

FIRST

LESSONS IN GREEK,

INTRODUCTORY TO

THE GREEK GRAMMAR;

COMPRISING

AN EPITOME OF GREEK GRAMMAR—EXERCISES ANALYTICAL AND SYNTHETICAL—A SERIES OF READING LESSONS—NOTES—AND A LEXICON.

BY

REV. PETER BULLIONS, D. D.,

AUTHOR OF THE SERIES OF GRAMMARS, GREEK, LATIN, AND ENGLISH, ON THE SAME PLAN, ETC., ETC.

SIXTH EDITION.

NEW-YORK:
PRATT, WOODFORD & COMPANY.

1854.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1850; by
PETER BULLIONS,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Northern District
of New-York.

~~~~~  
**JOHN F. TROW,**  
*Stereotyper,*

---

**C. A. ALVORD, PRINTER,**  
**29 & 31 GOLD-STREET.**

---

882

X 32 J  
B 8 7  
L

82 J

## P R E F A C E .

187

THIS little work is intended for such as begin the study of the Greek language at an early age, and for this reason it is rendered as simple as possible in every part. It contains only so much of the principles of Grammar as would usually be taken up in going through the Greek Grammar for the first time, and these, at every step, are rendered familiar, and wrought into the mind by simple, appropriate, and varied exercises. By means of these, beginning with the simplest forms, the student is accustomed from the first, to translate from Greek into English, and as a reverse exercise, from English into Greek—the materials for the latter exercise being uniformly taken from the former in such a way as to have them always at hand, and to render a separate dictionary for this purpose unnecessary.

To obtain scope for these exercises, a list of verbs, pronouns, prepositions, &c., necessary to form simple sentences with a little variety, has been given near the beginning (pp. 17–21), to be committed to memory; and also the most important rules of Syntax in which the Greek differs in construction from the Latin. Except these, no word is admitted into the subsequent exercises, till the class of words to which it belongs has been treated of. The verb, being the most important part of speech, and that which usually presents the greatest difficulty to the beginner, is unfolded so fully and gradually, and rendered so familiar by a series of exercises on every part, that with ordinary attention, and without much labor, the pupil cannot fail to become thoroughly acquainted with this part of speech.

As this is not intended for a Grammar, but only as “first lessons” of the simplest kind, nearly all exceptions and anomalies which belong to the Grammar are here excluded, though for these, reference is frequently made to the Grammar, to indicate to the more inquisitive

student where fuller information is to be found. The filling up of the brief outline here given, must be effected afterwards by a regular progress through the Grammar, the study of which should be commenced as soon as this is finished.

The Reading Lessons (pp. 163–172) are simple, and intended as a praxis on the preceding parts. Where a construction, or the form of a word occurs in these, which would occasion any difficulty, it is explained in the “notes” appended, and to which reference is made by numbers in the text. Reference is also made occasionally for further explanation to the Grammar, which if at hand may be consulted.

The Lexicon at the end contains all the words in the Exercises and Reading Lessons, with such an analysis and explanation of these as are sufficient for the use of the student in the commencement of this study. In all verbs the *root* is given and also the future, this being sufficient to enable the pupil who has attended to the analysis of the verb, readily to form the other parts. In compound verbs the preposition is separated from the simple verb by a hyphen, so that the component parts are easily distinguished. Throughout the work, the paragraphs are marked by a running series of numbers, which renders reference from one part to another easy.

This book, so far as it goes, is intended to be complete in itself. It is a *Grammar, Dictionary, Exercises, and Reading Lessons*—all in one;—so that while the pupil is using this, unless he wishes to examine more particularly the references made to the Grammar, he requires no other book; and it is believed that after he has mastered what is here presented, he will find the study of the Grammar less irksome and laborious, and his future progress much more rapid and satisfactory. Those, however, who commence the study of Greek at a more advanced age, and with the usual preparatory attainments in Latin, do not need such an introductory work as this, but may begin at once with the Grammar itself.

*Troy, April 17, 1850.*

# GREEK LESSONS.

## ALPHABET.

1. The Greek Alphabet consists of twenty-four letters, namely,

| <i>Form.</i>  | <i>Name.</i> | <i>Power.</i>           |
|---------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| A α           | Alpha        | a in father             |
| B β           | Beta         | b in bee                |
| Γ γ           | Gamma        | g in go                 |
| Δ δ           | Delta        | d in did                |
| E ε           | Epsilon      | e in met                |
| Z ζ           | Zeta         | zz=dz in Nebuchadnezzar |
| H η           | Eta          | ey in they              |
| Θ θ           | Theta        | th in thick             |
| I ι           | Iota         | i in pin                |
| K κ           | Kappa        | k, or c hard, kin, care |
| Λ λ           | Lambda       | l in lay, eel           |
| M μ           | Mu           | m in may                |
| N ν           | Nu           | n in nun                |
| Ξ ξ           | Xi           | x in fox                |
| O ο           | Omikron      | o in tyro, not          |
| Π π           | Pi           | p in pea                |
| Ρ ρ           | Rho          | r in row                |
| Σ σ, final, ς | Sigma        | s in sun                |
| T τ           | Tau          | t in tea, not           |
| Υ υ           | Upsilon      | u in brute              |
| Φ φ           | Phi          | ph in philo             |
| Χ χ           | Chi          | ch in buch (German)     |
| Ψ ψ           | Psi          | ps in lips              |
| Ω ω           | Omega        | o in no, tone           |

2.  $\gamma$  before  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ , or  $\chi$ , has the sound of *ng* in *king*; as  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\kappa\acute{\omega}\nu$ , pronounced *ang-elos*, *ang-kōn*.

## DIVISION OF LETTERS.

3. Letters are either vowels or consonants.

### VOWELS.

4. The vowels are seven; viz., two short,  $\epsilon$ ,  $o$ ; two long,  $\eta$ ,  $\omega$ ; and three doubtful, i. e., sometimes short and sometimes long,  $\alpha$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\upsilon$ . Hence,

5. The simple vowel sounds are five, viz:

Short  $\epsilon$ ,  $o$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}$ ,  $\acute{\iota}$ ,  $\acute{\upsilon}$ .

Long  $\eta$ ,  $\omega$ ,  $\bar{\alpha}$ ,  $\bar{\iota}$ ,  $\bar{\upsilon}$ .

### DIPHTHONGS.

6. The union of two vowels in one sound is called a *diphthong*. Of these there are two kinds, *proper* and *improper*.

7. In a *proper* diphthong both vowels are distinctly sounded—in an *improper*, only one.

8. The first vowel of a diphthong is called the *prepositive* vowel—the second is called the *subjunctive* vowel.

9. The proper diphthongs are six, and are formed from  $\acute{\alpha}$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $o$ , as prepositives, with  $\iota$  or  $\upsilon$  subjoined; thus,

From  $\acute{\alpha}$  are formed  $\alpha\iota$  and  $\alpha\upsilon$

From  $\epsilon$  are formed  $\epsilon\iota$  and  $\epsilon\upsilon$

From  $o$  are formed  $o\iota$  and  $o\upsilon$ .

10. The improper diphthongs are also six, viz.,  $\bar{\alpha}\iota$ ,  $\eta\iota$ ,  $\omega\iota$ , commonly written  $\alpha$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\varphi$ , in which the *prepositive* vowel only is sounded; and  $\eta\upsilon$ ,  $\omega\upsilon$ ,  $\upsilon\iota$ , in which the *subjunctive* vowel is sounded, slightly modified, however, by an imperfect sound of the *prepositive*.



11. In the first three, the *ι* is written *after* a capital, and is called *ι adscript*; it is written *under* a small letter, and is called *ι subscript*; as, *Ηι, η*.

12. A vowel following another, with which it does not make a diphthong, is said to be *pure*, as *α* in *φιλία*.

### 13. *Table of Vowel and Diphthongal Sounds.*

|                   |                |                                              |                      |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Short <i>ᾱ</i> ,  | like <i>a</i>  | in Jehovah                                   | as <i>μοῦσα</i>      |
| Long <i>ᾶ</i> ,   | like <i>a</i>  | in far                                       | as <i>τιμᾶ</i>       |
| Short <i>ε</i> ,  | like <i>e</i>  | in met                                       | as <i>μέν</i>        |
| Long <i>η</i> ,   | like <i>ey</i> | in they                                      | as <i>θήο</i>        |
| Short <i>ι</i> ,  | like <i>i</i>  | in tin                                       | as <i>μίν</i>        |
| Long <i>ῑ</i> ,   | like <i>i</i>  | in machine                                   | as <i>τῖνος</i>      |
| Short <i>ο</i> ,  | like <i>o</i>  | in tyro, not                                 | as <i>τόνος</i>      |
| Long <i>ω</i> ,   | like <i>o</i>  | in go, tone                                  | as <i>ἐγώ, φωνή</i>  |
| Short <i>υ</i> ,* | like <i>u</i>  | in brute                                     | as <i>τύπτω</i>      |
| Long <i>ῡ</i> ,   | like <i>u</i>  | in tune                                      | as <i>κῦνός</i>      |
| <i>αι</i> ,       | like <i>ay</i> | in aye                                       | as <i>τύψαι</i>      |
| <i>αν</i> ,       | like <i>ow</i> | in now                                       | as <i>αὐτός</i>      |
| <i>ει</i> ,       | like <i>i</i>  | in ice                                       | as <i>εἰς, φίλει</i> |
| <i>ευ</i> ,       | like <i>eu</i> | in feud                                      | as <i>φεύγω</i>      |
| <i>οι</i> ,       | like <i>oi</i> | in oil                                       | as <i>οἶδα</i>       |
| <i>ου</i> ,       | like <i>ou</i> | in ragout                                    | as <i>οὐδεῖς</i>     |
| <i>υι</i> ,       | like <i>ui</i> | in quick, or the English pronoun <i>we</i> . |                      |

### BREATHINGS.

14. Every initial vowel or diphthong is marked by a *spiritus* or breathing. Of these there are two—the *spiritus asper*, or rough breathing, marked ( *ˆ* ), as *ᾰ*; and the *spiritus lenis*, or smooth breathing, marked ( *ˊ* ), as *ἄ*.

---

\* The letter *υ* is thought to have the sound of the French *u*, but as that is a sound difficult to those who speak the English language, and hardly ever attempted in reading Greek, the notation here given is preferred.

15. The *spiritus asper* has the power of the letter *h* prefixed; as, *ἅμα*, pronounced *hama*.

16. The *spiritus lenis* only shows the *want* of an aspirate; as, *ἐγώ*, pronounced *ego*.

17. The spiritus is always placed over the subjunctive vowel of a diphthong; as, *οὔτος*, *ἀντός*.

18. Initial *ρ* has always the spiritus asper; as, *ρήτωρ*, pronounced *rhētor*; *ρ* not initial, if single, has no spiritus; if double, the first has the spiritus lenis, and the second has the spiritus asper; as, *πόρρῳ*, pronounced *poro*; *πόρρῶ*, pronounced *porrho*.

#### ACCENTS—GENERAL RULES.

19. The accents in Greek are three, viz., the acute (´), the grave (`), and the circumflex (~).

20. Accents are supposed to have been used to indicate the *tone* of the accented syllable—the acute being used to mark an *elevation* of tone, the grave a *depression*, and the circumflex, the union of both.

21. In diphthongs the accent stands always on the subjunctive vowel; as *πεῖθω*, *τοῦτο*.

22. The acute accent may stand on any one of the three last syllables of a word; but on the antepenult only when the final syllable is short.

23. The grave is understood on all syllables not accented with an acute or circumflex. The grave accent is used on the final syllable of a word when followed by another word with which it stands in connection; as, *ἀντὸς ἔλγῃς*; but when the word stands alone, or not connected with words following it, the acute is used; as, *ἀντός*,—*τὸν ἀντόν*.

24. The circumflex can stand only on a long

syllable, and that must be one of the two last ; and it can stand on the penult, only when the final syllable is short.

25. An accented penult, if long, and followed by a short syllable, must have the circumflex ; but if the final syllable be long, the accent on the penult must be acute ; as, *τοῦτο, τοῦτω, οὗτος, αὕτη*.

26. *Note.* The diphthongs *αι* and *οι* final, syllables long only by position, and the Attic *ως* instead of *ος*, are considered short in accentuation ; but the optative terminations *οι* and *αι*, and *οι* in the adverb *οἴκοι*, are long.

27. In words declined by cases, except participles, the accentuation of the nominative can be ascertained only by consulting a good lexicon. That being ascertained, the accentuation of the oblique cases may be found by the rules of accent under each declension. These rules apply to adjectives and participles of the same declension, with few exceptions, for which see Greek Grammar, § 209.

## ENCLITICS.

28. Certain words of one or two syllables, when used in discourse, throw back their accent on the preceding word, if in connection with it, and stand themselves without an accent. Such words are called *enclitics*.

29. The enclitics commonly in use are the following, viz. :—  
 1. The present indicative of the verbs *εἰμί* and *φημί* in all the numbers and persons except the second person singular. 2. The indefinite *τις, τί*, in all its cases and numbers. 3. The pronouns *μοῦ, μοί, μέ—σοῦ, σοί, σέ—οὔ, οἶ, εἶ—μίν, νίν*, and most of those beginning with *σφ*. 4. The adverbs *πώς, πῆ, ποί, πού, ποθί, ποθέν, ποτέ*, not interrogative, and, 5. The particles, *πώ, τέ, τοί, θήν γέ, κέν* or *κέ, ῥόν* or *ρύ, πέρ, ρά* and *δε* inseparable, as in *ὄδε*.

30. When a word with an acute accent on the antepenult, or a circumflex on the penult, is followed by an enclitic, it takes an acute, as the accent of the enclitic on the final syllable; as, *ἔλεγέ μοι, δῶρόν ἐστιν, σῶμά μου.*

31. But if the preceding word have an acute accent on the penult, the enclitic of one syllable loses its accent, while the enclitic of two syllables retains it; as, *λόγος μου, λόγος τινός, λόγος ἐστίν.*

32. When the preceding word has any accent on the final syllable, the enclitic following, whether of one or two syllables, loses its accent; as, *ἀνὴρ τις, φιλῶ σε, χαλεπὸν ἐστιν, γυναικῶν τινῶν, &c.*

33. When several enclitics occur in succession, the first having lost, or thrown back its accent on the preceding word, the second throws its accent always as an acute on the first, and the third on the second, &c., till the last only is without an accent; as, *εἴ τις τινά φησί μοι παρεῖναι.*

34. The enclitic retains its accent when it stands alone, or at the beginning of a clause or sentence—when the final vowel of the preceding word has been cut off by apostrophe—or when the enclitic word is emphatic.

#### EXERCISES.

1. In the following words the place of the accent is indicated by two dots over the vowel. Let the pupil write or name the proper accent, as required by the preceding rules, and give the rule for each.

*Λέγω, λέγουσιν, ἄνθρωπος, ἀνθρώπῳ, πρόβατα, παιδῶν, παῖδες, σῶμα, σώματος, φιλέω,*

φιλήσω, ἐφίλησε, δαίμων, δαίμονος, δαίμον, τοῦτο, οὐτω, αὐτός, μήλα, ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, ὀνομάτων, ῥήμα, ῥήματος.

2. Annex to each of the preceding words one of the monosyllabic enclitics, μου, σοί, σέ, πός, γέ, and place the accents as required, 30 32.

3. Annex to each of the preceding words one of the dissyllabic enclitics, τινός, ἐστίν, εἰσίν, ποτέ, and place the accents as required, 30 32.

## CONTRACTIONS.

35. In a concourse of vowels, if two syllables are converted into one, it is called a *contraction*. Of these there are two kinds, *synæresis* and *crasis*.

36. A *synæresis* is a contraction without a change of vowels; as, τεῖχεϊ contracted τεῖχει.

37. A *crasis* is a contraction with a change of vowels; as, φιλέω. contracted φιλῶ; τείχεα, contracted τείχη.

38. *Note.* Concurrent vowels are not always contracted.

39. In the rules for contractions it should be remembered that

|                          |   |   |    |    |
|--------------------------|---|---|----|----|
| the short vowels,        | . | . | ε  | ο  |
| have their own long      | . | . | η  | ω  |
| and their own diphthongs | . | . | ει | ου |

## ACCENTS IN CONTRACTIONS.

40. If the first concurrent vowel has the acute accent, it is changed into a circumflex on the contracted syllable; as, φιλέω, φιλῶ.

41. If the first concurrent vowel has not the acute accent, the contracted syllable has not the circumflex; as, γένεος, γένους.

N. B. Rules for contractions will be found under each declension; the general rules under the third (161 &c.).

### CONSONANTS.

42. Consonants are either *simple* or *compound*.

43. The simple consonants are either *mutes* or *semivowels*.

44. The mutes are nine, and are divided into three classes—*smooth*, *middle*, and *aspirate*, according to their strength; thus,

|           |   |   |   |
|-----------|---|---|---|
| Smooth,   | π | κ | τ |
| Middle,   | β | γ | δ |
| Aspirate, | φ | χ | θ |

45. The aspirates are a sort of compound, equivalent to the smooth mute followed by the spiritus asper; thus, φ=π', sounded *ph*; χ=κ', sounded *ch*, &c.

46. Each smooth mute has its own middle and aspirate, and these three are called mutes of the same *sound* or *order*, because pronounced with the same organ; those pronounced with a different organ, are said to be mutes of different sound, thus

|                             |   |   |   |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---|
| <i>Π</i> -mutes or labials  | π | β | φ |
| <i>Κ</i> -mutes or palatals | κ | γ | χ |
| <i>Τ</i> -mutes or dentals  | τ | δ | θ |

47. In mutes of the same sound, one is often changed for another as required by the rules of euphony (54).

48. The semivowels are five, λ, μ, ν, ρ, σ. Of these, λ, μ, ν, ρ are called *liquids*.

49. The compound consonants are ψ, ξ, ζ. They are formed from the three orders of mutes with σ; thus,

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \pi, \beta, \varphi \\ \kappa, \gamma, \chi \\ \tau, \delta, \theta \end{array} \right\} \text{with } \varsigma \text{ makes } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \psi \\ \xi \\ \zeta \end{array} \right\} \text{ which may be resolved into } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \pi\varsigma \quad \beta\varsigma \quad \varphi\varsigma \\ \kappa\varsigma \quad \gamma\varsigma \quad \chi\varsigma \\ \tau\varsigma \quad \delta\varsigma \quad \theta\varsigma \end{array} \right.$$

50. Hence  $\varsigma$  taken from  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \psi \\ \xi \\ \zeta \end{array} \right\}$  leaves  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \pi, \text{ or } \beta, \text{ or } \varphi \\ \kappa, \text{ or } \gamma, \text{ or } \chi \\ \tau, \text{ or } \delta, \text{ or } \theta \end{array} \right.$

## PUNCTUATION.

51. The punctuation marks in Greek are the *comma* (,) the *semicolon* or *colon* (·) the *period* (.) *Interrogation* (;) like the English semicolon. Other marks are the same as in English or Latin.

52. An *apostrophe* (') at the end of a word marks the elision of a final vowel; as,  $\tau\omicron\tau'$ ,  $\tau\omicron\upsilon\tau'$ , for  $\tau\omicron\tau\acute{\epsilon}$ ,  $\tau\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron$ .—This often occurs when the word following in connection begins with a vowel; as,  $\tau\omicron\upsilon\tau'$   $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\nu$ , (34) for  $\tau\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron\acute{\epsilon}$   $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\iota\nu$ .

## EUPHONY.

53. In the formation and inflection of words in the Greek language, many changes of letters occur for the sake of Euphony or ease of pronunciation.—The general principles on which these changes are made will appear in the following rules.

### 54. RULES OF EUPHONY.

1. Words ending in  $\sigma\iota$ , and verbs of the third person in  $\epsilon$ , and  $\iota$ , add  $\nu$  to the termination before a vowel, or before a pause.

2. When two mutes of different sound (46) come together they must be of the same strength;

i. e. they must be both smooth, or both middle, or both aspirate; and the former must take the class of the latter; as, *ἐπτά*, *ἄβδης*, *ἄχθος*.

3. A smooth mute, in the end of a word, is changed into its own aspirate before an aspirated vowel; as, *ἐφ*—*ἡμερος*, from *ἐπ'* (by apostrophe for *ἐπι*), and *ἡμέρα*,—*ἐφ' ἡμῖν*, for *ἐπὶ ἡμῖν*—*ἀφ' οὔ*, for *ἀπὸ οὔ*,—*θοιμάτιον*, for *τὸ ἰμάτιον*.

Also the middle mutes  $\beta$  &  $\gamma$  before  $\acute{\alpha}$ , the termination of the perfect active, and *εῖν*, the termination of the pluperfect, unite with the aspirate, making *φα* and *χα*—*φειν* and *χειν*. (323).

In the preposition *ἐκ*,  $\kappa$  is never changed before an aspirate.

4. When two successive syllables would begin with an aspirate, the first is changed into its own smooth; and the spiritus asper, into the spiritus lenis; as, *πεφίληκα*, for *φεφίληκα*,—*τριχός*, for *θριχός*,—*ἔχω*, for *ἐχω*.

5. *P* at the beginning of a word is doubled, when a short vowel is prefixed; as, *ρίπτω*, *ἔρ' ῥίπτον*.—

### *Mutes before Σ.*

6. A  $\pi$ -mute before  $\sigma$  unites with it and forms  $\psi$ ; as, *λείπσω*, written *λείψω*.

7. A  $\kappa$ -mute before  $\sigma$  unites with it and forms  $\xi$ ; as, *πλέκσω*, written *πλέξω*.

But the preposition *ἐκ* never changes  $\kappa$  before  $\sigma$ ; as, *ἐκστέλλω*.



8. A  $\tau$ -mute, before  $\sigma$  is rejected; as, *πείσω*, for *πείθσω*,—*σώμασι*, for *σώματσι*.

*Mutes before M.*

9. A  $\pi$ -mute before  $\mu$  is changed into  $\mu$ ; as,

*τέτυπμαι, τέτριβμαι, γέγραμμαι.*  
written *τέτυμμαι, τέτριμμαι, γέγραμμαι.*

But after a liquid, a  $\pi$ -mute before  $\mu$  is rejected; as, *πέπεμμαι* for *πέπεμπμαι*—*τέθαλμαι*, for *τέθαλπμαι*.

10. A  $\kappa$ -mute before  $\mu$  is changed into  $\gamma$ ; as,

*πέπλεκμαι, βέβρεχμαι,*  
written *πέπλεγμαι, βέβρεγμαι.*

11. A  $\tau$ -mute before  $\mu$  is changed into  $\sigma$ ; as,

*ἤνυτμαι, ἤρειδμαι, πέπειθμαι.*  
written *ἤνυσμαι, ἤρεισμαι, πέπεισμαι.*

*Changes of the letter N.*

12. *N* before a  $\pi$ -mute or  $\psi$  is changed into  $\mu$ ; as,

*συνπάσχω, ἐνβαίνω, συνφέρω, ἔνψυχος,*  
written *συμπάσχω, ἐμβαίνω, συμφέρω, ἔμψυχος.*

13. *N* before a  $\kappa$ -mute or  $\xi$  is changed into  $\gamma$ ; as,

*ἐγκαλῶ, συγγενής, ἐγχειρίζω, ἐνξέω,*  
written *ἐγκάλῶ, συγγενής, ἐγχειρίζω, ἐγξέω.*

14. *N* before a  $\tau$ -mute remains unaltered; as,

*ἐντός, συνδέω, σύνθεσις.*

15. *N* before another liquid is changed into the same; as,

*ἐνμένω* *συνλέγω* *συνράπτω*  
written *ἐμμένω* *συλλέγω* *συρράπτω*

16. *N* before *σ* or *ζ* is usually rejected; as,

*δαίμοσι*, for *δαίμονσι*—*σύζευξις*, for *σύνζευξις*.

But *ἐν* retains *ν* before *ρ*, *σ*, and *ζ*; as, *ἐνρήω*, *ἐνστέλλω*, *ἐνζέομαι*.

17. In the inflection of verbs, when *σ* would stand between two consonants, it is rejected; as,

*λελείπ-σθων* *τετρίβ-σθαι* *λελέγ-σθωσαν*  
Without *σ*, *λελείπ-θων* *τετρίβ-θαι* *λελέγ-θωσαν*  
By rule 2d, *λελείφθων* *τετρίφθαι* *λελέχθωσαν*

18. When both *ν* and a *τ*-mute together are cast out before *σ*, *ε* preceding it is changed into *ει*—*ο* into *ου*—and a doubtful vowel is lengthened; but *η* and *ω* remain unchanged; thus,

|                 |         |                  |  |                  |         |                 |
|-----------------|---------|------------------|--|------------------|---------|-----------------|
| <i>τυφθέντι</i> | becomes | <i>τυφθειῖσι</i> |  | <i>τύπαντι</i>   | becomes | <i>τύψᾱσι</i>   |
| <i>σπένδσω</i>  | “       | <i>σπειῶσω</i>   |  | <i>γίγαντι</i>   | “       | <i>γίγᾱσι</i>   |
| <i>λέοντι</i>   | “       | <i>λέουσι</i>    |  | <i>δείκνυντι</i> | “       | <i>δείκνῦσι</i> |

19. When two consonants meet which are not easily pronounced together, the pronunciation is sometimes relieved by transposing them, or inserting a third consonant between them; thus,

*ἀνέρος*, by syncope *ἀνρός*, by inserting *δ*, *ἀνδρός*.  
*ἐπαρθον*, by metathesis *ἐπραθον*.

## EXERCISES.

In the following words make the euphonic changes required by the preceding rules, and give the rule for each change.

"Ἐλιπε, εἰσί, θηροί, ἐτύπθην, λεγθεῖσα, λεγθέντα, ἀπ' ὧν, ἐπ' ἡμῖν—θρέφω θριχός, ἄφτω, βλάβτω, σκάφτω, τύπω; ἔχω, φέφαγα, χεχαίρηκα, ἐνλείπω, συνπέμπω; συνρέω, σύνστασις, πλάνξω, δαίμονσι, λέοντι, τυπθέντι, λέγσω, πείθσω; τετύποθαι, λέλεγσαι, κελέγσθαι, λέλεγται, θάφτω, πάντι, στάντι θέντι.

When the correction makes a change of accent necessary, as in τυπθέντι, πάντι, στάντι, θέντι, make the proper change, and give the reason for it.

## PARTS ANTICIPATED.

55. In order to obtain greater scope for exercises, the following lists of words, and rules of construction are anticipated. These, before proceeding farther, should be thoroughly committed to memory.

56.—1. The definite article ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the*, is thus declined—

| Singular. |     |     | Dual. |      |      | Plural. |    |      |      |      |
|-----------|-----|-----|-------|------|------|---------|----|------|------|------|
|           | M.  | F.  | N.    | M.   | F.   | N.      | M. | F.   | N.   |      |
| N.        | ὁ   | ἡ   | τό    | N.   | A.   |         | N. | οἱ   | αἱ   | τά   |
| G.        | τοῦ | τῆς | τοῦ   | τώ   | τά   | τώ      | G. | τῶν  | τῶν  | τῶν  |
| D.        | τῷ  | τῇ  | τῷ    | G.   | D.   |         | D. | τοῖς | ταῖς | τοῖς |
| A.        | τόν | τήν | τό    | τοῖν | ταῖν | τοῖν    | A. | τούς | τάς  | τά   |

The article, like the adjective, agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case.

57.—2. *List of Prepositions, with the case which they govern.*

|                                                   |                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| ἀμφί, G. D. Ac. <i>about, round.</i>              | μετά, G. <i>with</i> ; Ac. <i>after.</i>                |
| ἀνά, Ac. <i>through</i> ; D. <i>on.</i>           | παρά, G. <i>from</i> ; D. <i>at, near.</i>              |
| ἀντί, G. <i>for, instead of.</i>                  | Ac. <i>to.</i>                                          |
| ἀπό, G. <i>from.</i>                              | περί, G. <i>round</i> ; D. <i>for</i> ; Ac. <i>con-</i> |
| διά, G. <i>through, by, by means of</i> ;         | <i>cerning.</i>                                         |
| Ac. <i>for, on account of.</i>                    | πρό, G. <i>for, before.</i>                             |
| εἰς, or εἰς Ac. <i>to, toward.</i>                | πρός, G. <i>from</i> ; D. <i>near</i> ; Ac. <i>to.</i>  |
| ἐκ, before a vowel ἐξ, G. <i>Out of,</i>          | σύν, D. <i>with, together with.</i>                     |
| <i>from.</i>                                      | ὑπέρ, G. <i>for, instead of</i> ; Ac.                   |
| ἐν, D. <i>in, among.</i>                          | <i>above.</i>                                           |
| ἐπί, G. D. <i>upon, at, near</i> ; Ac. <i>to.</i> | ὑπό, G. <i>under, by</i> ; D. <i>under</i>              |
| κατά, G. <i>down (from)</i> ; Ac.                 | <i>(close to).</i>                                      |
| <i>down (to).</i>                                 | Ac. <i>up to, under.</i>                                |

For a particular account of the prepositions, their use, and their different shades of meaning, see Gr. Gr. § 124.

58. *Rules for the case after Prepositions.*

1. Ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ or ἐξ, and πρό, govern the genitive only.
2. Ἐν and σύν govern the dative.
3. Εἰς or εἰς, and ἀνά govern the accusative.
4. Διά, κατά, μετά, ὑπέρ, govern the genitive or accusative.
5. Ἀμφί, περί, ἐπί,—παρά, πρόσ, and ὑπό, govern the genitive, dative, or accusative.

59.—3. LIST OF PRONOUNS. (235, &c.).

ἐγώ, *I*; ἐμοῦ, or μοῦ, *of me, my*; ἐμοί or μοί, *to me.*  
 σύ, *thou*; σοῦ, *of thee, or thy.*  
 αὐτός, *he*; αὐτή, *she*; αὐτό, *it.*  
 αὐτοί, *they, masc.*; αὐταί, *they, fem.*

60.—4. LIST OF VERBS.

| Singular.                                      | Plural.                                        |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Ἔστί (ν 54-1), <i>is, there is, it is.</i>     | Ἐἰσί (ν), <i>are, there are.</i>               |
| Ἦν, <i>was, there was, it was.</i>             | Ἦσαν, <i>were, there were.</i>                 |
| Γίγνεται, <i>arises, springs, becomes, is.</i> | Γίγνονται, <i>arise, spring, become, are.</i>  |
| Ἐγίγρετο, <i>arose, sprung, became, was.</i>   | Ἐγίγνοντο, <i>arose, sprung, became, were.</i> |
| Ἔχει, <i>has.</i>                              | Ἔχουσι (ν), <i>have.</i>                       |
| Ἔιχε (ν), <i>had.</i>                          | Ἔιχον, <i>had.</i> [duce.                      |
| Ποιεῖ, <i>makes, causes, produces.</i>         | Ποιοῦσι (ν), <i>make, cause, pro-</i>          |
| Ἔποίη, <i>made, caused, produced.</i>          | Ἔποίουν, <i>made, caused, pro-</i>             |
|                                                | <i>duced.</i>                                  |
| Ἔποίησ (ν), <i>made, caused, pro-</i>          | Ἔποίησαν, <i>made, caused, pro-</i>            |
| <i>duced.</i>                                  | <i>duced.</i>                                  |

61.—5. ADVERBS AND CONJUNCTIONS.

Οὐ, before a vowel οὐκ, *not* ; οὐδέ, *neither.*

Νῦν, *now* ; μάλα, *very.*

Καί, *and* ; ἤ, *or.*

CONSTRUCTION.

62. The construction or Syntax of the Greek language is, to a great extent, the same as that of the Latin. Besides the rules for the prepositions given above (58), the following are the most important rules of Syntax, in which the Greek differs from the Latin. The references are to the rules in the Greek Grammar.

63. RULES.

1. A neuter plural subject commonly has a verb in the singular, R. IV. I.

2. The comparative degree governs the genitive. R. XI.

3. Verbs of sense govern the genitive. R. XIII.

4. Verbs expressing an operation of mind govern the genitive. R. XIV.

5. Transitive verbs, affecting a part only, govern the genitive. R. XV.

6. Verbs of plenty or want, &c., govern the genitive. R. XVI.

7. Verbs of ruling, presiding over, excelling, and the contrary, govern the genitive. R. XVII.

8. Verbs of buying, selling, estimating, govern the genitive of the price. R. XVIII.

9. Verbal adjectives in *τός* and *τέος*, signifying passively, govern the dative of the doer. R. XX. I.

10. The cause, source, origin, and the part affected, are put in the genitive. R. XXXII.

11. Respect wherein is expressed in the genitive, sometimes in the dative, or accusative. R. XXXIII.

12. The cause, manner, and instrument, are put in the dative. R. XXXIV.

13. The place *where* is put in the genitive or dative. R. XXXV.

14. Time *when* is put in the dative; time *how long* in the accusative. R. XXXVI.

15. The measure of *magnitude* is put in the genitive. R. XXXVII.

16. The measure of *distance* is put in the accusative, sometimes in the dative. R. XXXVIII.

17. The measure of *excess* is put in the dative, after the comparative degree. R. XXXIX.

18. The price of a thing is put in the genitive. R. XL.

19. Exclamations of *praise, indignation, compassion, &c.*, are put in the genitive, sometimes in the accusative. R. XLI.

20. Adverbs of *swearing* govern the accusative. R. XLV.

21. Two or more negatives joined to the *same* verb, strengthen the negation; joined to *different* verbs, they destroy it. R. XLVI. & XLVII.

22. In dependent clauses, the subjunctive mood is used in connection with the *primary* tenses; the optative, with the *secondary*. R. LIV.

23. The infinitive mood with the article, is used as a substantive in all the cases.

24. The infinitive is often put absolutely, with the particles *ὡς, ὥστε, πρὶν, ἄχρι, μέχρι*, before it. R. LIX.

25. A substantive with a participle, whose case depends on no other word, is put in the genitive absolute. R. LXII.

26. *Note.* The article before a noun expressing what belongs to a person or thing spoken of in the sentence, is translated by the possessive pronoun; as, *Πρόσεχε τὸν νοῦν. Apply your mind.*

## PARTS OF SPEECH.

64. The parts of speech in Greek are eight, viz., *Noun, Adjective, Article, Pronoun, Verb*, declined;—*Adverb, Preposition, and Conjunction*, undeclined.

## NOUNS.

65. The accidents of the noun in Greek are the same as in Latin, except that the Greek wants the ablative case, and has a dual number, which denotes *two* of such things as are produced, or are spoken of, in pairs.

## ANALYSIS OF WORDS DECLINED BY CASES.

66. Words declined by cases consist of two parts,—the *root*, which remains unchanged by inflection, except as may be required by the rules of euphony, and the *termination*, which by its changes marks the *number* and *case*.

67. The *root* consists of all that part which precedes the termination of the genitive singular,—the *termination*, of all that follows the root; thus, Gen. Sing., *τιμ-ῆς, λόγ-ου, θηρ-ός*. Roots, *τιμ-, λογ-, θηρ-*; terminations, *ῆς, ου, ός*.

68. When the root ends with a vowel, that vowel sometimes unites with the vowel of the termination so as to combine the two syllables into one, and thus form a contraction; as, *γέ-α, γῆ-*;—*νό-ος, νοῦς*;—*μέρε-ος, μέρους*. (35.)

69. In Greek there are three declensions, corres-



ponding to the first, second, and third, in Latin, of which the following are the terminations through all the cases and numbers.

70. TABLE OF TERMINATIONS.

| <i>First Declension.</i> |                   |                 |                                   | <i>Second.</i>     |      | <i>Third.</i>                              |       |
|--------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|------|--------------------------------------------|-------|
| Fem.                     |                   | Masc.           |                                   | Singular.          |      |                                            |       |
| Nom.                     | $\alpha$          | $\eta$          | $\alpha\varsigma$ $\eta\varsigma$ | $o\varsigma$ neut. | $ov$ | _____                                      | _____ |
| Gen.                     | $\alpha\varsigma$ | $\eta\varsigma$ | $ov$ $ov$                         | $ov$               |      | $o\varsigma$                               |       |
| Dat.                     | $\alpha$          | $\eta$          | $\alpha$ $\eta$                   | $\varphi$          |      | $\iota$                                    |       |
| Acc.                     | $\alpha\nu$       | $\eta\nu$       | $\alpha\nu$ $\eta\nu$             | $ov$               |      | $\alpha$ sometimes $\nu$ ; neut. like Nom. |       |
| Voc.                     | $\alpha$          | $\eta$          | $\alpha$ $\eta$                   | $s$ neut.          | $ov$ | _____                                      | _____ |

Dual.

|          |                |          |      |
|----------|----------------|----------|------|
| N. A. V. | $\bar{\alpha}$ | $\omega$ | $s$  |
| G. D.    | $\alpha\nu$    | $ov$     | $ov$ |

Plural.

|      |                         |                              |                                          |
|------|-------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Nom. | $\alpha\iota$           | $o\iota$ neut. $\alpha$      | $\epsilon\varsigma$ neut. $\alpha$       |
| Gen. | $\omega\nu$             | $\omega\nu$                  | $\omega\nu$                              |
| Dat. | $\alpha\iota\varsigma$  | $o\iota\varsigma$            | $\sigma\iota$ ( $\nu$ )                  |
| Acc. | $\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$ | $ov\varsigma$ neut. $\alpha$ | $\check{\alpha}\varsigma$ neut. $\alpha$ |
| Voc. | $\alpha\iota$           | $o\iota$ neut. $\alpha$      | $\epsilon\varsigma$ neut. $\alpha$       |

DECLENSION.

71. Nouns are declined by annexing the terminations to the root, through all the cases and numbers.

72. When the pupil has mastered the preceding table and knows the declension, gender, and root, of the noun, he can de-

cline any noun in the Greek language, except such of the first and third declension as come under special rules.

### 73. GENERAL RULES.

1. The nominative singular ends in any vowel except  $\epsilon$ ,  $o$ ; or in  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ ,  $\varsigma$ .

2. The vocative for the most part in the singular, and always in the plural, is like the nominative.

3. Nouns of the neuter gender have the nominative, accusative, and vocative alike; and these cases, in the plural, end always in  $\alpha$ .

4. The dative singular ends always in  $\iota$ , annexed or written under.

5. The nominative, accusative, and vocative dual end always alike; so also the genitive and dative.

### FIRST DECLENSION.

74. The first Declension has four terminations, two feminine,  $\alpha$ ,  $\eta$ ; and two masculine,  $\alpha\varsigma$ ,  $\eta\varsigma$ .

Obs. Of these, the principal termination is  $\eta$ . In this form are inflected all nouns in  $\eta$ , those in  $\alpha$  not pure, except in the nominative and accusative singular, and masculines in  $\eta\varsigma$ , in the dative and accusative singular.

### ACCENTS.

75. Words in the first declension are accented according to the following special rules:

1. The genitive plural, for the most part, has the circumflex on the final syllable.

2. In the other cases, so far as the general rules permit, the accent always remains on the same syllable as in the nominative.

3. When the accent in the nominative singular is on the termination, all genitives and datives have the circumflex on the final syllable.

## QUANTITY.

76. Nouns in  $\alpha$  with the genitive in  $\eta\varsigma$  have  $\alpha$  short, except in the nominative dual and accusative plural, which are always long. Nouns which have the genitive in  $\alpha\varsigma$ , have  $\alpha$  long. To this there are a few exceptions.

77. *Feminine nouns in  $\eta$ ; τιμή, honor.*

| Singular. | Dual.                         | Plural.   |
|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------|
| N. τιμή   | N. A. V. τιμή<br>G. D. τιμῶν. | N. τιμαί  |
| G. τιμῆς  |                               | G. τιμῶν  |
| D. τιμῇ   |                               | D. τιμαῖς |
| A. τιμήν  |                               | A. τιμάς  |
| V. τιμή.  |                               | V. τιμαί. |

78. *Note.* All nouns in the dual and plural are like τιμή.

## 79. SPECIAL RULES FOR THE FIRST DECLENSION.

1. Nouns in  $\alpha$  have the accusative singular in  $\alpha\nu$ .

2. Nouns in  $\alpha$  pure, and  $\rho\alpha$ , retain  $\alpha$  in all the cases of the singular; so also contracted nominatives in  $\bar{\alpha}$ .

3. Nouns in  $\eta\varsigma$  and  $\alpha\varsigma$  have the genitive in  $ου$ , and lose  $\varsigma$  in the vocative.

4. Nouns in  $\tau\eta\varsigma$  have  $\alpha$  in the vocative; those in  $\sigma\tau\eta\varsigma$  have  $\eta$  or  $\alpha$ .

80. *Feminine nouns in α, α pure, and ρα.*

## SINGULAR.

| Rule 1.                   | Rule 2.                       | Rule 2.                  |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| N. μούσ-α, <i>a muse.</i> | N. φιλί-α, <i>friendship.</i> | N. ἡμέρ-α, <i>a day.</i> |
| G. μούσ-ης                | G. φιλί-ας                    | G. ἡμέρ-ας               |
| D. μούσ-η                 | D. φιλί-α                     | D. ἡμέρ-α                |
| A. μούσ-αν                | A. φιλί-αν                    | A. ἡμέρ-αν               |
| V. μούσ-α.                | V. φιλί-α.                    | V. ἡμέρ-α.               |

81. *Masculine nouns in ης, της, ας pure, and ρας.*

## SINGULAR.

| Rule 3.         | Rule 4.           | Rule 3.         | Rule 3.            |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| <i>Atrides.</i> | <i>A citizen.</i> | <i>A youth.</i> | <i>Pythagoras.</i> |
| N. Ἀτρείδ-ης    | πολίτ-ης          | νεανί-ας        | Πυθαγόρ-ας         |
| G. Ἀτρείδ-ου    | πολίτ-ου          | νεανί-ου        | Πυθαγόρ-ου         |
| D. Ἀτρείδ-η     | πολίτ-η           | νεανί-α         | Πυθαγόρ-α          |
| A. Ἀτρείδ-ην    | πολίτ-ην          | νεανί-αν        | Πυθαγόρ-αν         |
| V. Ἀτρείδ-η.    | πολίτ-α.          | νεανί-α.        | Πυθαγόρ-α.         |

Decline the preceding nouns, except the last, in the dual and plural like *τιμῆ*, and accent as required by the rules (19, &c.).

## CONTRACTIONS OF THE FIRST DECLENSION.

82. In the first declension, no contraction takes place unless the first of the concurrent vowels is short, or *α* short; and the nominative contracted is then declined regularly.

83. RULE I. Change *εα*, not after *ρ*, into *η*; as, *γέα*, *γῆ*.

84. RULE II. In *εα* after *ρ*, and other concurrent vowels, strike out the first; as, *πορφυρέα*, *πορφυρᾶ*,—*Ἀθηνάα*, *Ἀθηνᾶ*,—*Ἀπελλέης*, *Ἀπελλῆς*.

Contract and decline *γέα*, *Ἐμέας*, *μνάα*, *πορφυρέα*

## VOCABULARY.

85. Decline the words in the following list, first without, and then with the article—accent them—give the English for the Greek according to their case—and, as a reverse exercise, give the Greek for the English.

|                             |                              |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>ἀγάπη</i> , love         | <i>μέθη</i> , drunkenness    |
| <i>Αἰνείας</i> , Æneas      | <i>μοῦσα</i> , a muse        |
| <i>ἀρετή</i> , virtue       | <i>οἰκία</i> , a house       |
| <i>ἀρχή</i> , a beginning   | <i>ὁμιλία</i> , conversation |
| <i>βασιλεία</i> , a kingdom | <i>πενία</i> , poverty       |
| <i>ἡδονή</i> , pleasure     | <i>ποιητής</i> , a poet      |
| <i>ἡμέρα</i> , a day        | <i>πολίτης</i> , a citizen   |
| <i>κακία</i> , wickedness   | <i>σοφία</i> , wisdom        |
| <i>ληστής</i> , a robber    | <i>φιλία</i> , friendship    |
| <i>λύπη</i> , grief         | <i>φωνή</i> , a voice        |
| <i>μανία</i> , madness      | <i>ψυχή</i> , a soul         |

## EXERCISES.

Translate the following words from the preceding vocabulary according to their case and number.

*Μέθης, μανία, ἡδονῶν, βασιλείαις, ποιητοῦ, πολιτῶν, πολιταίς, ληστῆ, ληστή, ληστοῦ, πενίας, μουσῶν, μανίας, φωνῶν, μούσης, ἡμέρα, ἡμέρᾱ, ἡμέρα, βασιλειῶν, ἀρετῆ, οἰκία.*

Translate the following English words from the preceding list into Greek, taking care to place the accent properly.

Of pleasure, to madness, of houses, citizens, of two citizens, of robbers, to kingdoms, of griefs, of conversation, muses, of virtue, of virtues, to wisdom, of love, of voices, to friendship, of poverty, to pleasures, of voices, to a kingdom, the pleasures of friendship.

## 1. GREEK INTO ENGLISH.

Ἡ φωνὴ τῶν Μουσῶν. Αἰ ἡδοναὶ τῆς φιλίας.  
 Ἡ ἀρετὴ τῶν πολιτῶν. Διὰ τῆς κακίας τοῦ λι-  
 στοῦ. Ἡ ὁμιλία τοῦ ποιητοῦ. Ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ τῆς  
 βασιλείας. Αἰ φωναὶ τῶν ποιητῶν. Ἐκ τῆς  
 μέθης γίνεται (60) πενία. Ἐκ τῆς ἀρετῆς γίνεται  
 ἡδονή. Ἐν τῇ κακίᾳ λύπη ἐστίν.

## 2. ENGLISH INTO GREEK.

Of wisdom. The voice. The voice of wisdom.  
 The poverty of the citizens. From the beginning  
 of the kingdom. In (ἐν) the conversation with  
 (σύν) the poet. There is pleasure in (ἐν) virtue  
 —grief in wickedness. From (ἐκ) wickedness  
 arises grief. The beginning of wisdom. From  
 (ἀπό) the voice of the Muses.

## SECOND DECLENSION.

86. The second declension has two termina-  
 tions, *ος* and *ον*; *ον* is always neuter, *ος* never.

## 87. ACCENTS.

1. As far as the general rules permit (19, &c.)  
 the accent remains on the same syllable in the ob-  
 lique cases, as in the nominative. To this rule the  
 genitive plural is not an exception, as in the first  
 declension.

2. When the accent, in the nominative singular,

is on the final syllable, all genitives and datives have the circumflex on the final syllable.

## 88. EXAMPLES.

|          |   | Singular.    |                |             |                 |
|----------|---|--------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------|
|          |   | <i>Word.</i> | <i>Island.</i> | <i>God.</i> | <i>Measure.</i> |
| N.       | ὁ | λόγ-ος ἡ     | νησ-ος         | ὁ θε-ός     | τὸ μέτρ-ον      |
| G.       |   | λόγ-ου       | νήσ-ου         | θε-οῦ       | μέτρ-ου         |
| D.       |   | λόγ-ῳ        | νήσ-ῳ          | θε-ῷ        | μέτρ-ῳ          |
| A.       |   | λόγ-ον       | νήσ-ον         | θε-όν       | μέτρ-ον         |
| V.       |   | λόγ-ε        | νήσ-ε          | θε-ός*      | μέτρ-ον         |
|          |   | Dual.        |                |             |                 |
| N. A. V. |   | λόγ-ω        | νήσ-ω          | θε-ώ        | μέτρ-ω          |
| G. D.    |   | λόγ-οιῃ      | νήσ-οιῃ        | θε-οῖν      | μέτρ-οιῃ        |
|          |   | Plural.      |                |             |                 |
| N.       |   | λόγ-οι       | νήσ-οι         | θε-οί       | μέτρ-α          |
| G.       |   | λόγ-ων       | νήσ-ων         | θε-ῶν       | μέτρ-ων         |
| D.       |   | λόγ-οις      | νήσ-οις        | θε-οῖς      | μέτρ-οις        |
| A.       |   | λόγ-ους      | νήσ-ους        | θε-οὺς      | μέτρ-α          |
| V.       |   | λόγ-οι.      | νήσ-οι         | θε-οί.      | μέτρ-α          |

## ATTIC FORMS.

89. The Attic form changes a short vowel or diphthong into  $\omega$ ; thus,

| Singular.         | Dual.                           | Plural.   |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|
| N. λαγ-ός, a hare | N. A. V. λαγ-ώ<br>G. D. λαγ-ῶν. | N. λαγ-ῶ  |
| G. λαγ-ώ          |                                 | G. λαγ-ῶν |
| D. λαγ-ῶ          |                                 | D. λαγ-ῶς |
| A. λαγ-ώ (ν)      |                                 | A. λαγ-ός |
| V. λαγ-ός         |                                 | V. λαγ-ῶ  |

*Note.* In neuter nouns,  $\nu$  is substituted for  $\varsigma$ . Gr. Gr. § 19.

\* Nouns in *os* commonly have the vocative in  $\epsilon$ , but sometimes in  $\omega$ .

## CONTRACTIONS OF THE SECOND DECLENSION.

90. In the second declension, no contraction takes place, unless the first of the concurrent vowels is short, and this only in a few instances.

91. RULE I. Two short vowels concurring are changed into *ou*.

But *εε* in the vocative singular are never contracted.

92. RULE II. A short vowel before a diphthong, or before a vowel not short, is rejected.

## 93. EXAMPLES.

ὁ νόος, contracted νοῦς, *the mind*.

|           | Sing.        | Dual.          | Plural.          |
|-----------|--------------|----------------|------------------|
| N. Rule 1 | νό-ος νοῦς   | N. A. V.       | N. 2 νό-οι νοῖ   |
| G.        | 2 νό-ου νοῦ  | 2 νό-ω νοῶ     | G. 2 νό-ων νοῶν  |
| D.        | 2 νό-φ νοῖ   | G. D.          | D. 2 νό-οις νοῖς |
| A.        | 1 νό-ον νοῦν | 2 νό-οιν νοῖν. | A. 2 νό-ους νοῦς |
| V.        | 1 νό-ε νοῦ.  |                | V. 2 νό-οι νοῖ   |

τὸ ὀστέον, contracted ὀστοῦν, *the bone*.

|    | Sing.          | Dual.            | Plural.            |
|----|----------------|------------------|--------------------|
| N. | ὀστέ-ον ὀστοῦν | N. A. V.         | N. ὀστέ-α ὀστᾶ     |
| G. | ὀστέ-ου ὀστοῦ  | ὀστέ-ω ὀστοῶ     | G. ὀστέ-ων ὀστοῶν  |
| D. | ὀστέ-φ ὀστοῖ   | G. D.            | D. ὀστέ-οις ὀστοῖς |
| A. | ὀστέ-ον ὀστοῦν | ὀστέ-οιν ὀστοῖν. | A. ὀστέ-α ὀστᾶ     |
| V. | ὀστέ-ον ὀστοῦν |                  | V. ὀστέ-α ὀστᾶ     |

Decline and contract in the same manner, πλόος, *navigation*; ῥόος, *a stream*; ἡνόος, *down*; ἀδελφιδέος, *a nephew*.



## VOCABULARY.

94. Decline the words in the following list, first without the article, and then with it—Accent them—Give the English for the Greek in each case and number. In like manner give the Greek for the English.

*Note.* The article is prefixed to mark the gender.

|                |            |            |             |
|----------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| ἡ Αἴγυπτος,    | Egypt.     | ὁ λόγος,   | the word.   |
| ὁ, ἡ ἄνθρωπος, | the man.   | ὁ Νεῖλος,  | the Nile.   |
| ὁ βίος,        | the life.  | ὁ νόμος,   | the law.    |
| τὸ δένδρον,    | the tree.  | ὁ νόος,    | the mind.   |
| τὸ δῶρον,      | the gift.  | ἡ ὁδός,    | the way.    |
| τὸ εἰδωλόν,    | the image. | ὁ ποταμός, | the river.  |
| ὁ ἥλιος,       | the sun.   | ὁ φίλος,   | the friend. |
| ὁ θεός,        | God.       | ὁ φόβος,   | the fear.   |
| ὁ κόσμος,      | the world. | τὸ ᾠόν,    | the egg.    |

## EXERCISES.

Translate the following words, from the preceding list, according to the case and number.

Θεῶν, τοῖς θεοῖς, τοῦ εἰδωλοῦ, τὰ ᾠά, τῶν ἡλίων, ποταμοί, τοῦ Νεῖλου, τὰ δῶρα, τοῦ δῶρου, θεῶν, ἡλίου, τῷ δένδρῳ, τοῦ βίου, τῇ ὁδῷ, ὁ θεὸς τοῦ κόσμου, ὁ φίλος τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, οἱ ἄνθρωποι τοῦ κόσμου, ἡ ὁδὸς τοῦ βίου, ὁ ποταμὸς τοῦ Νεῖλου.

Translate the following English words, from the preceding list, into Greek, and give the proper accent, with the reason for it.

Of the river. To the sun. Of the gifts. To the fear of God. Of the sun. The gift of the Nile. An image of the sun. The god of the rivers.—Prep. (57). In the Nile. From the Nile. Through the Nile. Up the Nile. Down the Nile. Above the Nile.

## 1. GREEK INTO ENGLISH.

The words in the following exercises will be found in the preceding list and in the list of words of the first declension (85). The verbs and prepositions will be found (57 and 60).

Ὁ λόγος τοῦ θεοῦ. Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς τὸν θεόν. Ὁ λόγος ἦν θεός.\* Ὁ λόγος ἐστὶ τὸ εἶδωλὸν τῆς ψυχῆς. Ἡ Αἴγυπτος δῶρόν ἐστι τοῦ Νείλου. Ὁ θεός ἐστὶν ἀγάπη. Ὁ νόμος παρὰ τοῦ θεοῦ ἐστὶν. Ὁ θεὸς τὸν κόσμον ἐποίησεν. Φόβος οὐκ ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ. Ὁ κοσμὸς ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ ἐστὶν.

## ENGLISH INTO GREEK.

In the beginning of the world. God made the worlds. The gods of Egypt. The rivers of Egypt. The Nile is the river of Egypt. The ways of men. Life is the gift of God. Trees are near the rivers. The fear of God is the beginning of wisdom (85). God is the friend of men. Man was in the image of God.

## ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION.

95. Adjectives of the first and second declension have the masculine in *ος*, and the neuter in *ον*, declined like nouns of the second declension; and the feminine in *η* or *α*, like nouns of similar endings in the first declension; thus,

---

\* Note. In Greek the predicate noun is commonly without the article.

96. *Adjectives in ος, η, ον.**καλός, beautiful.*

| Singular. |        |       | Dual.    |     |      | Plural. |     |     |
|-----------|--------|-------|----------|-----|------|---------|-----|-----|
| N.        | καλ-ός | ή όν  | N. A. V. |     |      | καλ-οί  | αί  | ά   |
| G.        | καλ-οῦ | ῆς οῦ | καλ-ώ    | ά   | ώ    | καλ-ῶν  | ῶν  | ῶν  |
| D.        | καλ-ῶ  | ῆ ῶ   | G. D.    |     |      | καλ-οῖς | αῖς | οῖς |
| A.        | καλ-όν | ήν όν | καλ-οῖν  | αῖν | οῖν. | καλ-ούς | άς  | ά   |
| V.        | καλ-έ  | ή όν. |          |     |      | καλ-οί  | αί  | ά.  |

In like manner are declined all participles in *ος, η, ον*.

97. *Adjectives in ος pure and ρος have α in the feminine.*

For exceptions, see Grammar, § 45 Exc.

98. *Adjectives in ος, α, ον.**ράδιος, easy.**φανερός, manifest.*

| Singular. |         |       | Singular. |          |       |
|-----------|---------|-------|-----------|----------|-------|
| N.        | ράδι-ος | α ον  | N.        | φανερ-ός | ά όν  |
| G.        | ράδι-ου | ας ου | G.        | φανερ-οῦ | ᾶς οῦ |
| D.        | ράδι-ω  | α ω   | D.        | φανερ-ῶ  | ᾶ ῶ   |
| A.        | ράδι-ον | αν ον | A.        | φανερ-όν | αί όν |
| V.        | ράδι-ε  | α ον. | V.        | φανερ-έ  | ά όν. |

99. The dual and plural are the same as in *καλός*, but accented in the feminine according to the rules (75).

100. Some adjectives have the masculine and feminine in *ος*, and the neuter in *ον*; these are said to be of the *common gender*, and are thus declined.

*ἀθάνατος, immortal.*

| Singular.          | Dual.               | Plural.            |
|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| N. ἀθάνατ-ος ος ον | N. A. V.            | ἀθάνατ-οι οι α     |
| G. ἀθανάτ-ου ου ου | ἀθανάτ-ω ω ω        | ἀθανάτ-ων ων ων    |
| D. ἀθανάτ-ω φ φ φ  | G. D.               | ἀθανάτ-οις οις οις |
| A. ἀθάνατ-ον ον ον | ἀθανάτ-οιν οιν οιν. | ἀθανάτ-ους ους α   |
| V. ἀθάνατ-ε ε ον   |                     | ἀθάνατ-οι οι α.    |

VOCABULARY OF ADJECTIVES.

101. In like manner decline the adjectives in the following list, and accent those in *ος* and *ον*, like nouns in the second declension (87), and the feminines in *η* or *α* like nouns of these terminations in the first (77 and 80).

*Adjectives in -ος, -η, -ον. Adjectives in -ος, -α, -ον.*

|                        |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| ἀγαθός ἡ ὄν, good.     | ἄξιος α ὄν, worthy.         |
| δῆλος ἡ ὄν, manifest.  | δίκαιος α ὄν, just.         |
| κακός ἡ ὄν, bad, evil. | λαμπρός ἄ ὄν, bright.       |
| καλός ἡ ὄν, beautiful. | μακρός ἄ ὄν, long.          |
| πιστός ἡ ὄν, faithful. | μικρός ἄ ὄν, little, short. |
| σοφός ἡ ὄν, wise.      | πονηρός ἄ ὄν, wicked        |
| φίλος ἡ ὄν, friendly.  | ῥάδιος α ὄν, easy.          |

*Adjectives of the Common Gender in ος, ος, ον.*

|                            |                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| ἀθάνατος ος ον, immortal.  | δύστηνος ος ον, wretched. |
| ἄκαρπος ος ον, unfruitful. | μόνιμος ος ον, abiding.   |

102. POSITION OF THE ADJECTIVE.

1. When the noun has an article, the adjective is placed between the article and its noun, or after both, with the article repeated; as, ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος, or ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὁ ἀγαθός, *the good man*.

2. When the adjective is placed before the article and its

noun, or after both, without the article repeated, it may be considered as a predicate, with the verb understood; as, ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος, or ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἀγαθός (ἔστι), *the man is good.* Or,

3. The adjective following the article and its noun, may be used to intimate, that the noun is considered with respect to that particular quality; as, ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἀγαθός, *the man being good,* or *since,* or *because he is good.*

4. When the noun is without the article, the adjective may stand either before or after it; as, ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος, or ἄνθρωπος ἀγαθός, *a good man.*

## EXERCISES.

Translate the following adjectives in connection with their substantives from the preceding vocabularies, according to their case and number.

Τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἀνθρώπου, δένδρων καλῶν, τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς δικαίοις, μακρὰς λύπης, μακροῦ δένδρου, τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τοῖς σοφοῖς, φίλαι Μοῦσαι, ἀπὸ τοῦ λαμπροῦ ἡλίου, πολῖτᾶ ἀγαθέ, μακρὰν ὁδόν, τῶν πονηρῶν ἀνθρώπων, δῆλη μανία, ἄνθρωπος ἀγαθὸς καὶ καλός, κακῆς ἡδονῆς, τοῦ δικαίου θεοῦ.

Translate the following into Greek, and accent properly. The words will be found in the preceding list of adjectives, and in the lists of nouns, 85 and 94.

Of a good man. To a wise friend. Of a long way. In long grief. Of a short life. Beautiful worlds. Bright suns. Of wicked men. Of a wicked man. To a short way. In a long life. Of manifest wickedness. A friendly gift. Trees

tall and beautiful. In the long days. Of a worthy friend. Of good friends. To wise men. Of a faithful man. Of a wicked robber. To good poets.

(2). Go over the preceding exercise again, and insert the definite article (56) in each example, and attend to the rules for position of the adjective (102)

### ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

#### 103. I. Like *καλός*, *ή*, *όν* are declined,

- |                                                                                         |                |           |                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------|---------------------------------|
| 1. The possessives                                                                      | <i>ἐμός</i>    | <i>ή</i>  | <i>όν</i> , my.                 |
|                                                                                         | <i>σός</i>     | <i>σή</i> | <i>σόν</i> , thy.               |
|                                                                                         | <i>ός</i>      | <i>ή</i>  | <i>όν</i> , his.                |
| 2. The definite                                                                         | <i>αὐτός</i>   | <i>ή</i>  | <i>ό</i> , he, she, it.         |
| 3. The indefinites                                                                      | <i>ἄλλος</i>   | <i>η</i>  | <i>ο</i> , another.             |
|                                                                                         | <i>πόσος</i>   | <i>ή</i>  | <i>όν</i> , of a certain size.  |
| 4. The relative                                                                         | <i>ὅς</i>      | <i>ή</i>  | <i>ὅ</i> , who, which.          |
| 5. The demonstrative                                                                    | <i>ἐκεῖνος</i> | <i>η</i>  | <i>ο</i> , that.                |
| 6. The correlatives                                                                     | <i>πόσος</i>   | <i>η</i>  | <i>ον</i> , how much?           |
|                                                                                         | <i>τόσος</i>   | <i>η</i>  | <i>ον</i> , so much.            |
|                                                                                         | <i>ὅσος</i>    | }         | <i>η</i> <i>ον</i> , as much as |
|                                                                                         | <i>ὀπόσος</i>  |           |                                 |
| 7. The reflexives in the<br>Gen. Dat. and Acc. Sing.<br>— <i>ἑαυτοῦ</i> also in the pl. | <i>ἐμαντοῦ</i> | <i>ἧς</i> | <i>οῦ</i> , of myself.          |
|                                                                                         | <i>σεαυτοῦ</i> | <i>ἧς</i> | <i>οῦ</i> , of thyself.         |
|                                                                                         | <i>ἑαυτοῦ</i>  | <i>ἧς</i> | <i>οῦ</i> , of himself.         |

Obs. *σεαυτοῦ* is often contracted *σαντοῦ*, and *ἑαυτοῦ* is also written *ἀντοῦ*.

104. Note, *αὐτός*, *ἄλλος*, *ός*, and *ἐκεῖνος*, have *ο* instead of *ον*, in the nominative and accusative singular neuter.

105. In the same manner is declined the demonstrative *οὗτος*, except that wherever *η*, or *α*, or *αι*, occurs in the termination, the preceding syllable has *αν* instead of *ον*; thus,

| Singular. |        |        | Plural.              |    |         |         |         |
|-----------|--------|--------|----------------------|----|---------|---------|---------|
| N.        | οὗτος  | αὕτη   | τοῦτο, <i>this</i> . | N. | οὗτοι   | αὗται   | ταῦτα   |
| G.        | τούτου | ταύτης | τούτου               | G. | τούτων  | τούτων  | τούτων  |
| D.        | τούτῳ  | ταύτῃ  | τούτῳ                | D. | τούτοις | ταύταις | τούτοις |
| A.        | τοῦτον | ταύτην | τοῦτο                | A. | τούτους | ταύτας  | ταῦτα   |

## Dual.

|       |         |         |          |
|-------|---------|---------|----------|
| N. A. | τούτω   | ταύτᾱ   | τούτω    |
| G. D. | τούτοιω | ταύταιω | τούτοιω. |

106. Like *οὗτος* are declined its correlative compounds ; except that the Nom. and Acc. Singular neuter have *ο* or *ον* ; thus,

|            |           |                         |                 |
|------------|-----------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| τοιοῦτος   | τοιαύτη   | τοιοῦτο ( <i>ν</i> ),   | such.           |
| τοσοῦτος   | τοσαύτη   | τοσοῦτο ( <i>ν</i> ),   | so many.        |
| τηλικοῦτος | τηλικαύτη | τηλικοῦτο ( <i>ν</i> ), | of such an age. |

## POSITION.

107. *Οὗτος* and *ἐκεῖνος* never stand between the article and its noun, but either before, or after both ; as, *τοῦτο τὸ δῶρον*, or, *τὸ δῶρον τοῦτο*, *this gift*.

108. II. Like *φανερὸς* are declined,

- The possessives
 

|                  |          |                                            |
|------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>νωίτερος</i>  | <i>α</i> | <i>ον</i> , our, <i>i. e.</i> of us two.   |
| <i>σφωίτερος</i> | <i>α</i> | <i>ον</i> , your, <i>i. e.</i> of you two. |
| <i>ἡμέτερος</i>  | <i>α</i> | <i>ον</i> , our.                           |
| <i>ὕμέτερος</i>  | <i>ἄ</i> | <i>ον</i> , your.                          |
| <i>σφέτερος</i>  | <i>α</i> | <i>ον</i> , their.                         |
- The interrogatives
 

|                |          |                                |
|----------------|----------|--------------------------------|
| <i>πότερος</i> | <i>α</i> | <i>ον</i> , which of the two ? |
| <i>ποῖος</i>   | <i>α</i> | <i>ον</i> , of what kind ?     |
- The indefinites
 

|               |          |                                |
|---------------|----------|--------------------------------|
| <i>ἕτερος</i> | <i>α</i> | <i>ον</i> , one of the two.    |
| <i>ποιός</i>  | <i>ἄ</i> | <i>όν</i> , of a certain kind. |
- The relatives
 

|                 |          |                               |
|-----------------|----------|-------------------------------|
| <i>ὁπότερος</i> | <i>α</i> | <i>ον</i> , which of the two. |
| <i>ὁποῖος</i>   | <i>α</i> | <i>ον</i> , of what sort.     |
- The negative
 

|                  |          |                                 |
|------------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| <i>οὐδέτερος</i> | <i>α</i> | <i>ον</i> , neither of the two. |
|------------------|----------|---------------------------------|

## EXERCISES.

Translate the following into English, name the kind of pronoun employed.

Τὸ ἐμὸν δῶρον, τὰ ἐμὰ δῶρα, ἡμέτερον δῶρον, ὑμέτερα δῶρα, ταῦτα τὰ δένδρα, ἐκείνων δένδρων, τουσούτοις δάροις, ὁ σὸς φίλος, τούτου κόσμου, τῶν ἡμετέρων φίλων, ὑμετέρης φωνῆς, τοιαύτων ἡδονῶν, τοσαύτων ἡμερῶν, ἀπὸ ταύτης ἡμέρας, σφωίτερα φιλία, νωιτέρας ὀμιλίας, ποῖος νόμος; ποιὸς νόμος.

Translate the following from the preceding lists, and accent.

Of this man. Of these men. To those men. From (ἀπό) those men. Of that tree. Those trees. This world. Of these houses. To our friends. Of so many trees. To such trees. In (ἐν) this world. In so many days. From (ἀπό) those houses. In this house. In those days. In these days. From so many worlds. In this life. In the beginning of these days. Of that poet.

109. Usage of *Αὐτός*.

1. *Αὐτός* in the nominative, after a substantive, adds to it the force of the emphatic *self*, or, alone, gives similar emphasis to the third personal pronoun understood; as, ἐγὼ αὐτός, *I myself*; ὁ τόπος αὐτός, *the place itself*; αὐτός, *he (himself)*; also in the oblique cases, without a substantive, at the beginning of a clause, or with a substantive, after other words; as, αὐτὸν εἶώρακα, *I have seen the man himself*; τοῦ ἀνθρώπου αὐτοῦ, *of the man himself*.

2. In the oblique cases, after another word, and without a



substantive, it is used as the third personal pronoun; as, ἀπ' αὐτοῦ, *from him*; ἐν αὐτῷ, *in him*.

3. After the article, it means *same*; as, ὁ αὐτὸς τόπος, *the same place*.

### 110. Usage of ἄλλος.

1. Ἄλλος, in the singular, without the article, means *another*; in the plural, with a substantive, *other*; without a substantive, *others*; as, ἄλλος τόπος, *another place*; ἄλλοι τόποι, *other places*; ἄλλοι, *others*.

2. Ἄλλος, in the singular, with the article, means *the rest*; i. e., *the remaining part*; in the plural, *the rest*; i. e., *the remaining number*; as, ὁ ἄλλος τόπος, *the remaining part* (or, *the rest*) *of the place*; οἱ ἄλλοι τόποι, *the rest of the places*; οἱ ἄλλοι, *the others, the rest*.

3. *The other*, in the singular, is made by ὁ ἕτερος; as, ὁ ἕτερος τόπος, *the other place*.

### EXERCISES on αὐτός and ἄλλος.

Translate the following (the nouns being from the preceding lists (85 and 94) into English.

Ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τόπῳ, τοῦ ποιητοῦ αὐτοῦ, αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, ἡ αὐτὴ ὁδός, τὰ αὐτὰ δένδρα, τῶν νόμων αὐτῶν, Αὐτὸς ἦν δίκαιος, ὁ θεὸς αὐτὸς ἄνθρωπος ἐγένετο, ἐν αὐτῷ ἦν ἡ σοφία.

Ἄλλος ἄνθρωπος, ἄλλα δῶρα, τὰ ἄλλα δῶρα, ἄλλο δένδρον, τὸ ἄλλο δένδρον, ἄλλα δένδρα, τὰ ἄλλα δένδρα, τὸ ἕτερον δένδρον, οἱ ἄλλοι, ὁ θεὸς ἐποίησεν ἄλλους κόσμους.

Translate the following English into Greek and accent.

We ourselves. Of the men themselves. Of the same men. In the place itself. In the same

place. The rivers themselves. The same rivers. From (ἀπό) the same rivers. In it. In them. From him. With (σύν) them. Another day. The rest of the day. The rest of the days. The other day. Other days. Another man. Other men. The rest of the men. The other man. The rest of the tree. The rest of the trees. The same trees. Of the same trees. Other trees.

## GREEK INTO ENGLISH.

In this, and the following exercises, the verbs will be found (60) ; the other words, in the vocabulary at the end of the book.

Ἡ μέθη μικρὰ μανία ἐστίν. Πολλάκις βραχεῖα ἡδονὴ μακρὰν ποιεῖ λύπην. Ὁ Πήγασος ἵππος ἦν πτηνός.—Ὁ ἥλιος καὶ ἡ σελήνη ἦσαν θεοὶ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων.—Τυφλὸν (111) ὁ πλοῦτος. Πιστὸν ἢ γῆ, ἄπιστον ἢ θάλασσα. Καλὸν ἢ συχία.—Καλὸν ἢ ἀλήθεια καὶ μόνιμον.—Ὁ θάνατος κοινὸς καὶ τοῖς χειρίστοις, καὶ τοῖς βελτίστοις. Θεσαυρός ἐστίν ὁ πιστὸς φίλος.

Ταῦτά ἐστίν ἀγαθά.—Ἡ ἀρετὴ ἐστίν ἐπαινετόν. Οἱ ποταμοὶ διαβατοὶ γίνονται. Παρὰ ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐστίν ὁ ποταμός. Τὰ δῶρα τῆς τύχης ἐστὶ (63-1) σφαλερά. Οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ἦσαν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τόπῳ. Ἡ βασιλεία ἢ ἐμὴ οὐκ ἐστίν ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου τούτου. Ὁ θυμὸς ἀλόγιστος (ἐστίν). Ὁ πλοῦτος θνητός, ἢ δόξα ἀθάνατος.

111. RULE. An adjective in the predicate without a substantive is often put in the neuter gender, Gr. Gr. § 131, Obs. 4.

## ENGLISH INTO GREEK.

The words of the following, will be found in the preceding exercise.

The horses of the sun were winged. Fortune is blind, and not to be trusted. The land and the sea are the works ( $\tauὰ \acute{\epsilon}\rho\gamma\alpha$ ) of God. This world is the work of God. The rest of the rivers were passable. That country is beyond ( $\acute{\upsilon}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho$ ) the river. The rest of the country is beautiful. The country lies ( $\kappaεῖται$ ) along the same river. Wealth is insecure. The wealth of this world is not abiding. Other soldiers were in this place. A faithful friend is the gift of God. In this world fortune is insecure. Truth and virtue are to be praised. Long pain often arises (60) from short pleasure. The best men and the worst are mortal.

## THE THIRD DECLENSION.

112. Nouns and adjectives of the third declension, in the nominative singular, end in  $\alpha$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\upsilon$ ,  $\omega$ , or in  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ ,  $\varsigma$ .

113. The root is seldom found unchanged in the nominative singular; but it is always found in the genitive singular by omitting  $ος$ .

114. The oblique cases, except the vocative singular of masculine and feminine nouns, and sometimes the accusative, are formed by adding the terminations to the root.

## 115. TERMINATIONS OR CASE-ENDINGS.

| Singular. |         | Dual.                                                                              | Plural. |         |
|-----------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|
| N. —      | Neut. — | N. A. V. ε<br>G. D. οιν<br><hr style="border: none; border-top: 1px wavy black;"/> | N. ες   | Neut. α |
| G. ος     |         |                                                                                    | G. ων   |         |
| D. ι      |         |                                                                                    | D. σι   |         |
| A. α      | —       |                                                                                    | A. ᾶς   | Neut. α |
| V. —      | —       |                                                                                    | V. ες   | Neut. α |

## 116. EXCEPTIONS.

1. In one class of words, the genitive singular commonly has *ως* (129).
  2. The accusative singular in some nouns ends in *ν* (133, &c.)
  3. In some nouns the vocative singular is not like the nominative (139-147).
  4. In connecting the termination with the root in the dative plural, the rules of euphony (54) must be attended to.
  5. In some words the root is changed in the dative plural (148).
- These exceptions are reduced to rules in their proper place.

## 117. ACCENTS.

1. The accent, in the oblique cases, remains on the accented syllable of the nominative, as far as the general rules permit (19, &c.).
2. Words of one syllable in the nominative, accent the final syllable of the genitive and dative in all numbers, and in these, the final syllable long has the circumflex. So also *γυνή*, *κύων*, and synco-pated substantives in *ηρ*.

118. Except *δαΐς*, a torch; *δμῶς*, a slave; *θῶς*, a jackal; *κράς*, *κρατός*, the head; *οὔς*, the ear; *ναῖς*, a child; *σῆς*, a

*moth*; *Τρώς*, a Trojan; *φῶς*, a burning; *φῶς*, light; which in the genitive plural, and in the genitive and dative dual, have the acute accent on the first syllable.

119. The vocative of nouns in *αυς*, *ευς*, *ους*, *ω*, and *ως*, has the circumflex on the final syllable; as, *γραῦ*, *βασιλεῦ* &c.

120. *Example of Masculine and Feminine Nouns.*

*ὁ θῆρ*, the wild beast.

| Singular.        | Dual.                                         | Plural.          |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------|
| N. <i>θῆρ</i>    | N. A. V. <i>θῆρ-ε</i><br>G. D. <i>θῆρ-οῖν</i> | N. <i>θῆρ-εσ</i> |
| G. <i>θῆρ-ός</i> |                                               | G. <i>θῆρ-ῶν</i> |
| D. <i>θῆρ-ί</i>  |                                               | D. <i>θῆρ-σί</i> |
| A. <i>θῆρ-α</i>  |                                               | A. <i>θῆρ-ας</i> |
| V. <i>θῆρ</i> .  |                                               | V. <i>θῆρ-εσ</i> |

121. *Example of Neuter Nouns (73-3)*

*τὸ βῆμα*, the tribunal.

| Singular.          | Dual.                                             | Plural.                  |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| N. <i>βῆμα</i>     | N. A. V. <i>βῆματ-ε</i><br>G. D. <i>βῆματ-οιν</i> | N. <i>βῆματ-α</i>        |
| G. <i>βῆματ-ος</i> |                                                   | G. <i>βῆματ-ων</i>       |
| D. <i>βῆματ-ι</i>  |                                                   | D. <i>βῆμα-σι</i> (54-8) |
| A. <i>βῆμα</i>     |                                                   | A. <i>βῆματ-α</i>        |
| V. <i>βῆμα</i>     |                                                   | V. <i>βῆματ-α</i> .      |

FORMING THE GENITIVE, AND FINDING THE ROOT.

122. For the purpose of forming the genitive, all nouns may be divided into two classes—those which end in *ς*, and those which do not end in *ς*. Among those which end in *ς* are reckoned *ψ* and *ξ*. The root consists of all that precedes *ος* in the genitive.

## GENERAL RULES.

123. RULE I. If the noun does not end in *ς*, add *ος*, or *τος* to the nominative; as,

|             |                  |             |             |
|-------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|
| N. ὁ παιάν, | <i>a psalm,</i>  | G. παιᾶν-ος | Root. παιαν |
| τὸ μέλι,    | <i>honey,</i>    | μέλι-τος    | “ μελιτ     |
| ὁ μήν,      | <i>a month,</i>  | μην-ός      | “ μην       |
| ὁ πῦρ,      | <i>fire,</i>     | πυρ-ός      | “ πυρ       |
| ὁ Ξενοφῶν,  | <i>Xenophon.</i> | Ξενοφῶν-τος | “ Ξενοφωντ  |
| τὸ σῶμα,    | <i>the body,</i> | σῶμα-τος    | “ σωματ     |

Decline and accent the nouns in the preceding list; give the rule for the genitive; give the root, and the rules of euphony for the changes required in the dative plural (54, 6-8).

124. RULE II. If the noun ends in *ς*, reject *ς*, and add *ος*, *τος*, *δος*, or *θος*; as,

|            |                   |                 |        |           |          |
|------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------|-----------|----------|
| N. ὁ ἥρως, | <i>a hero,</i>    | reject <i>ς</i> | ἥρω    | G. ἥρω-ος | Root ἥρω |
| ὁ λέβης,   | <i>a caldron,</i> | “               | λεβη   | λέβη-τος  | λεβητ    |
| ἡ λαμπάς,  | <i>a torch,</i>   | “               | λαμπα  | λαμπά-δος | λαμπαθ   |
| ὁ ἡ ὄρνις, | <i>a bird,</i>    | “               | ὄρνι   | ὄρνι-θος  | ὄρνιθ    |
| ἡ λαίλαψ,  | <i>a storm,</i>   | “               | λαίλαπ | λαίλαπ-ος | λαίλαπ   |
| ὁ ἄναξ,    | <i>a ruler,</i>   | “               | ἄνακ   | ἄνακ-τος  | ἄνακτ    |

Whether *ος*, *τος*, *δος*, or *θος* is to be added, can be learned only by practice and consulting the dictionary.

Decline, accent, &c., as directed (117), and in the preceding exercise

125. EXCEPTION. But if the noun ends in *ος*, insert *ε* before it. All these are neuter; as,

|            |                    |              |            |
|------------|--------------------|--------------|------------|
| N. τεῖχος, | <i>a wall,</i>     | G. τείχ-ε-ος | Root τειχς |
| μέρος,     | <i>a part,</i>     | μέρ-ε-ος     | μερς       |
| ὄρος,      | <i>a mountain,</i> | ὄρ-ε-ος      | ὄρς        |

Decline, accent, &c., as directed (117) ; so, also, decline and accent the nouns in the following list ; give the rule for the genitive ; give the root, and the rules of euphony for the changes required in the dative plural (54, 6-8).

|         |             |               |            |                 |
|---------|-------------|---------------|------------|-----------------|
| ὁ αἰών, | an age      | ἡ θρίξ,       | G. τριχός, | the hair (54-4) |
| ὁ γύψ,  | the vulture | τὸ αἷμα (τ),  |            | the blood       |
| ὁ ἀγών, | the combat  | τὸ ὄνομα (τ), |            | the name        |
| ἡ αἶξ,  | G. αἰγός,   | the goat      | τὸ ἄνθος,  | the flower.     |

126. OBS. A few nouns, in  $\bar{a}s$ ,  $\bar{i}s$ ,  $\bar{u}s$ ,  $\epsilon\iota s$ ,  $o\upsilon s$ , evidently by euphony for  $ανs$  or  $αντs$ ,  $ινs$ ,  $υνs$ ,  $ενs$ ,  $ονs$  or  $οντs$  (54-18), retain  $\nu$  of the original nominative in the root (see Gr. § 22, Obs. 2, 3, 4) ; thus,

|           |             |              |              |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| ὁ γιγᾶς,  | for γιγανς  | G. γιγαν-τος | Root, γιγαντ |
| ὁ δελφίς, | for δελφινς | δελφῖν-ος    | δελφιν       |
| ὁ φόρκυς, | for φορκυνς | φόρκυν-ος    | φορκυν       |
| ὁ κτεῖς,  | for κτενς   | κτεν-ός      | κτεν         |
| ὁ ὀδούς   | for ὀδοντς  | ὀδόντ-ος     | ὀδοντ        |

EXERCISES.

Translate the following words from the preceding lists, according to their case and number.

Τοῦ ἥρωος, τῶν λαμπάδων, ἐν τούτοις λαμπάσι, ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄρεος, ἐν ἐκείνοις τοῖς ὄρεσι, τῶν ὀρνίθων, ἄλλων ὀρνίθων, τῶν ἄλλων ὀρνίθων (110-2), τῶν αὐτῶν ὀρνίθων (109-3).

Ἡ θρίξ, τῶν τριχῶν, ἄλλο ὄνομα, τὸ ἕτερον ὄνομα, ἐκ τοῦ ἑτέρου μέρους, ἐκ τῶν ἐτέρων μερῶν, ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων μερῶν, ἐξ ἄλλων μερῶν, ἐκ ταύτης τῆς λαμπάδος.

Translate the following English, from the preceding lists, into Greek, in the proper case and number, and with the proper accent.

Of wild beasts. Of these wild beasts. From

other wild beasts. To the same wild beasts. To these two wild beasts. Of the rest of the wild beasts.—Of the same blood. Of the same name. With the other flowers. With the rest of the flowers. With those flowers. With these flowers.—So with other words, such as *bird, ruler, goat, &c.*

THE FINAL SYLLABLE OF THE ROOT.

127. If the final syllable of the nominative contain a long vowel or diphthong, it is commonly shortened in the root by the following rules :

128. RULES.

1. A diphthong casts away its subjunctive vowel; as,

|                |                         |               |               |
|----------------|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| N. ὁ βασιλεύς, | <i>the king,</i>        | G. βασιλέ-ως, | Root, βασιλε. |
| ὁ βοῦς,        | <i>the ox,</i>          | βο-ός,        | βο.           |
| ἡ ναῦς,        | <i>the ship, Doric,</i> | να-ός,        | να.           |

2. A long vowel is changed into its own short; as,

|              |                       |               |               |
|--------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|
| N. ὁ ποιμήν, | <i>the shepherd,</i>  | G. ποιμέν-ος, | Root, ποιμεν. |
| Λητώ,        | <i>Lalona,</i>        | Λητό-ος,      | Λητο.         |
| ὁ κανών,     | <i>the rule,</i>      | κανόν-ος,     | κανον.        |
| ὁ δράκων,    | <i>the dragon,</i>    | δράκον-τος,   | δρακοντ.      |
| ἡ αἰδώς,     | <i>modesty,</i>       | αἰδό-ος,      | αἰδο.         |
| τετυφώς,     | <i>having struck,</i> | τετυφό-τος,   | τετυφοτ.      |

3. *ι* and *υ* whether long or short are changed into *ε*; as

|               |                   |                        |               |
|---------------|-------------------|------------------------|---------------|
| N. ἡ δύναμις, | <i>the power,</i> | Gen. δυνάμει-ως (129), | Root δυναμει- |
| τὸ πᾶν,       | <i>the flock,</i> | “ πάει-ος,             | “ πει.        |



THE GENITIVE IN *ως*.

129. Nouns in *εως*, and those in *ις* and *υς*, which change *ι* and *υ* into *ε* in the root, take the Attic *ως* instead of *ος* in the genitive; as,

|              |               |               |            |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|------------|
| N. ὁ νομέυς, | the shepherd, | Gen. νομέ-ως, | Root νομε. |
| ἡ πόλις,     | the city,     | “ πόλε-ως,    | “ πολε.    |
| ὁ πῆχυς,     | the elbow,    | “ πήχε-ως,    | “ πηχε.    |

130. When *ι* and *υ* are not changed into *ε*, *ος* only is used; as,

|                |                      |              |             |
|----------------|----------------------|--------------|-------------|
| N. ὁ ἡ πόρτις, | the calf,            | G. πόρτι-ος, | Root πορτι. |
| ὁ βότρυς,      | the bunch of grapes, | “ βότρυ-ος,  | “ βοτρυ.    |

131. OBS. When the genitive ends in *ως* instead of *ος*, there is no change of accent (26), and the genitive plural is accented as the genitive singular; as, πόλις, πόλεως, πόλεων.

## THE ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR.

132. The accusative singular of masculine and feminine nouns commonly ends in *α*.

## SPECIAL RULES.

133. RULE. 1. Words in *ις*, *υς*, *αυς*, and *ους*, with the genitive in *ος* pure, change *ς* of the nominative into *υ* in the accusative; as,

|            |                      |                |           |
|------------|----------------------|----------------|-----------|
| N. ἡ ὄφις, | the serpent,         | G. ὄφι-ος,     | Ac. ὄφιν. |
| ὁ βότρυς,  | the bunch of grapes, | “ βότρυ-ος,    | “ βότρυν. |
| ἡ ναῦς,    | the ship,            | Attic “ να-ώς, | “ ναῦν.   |
| ἡ βοῦς,    | the cow,             | “ βο-ός,       | “ βοῦν.   |

134. Likewise *λαας* has *λααν*; but *Δίς*, Jupiter, has *Δία*, and *χροῦς*, the skin, has *χρόα*, seldom *χροῦν*.

135. RULE 2. Words in *υς* with the genitive in *εος*, and compounds of *ποῦς*, a *foot*, have *α* or *υ*; as,

|                             |             |                      |
|-----------------------------|-------------|----------------------|
| N. ὠκύς, <i>swift</i> ,     | G. ὠκέ-ος,  | Ac. ὠκέ-α or ὠκύν.   |
| δίπους, <i>two-footed</i> , | “ δίποδ-ος, | “ δίποδ-α or δίπουν. |

136. RULE 3. Words in *ις* and *υς*, not accented on the last syllable, with the genitive in *ος* not pure, have *α* or *υ*; as,

|                              |            |                      |
|------------------------------|------------|----------------------|
| N. ἡ ἔρις, <i>strife</i> ,   | G. ἔριδ-ος | Ac. ἔριδ-α, or ἔριν. |
| ἡ κόρυς, <i>the helmet</i> , | “ κόρυθ-ος | “ κόρυθ-α, or κόρυν. |
| ἡ χάρις, <i>charity</i> ,    | “ χάριτ-ος | “ χάριτ-α, or χάριν. |

137. OBS. Such words, in prose, have almost always *υ*, seldom *α*; but in poetry, commonly *α*, seldom *υ*. *Χάρις* and *τάπις*, are exceptions. *Χάρις*, the name of one of the graces, has *Χάρिता* only. *Κλείς*, *κλειδ-ός*, also, has *κλειῦν*, seldom *κλειδ-α* in the accusative.

#### THE VOCATIVE SINGULAR.

138. The vocative singular is for the most part like the nominative.

#### SPECIAL RULES.

139. RULE 1. A short vowel in the genitive, from a long vowel in the nominative, remains short in the vocative; as,

|                                 |            |             |
|---------------------------------|------------|-------------|
| N. ἡ μήτηρ, <i>the mother</i> . | G. μητέρος | Voc. μῆτερ. |
| ὁ Ἑκτωρ, <i>Hector</i> .        | Ἑκτορος    | Ἑκτορ.      |

140. But nouns accented on the last syllable have the vocative long; as, ὁ ποιμήν. G. ποιμέν-ος. V. ποιμήν. Except πατήρ, ἀνὴρ, and δαίηρ, which have the vocative πάτερ, ἄνερ, δᾶερ, with the accent thrown back. On the other hand Ἀπόλλων, Ποσειδῶν, and σωτήρ, with the vowel long in the genitive, have it short in the vocative, with the accent thrown back; as, Ἄπολλον, Πόσειδον, σῶτερ.

141. RULE 2. Nouns in ις, υς, and ευς, reject ς in the vocative; as,

N. ὄφις. V. ὄφι; βότρυς. V. βότρυν; βασιλεύς. V. βασιλεῦ.

Likewise παῖς, γραῦς, and βοῦς have the vocative παῖ, γραῦ, βοῦ.

142. RULE 3. Feminines in ως and ω make the vocative in οι; as,

N. αἰδώς. V. αἰδοῖ; Σαμφώ. V. Σαμφοῖ.

143. OBS. All these have the singular only, of the third declension; the dual and plural are of the second.

144. RULE 4. Nouns in ας -αντος have the vocative in αν; those in εις -εντος have the vocative in εν; as,

|          |         |             |         |
|----------|---------|-------------|---------|
| N. Αἴας, | Ajax,   | G. Αἴαν-τος | V. Αἴαν |
| Σιμόεις, | Simois, | Σιμόεν-τος  | Σιμόεν. |

145. OBS. γυνή has γύναι in the vocative; and ἄναξ, in addressing the deity, has ἄνα, otherwise ἄναξ.

146. RULE 5. In adjectives, the vocative masculine is like the nominative neuter; as,

|          |         |          |         |            |                |
|----------|---------|----------|---------|------------|----------------|
| N. Masc. | ἀληθής  | N. Neut. | ἀληθές  | Voc. Masc. | ἀληθές         |
|          | ἐλεήμων |          | ἐλέημον |            | ἐλέημον        |
|          | δίπους  |          | δίπουν  |            | δίπουν         |
|          | μέλας   |          | μέλαν   |            | μέλαν          |
|          | χαρίεις |          | χαρίεν  |            | χαρίεν, & -εις |

147. This rule does not apply to *participles*; nor to πᾶς; all which follow the general rule (73-2).

#### DATIVE PLURAL.

148. RULE 1. Nouns in εως, αως, and ους, retain *υ* before σι in the dative plural; as,

|      |                                |    |          |        |            |
|------|--------------------------------|----|----------|--------|------------|
| N.   | ὁ βασιλεύς, <i>the king</i>    | G. | βασιλέως | D. Pl. | βασιλεῦ-σι |
|      | ἡ ναῦς, <i>the ship, Attic</i> |    | νε-ώς    |        | ναν-σί     |
|      | ἡ βοῦς, <i>the cow</i>         |    | βο-ός    |        | βου-σί     |
| 149. | But ποῦς, <i>a foot</i>        |    | πο-δός   | has    | ποσί.      |

150. RULE 2. Nouns in τηρ-τερος, after a syncope, have ασι; as,

|         |             |          |            |            |           |
|---------|-------------|----------|------------|------------|-----------|
| πατήρ   | G.          | πατέρ-ος | (πατέρσι)  | by syncope | πατράσι   |
| So ἀνήρ |             | ἀνέρ-ος  | (ἀνέρσι)   |            | ἀνδράσι   |
| Exc.    | But γαστήρ, | G.       | γαστέρ-ος, | has        | γαστήρσι. |

#### 151. Examples of the preceding Rules.

In the following examples, note the difference between them and the example θῆρ, θηρός (120), and give the rule for the difference.

|                     |                |                       |                 |                     |           |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
|                     |                |                       |                 |                     | Singular. |  |  |  |  |  |
| ὁ, <i>pasturer.</i> | ἡ, <i>cow.</i> | ὁ, <i>a divinity.</i> | ὁ, <i>lion.</i> | ὁ, <i>shepherd.</i> |           |  |  |  |  |  |
| N.                  | νομεύς         | βοῦς                  | δαίμων          | λέων                | ποιμήν    |  |  |  |  |  |
| G.                  | νομέ-ως        | βο-ός                 | δαίμον-ος       | λέοντ-ος            | ποιμέν-ος |  |  |  |  |  |
| D.                  | νομέ-ι         | βο-ῖ                  | δαίμον-ι        | λέοντ-ι             | ποιμέν-ι  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A.                  | νομέ-α         | βοῦν                  | δαίμον-α        | λέοντ-α             | ποιμέν-α  |  |  |  |  |  |
| V.                  | νομεῦ          | βοῦ                   | δαῖμον          | λέον                | ποιμήν    |  |  |  |  |  |

## Dual.

|          |          |        |            |           |            |
|----------|----------|--------|------------|-----------|------------|
| N. A. V. | νομέ-ε   | βό-ε   | δαίμον-ε   | λέοντ-ε   | ποιμέν-ε   |
| G. D.    | νομέ-οιν | βο-οῖν | δαιμόν-οιν | λέοντ-οιν | ποιμέν-οιν |

## Plural.

|    |          |        |           |          |           |
|----|----------|--------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| N. | νομέ-ες  | βό-ες  | δαίμον-ες | λέοντ-ες | ποιμέν-ες |
| G. | νομέ-ων  | βο-ῶν  | δαιμόν-ων | λέοντ-ων | ποιμέν-ων |
| D. | νομεῦ-σι | βου-σί | δαίμο-σι  | λέου-σι  | ποιμέ-σι  |
| A. | νομέ-ας  | βό-ας  | δαίμον-ας | λέοντ-ας | ποιμέν-ας |
| V. | νομέ-ες  | βό-ες  | δαίμον-ες | λέοντ-ες | ποιμέν-ες |

## Singular.

|             |         |           |             |            |
|-------------|---------|-----------|-------------|------------|
| ἡ, city.    | ἡ, sow. | ὁ, swift. | ἡ, strife.  | ὁ, father. |
| N. πόλις    | σῆς     | ὠκύς      | ἔρις        | πατήρ      |
| G. πόλε-ως, | συ-ός   | ὠκέ-ος    | ἔριδ-ος     | πατρ-ός    |
| D. πόλε-ϊ   | συ-ϊ    | ὠκέ-ϊ     | ἔριδ-ι      | πατρ-ί     |
| A. πόλιν    | σῆν     | ὠκέ-α, ἕν | ἔριν, ἔριδα | πατέρ-α    |
| V. πόλι     | σῆ      | ὠκύ       | ἔρι         | πάτερ      |

## Dual.

|          |          |        |         |          |           |
|----------|----------|--------|---------|----------|-----------|
| N. A. V. | πόλε-ε   | σύ-ε   | ὠκέ-ε   | ἔριδ-ε   | πατέρ-ε   |
| G. D.    | πολέ-οιν | συ-οῖν | ὠκέ-οιν | ἔριδ-οιν | πατέρ-οιν |

## Plural.

|    |          |       |        |         |           |
|----|----------|-------|--------|---------|-----------|
| N. | πόλε-ες  | σύ-ες | ὠκέ-ες | ἔριδ-ες | πατέρ-ες  |
| G. | πόλε-ων, | συ-ῶν | ὠκέ-ων | ἔριδ-ων | πατέρ-ων  |
| D. | πόλε-σι  | συ-σί | ὠκέ-σι | ἔρι-σι  | πατρ-ᾶ-σι |
| A. | πόλε-ας  | σύ-ας | ὠκέ-ας | ἔριδ-ας | πατέρ-ας  |
| V. | πόλε-ες  | σύ-ες | ὠκέ-ες | ἔριδ-ες | πατέρ-ες  |

## GENDER OF NOUNS IN THE THIRD DECLENSION.

152. RULE 1. Nouns in *ευς, ας -αντος, αν,* and *ων,* are always *masculine*; as, *ὄχρῆς, ἀνδριάς, παιάν, φόρκυν.*

153. RULE 2. Nouns in *ας* -*αδος*, *της* -*τητος*, *αυς*, *ω*, and verbals in *ις*, are always *feminine*; as, *λαμπάς*, *ταχύτης*, *ναῦς*, *ἡχώ*, *ποίησις*.

154. RULE 3. Nouns in *α*, *ι*, *υ*, *ας*-*ατος*, *ος*, and *ορ*, are always *neuter*.

155. Nouns in other terminations are so varied in gender that no general rule can be given respecting them; in such, the gender is ascertained by consulting a good dictionary.

### 156. VOCABULARY.

Decline the words in the following list; accent them; give the rule for the genitive, and for the other cases when they vary from the example *θήρ*.

|                                |                              |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| ὁ ἀγών, -ώνος, the combat      | ἡ θριξ, τριχός, the hair     |
| ὁ ἀήρ, -έρος, the air          | ἡ λαίλαψ, -απος, the storm   |
| ὁ ἄναξ, -τος, the ruler        | ἡ λαμπάς, -άδος, the lamp    |
| ὁ γέρον, -οντος, the old man   | τὸ αἷμα, -ατος, the blood    |
| ἡ ἀλώπηξ, -εκος, the fox       | τὸ ἄστυ, -εος, the city      |
| ἡ ἡώς, ἡός-ος, the morning     | τὸ ἄνθος, -εος, the flower   |
| ἡ θυγάτηρ, -ερος, the daughter | τὸ ἔπος, -εος, the word      |
| ἡ βότρυς, -υος, the grape      | ἡ γράϋς, -αός, the old woman |
| ὁ μῦς, -νός, the mouse         | ἡ ἴρις, -ιδος, the rainbow   |
| ἡ δρυς, -νός, the oak          | ἡ θέμις, -ιδος, the law      |
| ἡ κόνις, -ιος, -εως dust       | ἡ ναῦς, -αός, the ship       |
| ὁ βασιλεύς, -έως, the king     | ἡ μήτηρ, -έρος, the mother.  |

### EXERCISES.

Translate the following according to their case and number. The nouns are taken from the preceding list.

Ὁ ἀγών τῶν ἀλωπέκων. Ἔστι λαίλαψ ἐν ἄερι.  
Ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως θυγάτηρ μῦν ἔχει (60). Ἐν ταῖς  
τοῦ ἀνακτος θέμισιν. Ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν δρυῶν.

Τῶν ἄλλων γερόντων. Σὺν τούτοις τοῖς γέρονσιν.  
 Μετὰ ταῦτα τὰ ἔπεα. Ἐπὶ ναυσίν. Ἀπ' ἄλλων  
 ναῶν. Ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων ναῶν. Ἐπὶ ταῖς αὐταῖς  
 ναυσίν. Θρίξ—τῆς τριχός—ἐν ταῖς θριξίν.

Translate the following into Greek, accent, and give the rules for the case forms. The nouns are in the preceding list (156).

Of an old man. Of old men. To old men.  
 The words of the king. Of the dust of the air.  
 Of a flower. To flowers. With these flowers.  
 Other flowers. The other flower. The rest of  
 the flowers. The same flower. The flower itself.  
 Of the same flowers. Of the flowers themselves.  
 The fox and the grapes. The fable (ὁ μῦθος)  
 of the fox and the grapes, &c.

### *Exercises on all Declensions.*

#### GREEK INTO ENGLISH.

The verbs in the following sentences will be found (60); the other words, in the vocabulary at the end of the book.

1. Ὁ Κέρβερος, ὁ τοῦ Ἄϊδου φρουρὸς, εἶχε τρεῖς  
 μὲν κυνῶν κεφαλὰς, τὴν δὲ οὐρὰν δράκοντος,  
 κατὰ δὲ τοῦ νότου παντοίων ὄψεων κεφαλὰς. Αἱ  
 Μοῦσαι Διὸς καὶ Μνημοσύνης θυγατέρες ἦσαν.  
 Τάνταλος Διὸς ἦν παῖς. Ἀσκληπίος Ἀπόλλωνος  
 παῖς ἦν καὶ Κορωνίδος.

2. Ὁ Τάρταρος τόπος ἐστὶν ἐν Αἴδου. (scil.  
 δόμῳ). Ἄνθρωπός ἐστι ζῶον ἄπτερον. Ἡ ἀρετὴ  
 ἐστὶν ἐπαινετόν. Τῶν ἀρετῶν ἡγεμών ἐστὶν ἡ

εὐσέβεια. Ἡ τυραννὶς ἀδικίας μήτηρ ἐστίν.  
 Ὁ δειλὸς τῆς πατρίδος προδότης ἐστίν. Οἱ νόμοι  
 ψυχὴ τῆς πόλεως εἰσιν.

3. Ἐπὶ τοῦ νομίσματος τῶν Σαμίων ταῶς ἦν.  
 Κακῆς ἀπ' ἀρχῆς γίνεται τέλος κακόν. Πρόκνη  
 ἐγένετο ἀηδῶν, Φιλομήλα χελιδῶν. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ  
 ἄνδρες θεῶν εἰκόνες εἰσίν. Ὁ πλοῦτος θνητὸς, ἡ  
 δόξα ἀθάνατός ἐστιν. Οἱ λέοντές εἰσιν ἄλκιμοι.

#### ENGLISH INTO GREEK.

The words of the following will be found in the preceding exercise.

1. Hades had a keeper, Cerberus by name (τὸ ὄνομα 63-11). To him were three heads and the tail of a dragon. The keeper of Hades was Cerberus. Jupiter was the father (πατήρ) of the muses. Mnemosyne was the mother of the muses. The mother of Æsculapius was Corōnis. Apollo had a son, Æsculapius by name.

2. Of men, some (οἱ μὲν) are to be praised for their (ἐπὶ τῇ) virtue (63-26); some (οἱ δέ) for their piety. Men are animals without feathers. In the region of Tartarus is darkness (ζόφος). Traitors are not to be praised. Cowards are the betrayers of their country. From tyranny springs (γίνεται) injustice. The injustice of tyranny is manifest (φανερὸς).

3. Among the Samians were peacocks. The Samians had (εἶχον) the image of a peacock on their coin (63-26). A good man is the image of



the deity. Men are mortal; the gods are immortal. Good men have (ἔχουσι) a good end, bad men have a bad end. The end of a good man is good. The end of a bad man is bad.

## GREEK INTO ENGLISH.

Ὁ θεὸς ἀγάπη ἐστίν. Ὁ Νεῖλος ἔχει (has) παντοῖα γένηα τῶν ἰχθύων. Χαλεπὸν τὸ γῆρας ἐστὶν ἀνθρώποις βάρος. Ὅπλον λέουσιν ἐστὶν ἀλκῆ, ταύροις κέρατα, τοῖς ἀνδράσι λόγος καὶ σοφία. Ἡ ἰσχὺς τῶν δειλῶν ἐν ποσὶν ἐστὶν. Ἡχώ ἐστὶ θυγάτηρ τῆς Ἀρμονίας. Ἀρμονία ἐστὶ μήτηρ Ἡχόος. Οἱ ὄφεις τὸν ἰὸν ἐν τοῖς ὁδοῦσιν ἔχουσιν.

## CONTRACTIONS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

157. In the oblique cases of the third declension, no contraction takes place, unless the first of the concurrent vowels is either short, or a doubtful vowel short.

158. In verbs, and in some other contractions, the first of the concurrent vowels is sometimes long.

159. N. B. The following rules are general, being applicable not only to contractions of the third declension, but also to those of verbs, and all other cases in which concurrent vowels admit of contraction, except such as fall under the rules for contractions in the first and the second declension (83, 84, and 91, 92).

## GENERAL RULES.

160. Concurrent vowels are contracted as follows; viz.

161. I. A short vowel before itself, into its own diphthong; as,  $\varepsilon\varepsilon$  into  $\varepsilon\varepsilon$ ;  $oo$  into  $oo$ .

162. *Exc.* But  $\varepsilon\varepsilon$  of the dual into  $\eta$ . Verbs excepted.

163. II. A short vowel before the other short, is contracted into  $oo$ ; as,  $\varepsilon o$  or  $o\varepsilon$ , into  $oo$ .

164. III. A short vowel before  $\alpha$ , is contracted into its own long vowel; as,  $\varepsilon\alpha$  into  $\eta$ ;  $o\alpha$  into  $\omega$ .

165. *Exc.* But  $\varepsilon\alpha$  pure, into  $\alpha$ .

166. IV. A short vowel before  $\iota$  is contracted by *Synæresis*; as  $\varepsilon\iota$  into  $\varepsilon\iota$ ;  $o\iota$  into  $o\iota$ .

167. V.  $\varepsilon$  before a long vowel or a diphthong is rejected.

168. *Exc.* But in verbs,  $\varepsilon\alpha\iota$  is contracted into  $\eta$ .

169. VI. 1.  $o$  before a long vowel, is contracted into  $\omega$ ; as,  $o\eta$  into  $\omega$ ;  $o\omega$  into  $\omega$ .

2.  $o$  before a diphthong, the prepositive vowel being rejected, is contracted by *Synæresis*; as,  $oo\iota$  into  $o\iota$ , &c.

170. *Exc.* But  $oo\iota$ ,  $\iota$  being rejected, is contracted by *Crisis* into  $oo$ .

171. VII. 1.  $\alpha$  before  $o$  or  $\omega$ , is contracted into  $\omega$ ; as,  $\alpha o$  or  $\alpha\omega$ , into  $\omega$ .

2.  $\alpha$  not before  $o$  or  $\omega$ , is contracted into  $\bar{\alpha}$ ; as,  $\alpha\varepsilon$  into  $\bar{\alpha}$ .

172. Obs. 1.  $\alpha$  before a diphthong is contracted with the prepositive vowel, the subjunctive being previously rejected.

173. OBS. 2. In contraction, *ι* is never rejected, but in this case as well as others is written under, except in *οειν*; as in Rule VI.

174. OBS. 3. Neuters in *ας* pure and *ρας*, reject *τ* from the oblique cases, and then contract the concurrent vowels.

175. VIII. If the former of two vowels is *ι* or *υ*, or a long vowel, the latter is rejected; as, *ιε* contracted *ι*; *υε* into *υ*; *ηε* into *η*.

EXERCISES.

176. The following list comprises all the concurrent vowels that usually admit of contraction. Contract them and give the rules.

|    |            |    |                |    |            |    |                  |
|----|------------|----|----------------|----|------------|----|------------------|
| 1  | <i>αα</i>  | 12 | <i>αοι</i>     | 23 | <i>εοι</i> | 34 | <i>οο</i>        |
| 2  | <i>εε</i>  | 13 | <i>αου</i>     | 24 | <i>εου</i> | 35 | <i>οει</i>       |
| 3  | <i>υ</i>   | 14 | <i>εᾶ</i>      | 25 | <i>ηε</i>  | 36 | <i>οη</i>        |
| 4  | <i>οο</i>  | 15 | <i>εᾷ</i> pure | 26 | <i>ηι</i>  | 37 | <i>οοι</i>       |
| 5  | <i>ας</i>  | 16 | <i>εϊ</i>      | 27 | <i>ηει</i> | 38 | <i>οου</i>       |
| 6  | <i>αη</i>  | 17 | <i>εο</i>      | 28 | <i>ια</i>  | 39 | <i>υα</i>        |
| 7  | <i>αῖ</i>  | 18 | <i>εω</i>      | 29 | <i>ιε</i>  | 40 | <i>υε</i>        |
| 8  | <i>αο</i>  | 19 | <i>εφ</i>      | 30 | <i>οα</i>  | 41 | <i>υη</i> , rare |
| 9  | <i>αω</i>  | 20 | <i>εαι</i>     | 31 | <i>οε</i>  | 42 | <i>ωα</i>        |
| 10 | <i>αει</i> | 21 | <i>εει</i>     | 32 | <i>οη</i>  | 43 | <i>οι</i>        |
| 11 | <i>αη</i>  | 22 | <i>εη</i>      | 33 | <i>οῖ</i>  |    |                  |

177. In the following words contract the concurrent vowels,—give the rule for each contraction,—change the accent where required after contraction, and give the reason for the change.

|                 |                     |                 |                      |
|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| <i>φιλεε</i>    | <i>φιλέοις</i>      | <i>δηλόουσι</i> | <i>τιμάομεν</i>      |
| <i>τείχει</i>   | <i>φιλέου</i>       | <i>ιχθύες</i>   | <i>κέρατος</i> (174) |
| <i>φιλέομεν</i> | <i>τιμάοιμι</i>     | <i>ιχθύας</i>   | <i>κέρατα</i>        |
| <i>σέλαα</i>    | <i>τιμάου</i>       | <i>Θρηῖσσα</i>  | <i>κέρατι</i>        |
| <i>πόρτι</i>    | <i>τιμάης</i>       | <i>φιλέης</i>   | <i>κεράτων</i>       |
| <i>αἰδόος</i>   | <i>τύπται</i> (168) | <i>δηλόω</i>    | <i>μέρες</i> , dual  |

|         |          |            |             |
|---------|----------|------------|-------------|
| τίμαε   | τίμηεν   | δηλόη      | δηλόειν     |
| φιλέω   | τιμήεις  | φιλέη      | μελιτόεν    |
| τείχεα  | αἰδόα    | δεικνύηται | Λητόα       |
| χοέα    | δήλοε    | ἦρωα       | ἔαρ         |
| τιμάης  | πόρτιες  | λαῖστος    | χρέεα       |
| τιμάεις | πόρτιας  | δηλόεις    | ᾠφιεσ       |
| φιλέεις | δηλόει   | αἰδοῖ      | πόλει       |
| φιλέης  | δηλόοιμι | τιμάωμεν   | φειδόα, &c. |

### CONTRACTS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

178. Concurrent vowels are not always contracted in the third declension, but only as directed by the following

#### SPECIAL RULES.

179. RULE 1. The accusative plural assumes the contraction of the nominative; thus,

|             |             |          |         |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|----------|---------|-------------|-------------|
| N. τριήρες  | } τριήρεις. | N. ᾠφιεσ | } ᾠφιεσ | N. βότρυνεσ | } βότρυνεσ. |
| A. τριήρεασ |             | A. ᾠφιασ |         | A. βότρυνασ |             |

180. RULE 2. The genitive in εὐσ, from ησ, εσ, οσ; or in οοσ, not from ουσ; and also neuters in ασ pure and ρασ, contract the concurrent vowels in all cases.

181. *Example of the Genitive in εὐσ, from ησ.*

*ἡ τριήρης, the trireme.*

| Singular. |                | Dual.      |       | Plural. |                |
|-----------|----------------|------------|-------|---------|----------------|
| N.        | τριήρ-ησ       | N. A. V.   |       | N.      | τριήρ-εεσ -εισ |
| G.        | τριήρ-εοσ -ουσ | τριήρ-εε   | -η    | G.      | τριήρ-έων -ῶν  |
| D.        | τριήρ-εῖ -ει   | G. D.      |       | D.      | τριήρ-εσι      |
| A.        | τριήρ-εα -η    | τριήρ-έοιν | -οῖν. | A.      | τριήρ-εασ -εισ |
| V.        | τριήρ-εσ.      |            |       | V.      | τριήρ-εεσ -εισ |

182. *Example of the Genitive in εος, from ος.*  
τὸ τεῖχος, the wall.

| Singular.        | Dual.          | Plural.         |
|------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| N. τεῖχ-ος       | N. A. V.       | N. τεῖχ-εα -η   |
| G. τεῖχ-εος -ους | τεῖχ-εε -η     | G. τεῖχ-έων -ῶν |
| D. τεῖχ-εῖ -ει   | G. D.          | D. τεῖχ-εσι     |
| A. τεῖχ-ος       | τεῖχ-έου -οῦν. | A. τεῖχ-εα -η   |
| V. τεῖχ-ος.      |                | V. τεῖχ-εα -η.  |

183. *Example of the Genitive in οος, not from ους.*  
ἡ αἰδώς, modesty.

| Singular.       | Dual.       | Plural.         |
|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|
| N. αἰδ-ώς       | N. A. V.    | N. αἰδ-οί (143) |
| G. αἰδ-όος -οῦς | αἰδ-ώ (143) | G. αἰδ-ῶν       |
| D. αἰδ-οῖ -οῖ   | G. D.       | D. αἰδ-οῖς      |
| A. αἰδ-όα -ῶ    | αἰδ-οῦν.    | A. αἰδ-οῦς      |
| V. αἰδ-οῖ.      |             | V. αἰδ-οί.      |

184. *Examples of Neuters in ας pure, and ρας.*  
τὸ κρέας, the flesh.                      τὸ κέρας, the horn.

| Singular.                  |  |  | Singular.                  |  |  |
|----------------------------|--|--|----------------------------|--|--|
| N. A. V. κρέ-ας            |  |  | N. A. V. κέρ-ας            |  |  |
| G. κρέ-ατος, -αος, -ως     |  |  | G. κέρ-ατος, -αος, -ως     |  |  |
| D. κρέ-ατι, -αῖ, -α.       |  |  | D. κέρ-ατι, -αῖ, -α.       |  |  |
| Dual.                      |  |  | Dual.                      |  |  |
| N. A. V. κρέ-ατε, -αε, -α  |  |  | N. A. V. κέρ-ατε, -αε, -α  |  |  |
| G. D. κρε-άτου, -άου, -ῶν. |  |  | G. D. κερ-άτου, -άου, -ῶν. |  |  |
| Plural.                    |  |  | Plural.                    |  |  |
| N. A. V. κρέ-ατα, -αα, -α  |  |  | N. A. V. κέρ-ατα, -αα, -α  |  |  |
| G. κρε-άτων, -άων, -ῶν     |  |  | G. κερ-άτων, -άων, -ῶν     |  |  |
| D. κρέ-ασι. (54-8.)        |  |  | D. κέρ-ασι. (54-8.)        |  |  |

185. RULE 3. The Genitive in *εος* not from *ης, ες, ος*; and also the Genitive in *ιος*, contract only the Dative singular and Nominative plural. Those in *ευς* contract also the Nominative Dual.

186. *Example of the Genitive in εος, not from ης, ες, ος.*

ὁ βασιλεύς, the king.

| Singular.           | Dual.        | Plural.             |
|---------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| N. βασιλ-εύς        | N. A. V.     | N. βασιλ-έες -εῖς   |
| G. βασιλ-έως (129). | βασιλ-έε, -ῆ | G. βασιλ-έων        |
| D. βασιλ-εῖ -εῖ     | G. D.        | D. βασιλ-εῦσι       |
| A. βασιλ-έα         | βασιλ-έοιν.  | A. βασιλ-έας, -εῖς  |
| V. βασιλ-εῦ.        |              | V. βασιλ-έες, -εῖς. |

187. *Example of the Genitive in ιος.*

ὁ ἢ πόρτις, the calf.

| Singular.    | Dual.      | Plural.         |
|--------------|------------|-----------------|
| N. πόρτ-ις   | N. A. V.   | N. πόρτ-ιες, ις |
| G. πόρτ-ιος  | πόρτ-ιε    | G. πορτ-ίων     |
| D. πόρτ-ι, ῖ | G. D.      | D. πόρτ-ισι     |
| A. πόρτ-ιν   | πορτ-ίοιν. | A. πόρτ-ιας, ις |
| V. πόρτ-ι.   |            | V. πόρτ-ιες, ις |

188. *Exc.* Adjectives in *υς*, Neut. *υ*, with the genitive in *εος* do not contract *εα* in the plural (205).

189. RULE 4. Nouns in *υς -υος*, and *ους -οος*, contract only the Nominative plural; as,

ὁ ἰχθύς, *the fish.*

|           |          |                     |
|-----------|----------|---------------------|
| N. ἰχθύς  | N. A. V. | N. ἰχθύες, -ῶς      |
| G. ἰχθύος | ἰχθύε    | G. ἰχθύων           |
| D. ἰχθύϊ  | G. D.    | D. ἰχθύσι           |
| A. ἰχθύν  | ἰχθύοιν. | A. ἰχθύας -ῶς (179) |
| V. ἰχθύ   |          | V. ἰχθύες -ῶς.      |

So, ὁ βοῦς, *the ox*, G. βοός, N. V. Plural, βόες, contr. βοῦς,  
A. . . . βόας, . . . βοῦς.

190. RULE 5. Comparatives in *ων* reject *ν* in the Accusative singular and Nominative plural, and then contract the concurrent vowels; as,

βελτίων, *better.*

Singular. M. and F.

Acc. βελτίονα, βελτίονα, contracted βελτίω.

Plural. M. and F.

N. V. βελτίονες βελτίονες, . . . . . βελτίονες.

A. βελτίονας βελτίονας, . . . . . βελτίονες.

Plural, Neut.

N. A. V. βελτίονα βελτίονα, . . . . . βελτίω.

191. RULE 6. The Nominative contracted is then declined regularly; as;

ἔαρ, *spring*, by contraction ἤρ, G. ἤρος, D. ἤρι, &c.

λάας, *a stone*, λάς, G. λάος, D. λαῖ, &c.

192. And if vowels concur in the oblique cases, they are moreover contracted in the usual way; thus, Ἡρακλῆς, *Hercules*, is contracted into Ἡρακλῆς, and then declined and contracted, but for the most part only in the dative, as follows:

N. Ἡρακλῆς,

G. Ἡρακλέος, Contr. Ἡρακλοῦς,

D. Ἡρακλεῖ, Ἡρακλεῖ,

A. Ἡρακλέα, Ἡρακλῆ.

V. Ἡρακλῆς.

193. RULE 7 In adjectives, the *masculine* and *feminine* assume the contraction of the *neuter*; thus,

*μελιτόεις, made of honey.*

|        |              |              |                  |
|--------|--------------|--------------|------------------|
| Nom.   | μελιτόεις,   | μελιτόεσσα,  | μελιτόεν.        |
| contr. | μελιτούς,    | μελιτούσσα,  | μελιτούν.        |
| Gen.   | μελιτούντος, | μελιτούσσης, | μελιτούντος, &c. |

*τιμήεις, honored.*

|        |           |           |               |
|--------|-----------|-----------|---------------|
| Nom.   | τιμήεις,  | τιμήεσσα, | τιμήεν.       |
| contr. | τιμῆς,    | τιμῆσσα,  | τιμῆν.        |
| Gen.   | τιμῆντος, | τιμήσσης, | τιμῆντος, &c. |

#### 194. VOCABULARY.

In the following list of words, form the genitive and give the rule. Tell the root (113)—decline each word as a noun. State what cases contract concurrent vowels, and give the rule. Decline, and contract in the contracting cases, giving the rule for each contraction.

|           |                         |          |                    |
|-----------|-------------------------|----------|--------------------|
| εὐσεβής,  | <i>pious.</i>           | πειθῶ,   | <i>persuasion.</i> |
| ἀμείνων,  | <i>better.</i>          | βελτίων, | <i>better.</i>     |
| στάχυς,   | <i>a spike of corn.</i> | ἡδύ,     | <i>sweet.</i>      |
| ἀρείων,   | <i>more excellent.</i>  | πόσις,   | <i>a husband.</i>  |
| νομεύς,   | <i>a shepherd.</i>      | ἦθος,    | <i>custom.</i>     |
| φειδώ,    | <i>parsimony.</i>       | κέρας,   | <i>a horn.</i>     |
| γῆρας,    | <i>old age.</i>         | αἰδώς,   | <i>modesty.</i>    |
| Ἀχιλλεύς, | <i>Achilles.</i>        | πέρας,   | <i>a limit.</i>    |
| ὑπερφύης, | <i>excellent.</i>       | τεῖχος,  | <i>a wall.</i>     |
| ἀληθές,   | <i>true.</i>            | δρῦς,    | <i>an oak.</i>     |
| μῦς,      | <i>a mouse.</i>         | φονεύς,  | <i>a murderer.</i> |
| μέρος,    | <i>a part.</i>          | ἀναιδής, | <i>impudent.</i>   |
| πλεῖον,   | <i>more.</i>            | φράσις,  | <i>diction.</i>    |
| γραφεύς,  | <i>a painter.</i>       | ὄρος,    | <i>a mountain.</i> |
| Περικλῆς, | <i>Pericles.</i>        | πρέσβυς, | <i>old.</i>        |
| ἰχθύς,    | <i>a fish.</i>          | ἐνδεής,  | <i>indigent.</i>   |



|                |                     |                 |                  |
|----------------|---------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| <i>ἄστυ.</i>   | <i>a city,</i>      | <i>Διοκλῆς,</i> | <i>Dīocles.</i>  |
| <i>πλείων,</i> | <i>more.</i>        | <i>ἔπος,</i>    | <i>a word.</i>   |
| <i>ἡώς,</i>    | <i>the morning.</i> | <i>δρομεύς,</i> | <i>a runner.</i> |
| <i>βαθύς,</i>  | <i>deep.</i>        |                 |                  |

## ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

195. The masculine and neuter of all adjectives not ending in *ος*, are of the third declension, and declined like nouns of the same ending.

196. Adjectives in *ις*, and compounds of *ποῦς*, form the genitive from the nominative masculine; as, *φιλόπατρις*, G. *φιλοπάτριδος*; *δίπους*, G. *δίποδος* (127-1).

197. All other adjectives form the genitive from the nominative neuter; as, *μέλας*, neut. *μέλαν*; G. *μέλανος*.

198. This rule applies to all participles of the third declension; and these have their genitive always in *τος* (206).

199. The genitive of the masculine and neuter is always alike.

## ADJECTIVES OF THREE TERMINATIONS.

200. Adjectives of three terminations have the masculine and neuter of the third declension, the feminine always of the first; of these the regular terminations are as follows:

|    |            |             |           |
|----|------------|-------------|-----------|
| 1. | <i>ας</i>  | <i>αινα</i> | <i>αν</i> |
| 2. | <i>εις</i> | <i>εσσα</i> | <i>εν</i> |
| 3. | <i>υς</i>  | <i>εια</i>  | <i>υ</i>  |

These adjectives are declined as follows:

201. *Μέλας, black.*

## Singular.

|    | Masc.    | Fem.     | Neut.    |
|----|----------|----------|----------|
| N. | μέλας    | μέλαινα  | μέλαν    |
| G. | μέλαν-ος | μελαίνης | μέλαν-ος |
| D. | μέλαν-ι  | μελαίνῃ  | μέλαν-ι  |
| A. | μέλαν-α  | μέλαιναν | μέλαν    |
| V. | μέλαν    | μέλαινα  | μέλαν.   |

## Dual.

|          |           |            |           |
|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| N. A. V. | μέλαν-ε   | μελαίνᾱ    | μέλαν-ε   |
| G. D.    | μελάν-οιῳ | μελαίν-αιῶ | μελάν-οιῳ |

## Plural.

|    |          |            |          |
|----|----------|------------|----------|
| N. | μέλαν-ες | μέλαιναι   | μέλαν-α  |
| G. | μελάν-ων | μελαίν-ων  | μελάν-ων |
| D. | μέλα-σι  | μελαίν-αις | μέλα-σι  |
| A. | μέλαν-ας | μελαίν-ᾶς  | μέλαν-α  |
| V. | μέλαν-ες | μέλαιναι   | μέλαν-α  |

202. The adjective *πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν*, is declined like the participle of the same termination (208).

203. *Χαρίεις, comely.*

## Singular.

|    | Masc.      | Fem.       | Neut.      |
|----|------------|------------|------------|
| N. | χαρίεις    | χαρίεσσα   | χαρίεν     |
| G. | χαρίεντ-ος | χαρίεσσ-ης | χαρίεντ-ος |
| D. | χαρίεντ-ι  | χαρίεσσ-ῃ  | χαρίεντ-ι  |
| A. | χαρίεντ-α  | χαρίεσσ-αν | χαρίεν     |
| V. | χαρίεν     | χαρίεσσα   | χαρίεν.    |

|          |             |             |             |
|----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|          |             | Dual.       |             |
| N. A. V. | χαρίεντ-ε   | χαρίεσσ-ᾶ   | χαρίεντ-ε   |
| G. D.    | χαρίέντ-οιν | χαρίεσσ-αιν | χαρίέντ-οιν |

|    |            |             |            |
|----|------------|-------------|------------|
|    |            | Plural.     |            |
| N. | χαρίεντ-ες | χαρίεσσ-αι  | χαρίεντ-α  |
| G. | χαρίέντ-ων | χαριεσσ-ῶν  | χαρίέντ-ων |
| D. | χαρίε-σι   | χαρίεσσ-αις | χαρίε-σι   |
| A. | χαρίεντ-ας | χαρίεσσ-ᾶς  | χαρίεντ-α  |
| V. | χαρίεντ-ες | χαρίεσσ-αι  | χαρίεντ-α  |

204. Adjectives in *εις*, as an exception to the general rule (54-18), have *εσι* (from *εντσι*) in the dative plural; but participles in *εις* have *εισι*.

205. Ἡδύς, *sweet*.

|          |               |           |           |
|----------|---------------|-----------|-----------|
|          |               | Singular. |           |
|          | Masc.         | Fem.      | Neut.     |
| N.       | ἡδύς          | ἡδεῖ-α    | ἡδύ       |
| G.       | ἡδέ-ος        | ἡδεί-ας   | ἡδέ-ος    |
| D.       | ἡδέ-ϊ, εῖ     | ἡδεί-α    | ἡδέ-ϊ, εῖ |
| A.       | ἡδύν or ἡδέ-α | ἡδεῖ-αν   | ἡδύ       |
| V.       | ἡδύ           | ἡδεῖ-α    | ἡδύ       |
|          |               | Dual.     |           |
| N. A. V. | ἡδέ-ε         | ἡδεί-α    | ἡδέ-ε     |
| G. D.    | ἡδέ-οιν       | ἡδεί-αιν  | ἡδέ-οιν   |
|          |               | Plural.   |           |
| N.       | ἡδέ-ες, εῖς   | ἡδεῖ-αι   | ἡδέ-α     |
| G.       | ἡδέ-ων        | ἡδει-ῶν   | ἡδέ-ων    |
| D.       | ἡδέ-σι        | ἡδεί-αις  | ἡδέ-σι    |
| A.       | ἡδέ-ας, εῖς   | ἡδεί-ᾶς   | ἡδέ-α     |
| V.       | ἡδέ-ες, εῖς   | ἡδεῖ-αι   | ἡδέ-α     |

## PARTICIPLES.

206. In the same manner are declined participles of the third declension, having three terminations, except that the vocative singular is always like the nominative, and the dative plural of those in *εις*, has *εισι* instead of *εσι* (204). The terminations of these in the nominative singular are as follows :

|            | Mas. | Fem. | Neut. |      |       |             |
|------------|------|------|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| Nom. 1. N. | ων   | ουσα | ον    | Gen. | οντος | ούσης οντος |
| 2. N.      | ας   | ασα  | αν    |      | αντος | άσης αντος  |
| 3. N.      | ώς   | υῖα  | ός    |      | ότος  | ύίας ότος   |
| 4. N.      | είς  | εῖσα | έν    |      | έντος | είσης έντος |
| 5. N.      | ούς  | οῦσα | όν    |      | όντος | ούσης όντος |
| 6. N.      | ύς   | ῦσα  | ύν    |      | ύντος | ύσης ύντος  |

## EXAMPLES.

207. τυπών, 2 aor. act. *having struck*.

|          | Mas.       | Fem.       | Neut.      |
|----------|------------|------------|------------|
| N.       | τυπών      | τυποῦσ-α   | τυπόν      |
| G.       | τυπόντ-ος  | τυπούσ-ης  | τυπόντ-ος  |
| D.       | τυπόντ-ι   | τυπούσ-η   | τυπόντ-ι   |
| A.       | τυπόντ-α   | τυποῦσ-αν  | τυπόν      |
| V.       | τυπών      | τυποῦσ-α   | τυπόν      |
| Dual.    |            |            |            |
| N. A. V. | τυπόντ-ε   | τυπούσ-ᾱ   | τυπόντ-ε   |
| G. D.    | τυπόντ-οιν | τυπούσ-αιν | τυπόντ-οιν |
| Plural.  |            |            |            |
| N.       | τυπόντ-ες  | τυποῦσ-αι  | τυπόντ-α   |
| G.       | τυπόντ-ων  | τυπουσ-ῶν  | τυπόντ-ων  |
| D.       | τυποῦ-σι   | τυπούσ-αις | τυποῦ-σι   |
| A.       | τυπόντ-ας  | τυπούσ-ᾶς  | τυπόντ-α   |
| V.       | τυπόντ-ες  | τυποῦσ-αι  | τυπόντ-α   |

In like manner decline the adjectives *έκων*, *willing*, and *άέκων*, *unwilling*.

208. *τύπας*, 1 aor. act. *having struck*.

| Singular. |            |           |            |
|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|
|           | Mas.       | Fem.      | Neut.      |
| N.        | τύπας      | τύπασ-α   | τύπαν      |
| G.        | τύπαντ-ος  | τυπάσ-ης  | τύπαντ-ος  |
| D.        | τύπαντ-ι   | τυπάσ-η   | τύπαντ-ι   |
| A.        | τύπαντ-α   | τύπασ-αν  | τύπαν      |
| V.        | τύπας      | τύπασ-α   | τύπαν      |
| Dual.     |            |           |            |
| N. A. V.  | τύπαντ-ε   | τυπάσ-ᾶ   | τύπαντ-ε   |
| G. D.     | τυπάντ-οιν | τυπάσ-αιν | τυπάντ-οιν |
| Plural.   |            |           |            |
| N.        | τύπαντ-ες  | τύπασ-αι  | τύπαντ-α   |
| G.        | τυπάντ-ων  | τυπασ-ῶν  | τυπάντ-ων  |
| D.        | τύπα-σι    | τυπάσ-αις | τύπα-σι    |
| A.        | τύπαντ-ας  | τυπάσ-ᾶς  | τύπαντ-α   |
| V.        | τύπαντ-ες  | τύπασ-αι  | τύπαντ-α   |

In like manner decline the adjective *πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν*, *all*.

209. *τετυφώς*, Perf. act. *having just struck*.

| Singular. |              |             |              |
|-----------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
|           | Mas.         | Fem.        | Neut.        |
| N.        | τετυφώς      | τετυφνῖ-α   | τετυφός      |
| G.        | τετυφότη-ος  | τετυφνί-ας  | τετυφότη-ος  |
| D.        | τετυφότη-ι   | τετυφνί-α   | τετυφότη-ι   |
| A.        | τετυφότη-α   | τετυφνῖ-αν  | τετυφός      |
| V.        | τετυφώς      | τετυφνῖ-α   | τετυφός      |
| Dual.     |              |             |              |
| N. A. V.  | τετυφότη-ε   | τετυφνί-ᾶ   | τετυφότη-ε   |
| G. D.     | τετυφότη-οιν | τετυφνί-αιν | τετυφότη-οιν |

|                | Plural.     |             |
|----------------|-------------|-------------|
| N. τετυφότη-ες | τετυφυῖ-αι  | τετυφότη-α  |
| G. τετυφότη-ων | τετυφυῖ-ῶν  | τετυφότη-ων |
| D. τετυφότη-σι | τετυφυῖ-αις | τετυφότη-σι |
| A. τετυφότη-ας | τετυφυῖ-ᾶς  | τετυφότη-α  |
| V. τετυφότη-ες | τετυφυῖ-αι  | τετυφότη-α  |

#### ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS.

210. Adjectives of two terminations have the masculine and feminine alike. They are said to be of the *common gender*, and are declined like nouns. The regular terminations of these are *ων*, *ην*, *ης*—*ις*, *υς*, and *ους*, and they form the neuter according to the following rules.

211. **RULE 1.** Adjectives of the common gender in *ων*, *ην*, *ης*, from the neuter by changing the long vowel into its own short one; as,

|                |                    |              |
|----------------|--------------------|--------------|
| N. ὁ ἢ σώφρων  | τὸ σώφρον, prudent | G. σώφρον-ος |
| N. ὁ ἢ ἀρρεν   | τὸ ἀρρεν, male     | G. ἀρρεν-ος  |
| N. ὁ ἢ ἀληθής. | τὸ ἀληθές, true.   | G. ἀληθέ-ος. |

So also some in *ωρ*; as,

|                  |              |                  |
|------------------|--------------|------------------|
| N. ὁ ἢ μεγαλήτωρ | τὸ μέγαλητορ | G. μεγαλήτορ-ος. |
|------------------|--------------|------------------|

212. *Note.* But *τέρην*, *tender*, usually has the feminine *τέρεια*, neuter, *τέρεν*.

213. **RULE 2.** Adjectives of the common gender in *ις* and *υς* form the neuter by rejecting *ς*; as,

|                |           |               |
|----------------|-----------|---------------|
| N. ὁ ἢ εὐχαρις | τὸ εὐχαρι | G. εὐχάρι-τος |
| N. ὁ ἢ ἄδακρυς | τὸ ἄδακρυ | G. ἀδάκρυ-ος. |

214. **RULE 3.** Compounds of *ποῦς*, *a foot*, have the neuter in *ουν*; others in *ους* have the neuter in *ον*; as,

|                 |            |                    |
|-----------------|------------|--------------------|
| N. ὁ ἢ δίπους   | τὸ δίπουν  | G. δίπο-δος (196). |
| N. ὁ ἢ μονόδους | τὸ μονόδον | G. μονόδον-τος.    |

## EXAMPLES.

215. ὁ ἢ σώφρων, *prudent*.216. ὁ ἢ ἀληθής, *true*.

## Singular.

## Singular.

| M. & F.      | N.        |
|--------------|-----------|
| N. σώφρων    | σῶφρον    |
| G. σώφρον-ος | σῶφρον-ος |
| D. σώφρον-ι  | σῶφρον-ι  |
| A. σώφρον-α  | σῶφρον    |
| V. σῶφρον    | σῶφρον.   |

| M. & F.     | N.       |
|-------------|----------|
| N. ἀληθής   | ἀληθές   |
| G. ἀληθέ-ος | ἀληθέ-ος |
| D. ἀληθέ-ϊ  | ἀληθέ-ϊ  |
| A. ἀληθέ-α  | ἀληθές   |
| V. ἀληθές   | ἀληθές   |

## Dual.

## Dual.

## N. A. V.

## N. A. V.

σῶφρον-ε

σῶφρον-ε

ἀληθέ-ε

ἀληθέ-ε

## G. D.

## G. D.

σωφρόν-οιῦ

σωφρόν-οιῦ

ἀληθέ-οιῦ

ἀληθέ-οιῦ

## Plural.

## Plural.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| N. σώφρον-ες | σῶφρον-α  |
| G. σωφρόν-ων | σωφρόν-ων |
| D. σώφρο-σι  | σῶφρο-σι  |
| A. σώφρον-ας | σῶφρον-α  |
| V. σώφρον-ες | σῶφρον-α. |

|             |          |
|-------------|----------|
| N. ἀληθέ-ες | ἀληθέ-α  |
| G. ἀληθέ-ων | ἀληθέ-ων |
| D. ἀληθέ-σι | ἀληθέ-σι |
| A. ἀληθέ-ας | ἀληθέ-α  |
| V. ἀληθέ-ες | ἀληθέ-α. |

In ἀληθής, contract the concurrent vowels (181), and give the rules. After contracting, change the accent where required.

## EXERCISES.

Like σώφρων, decline ἄφρων, *foolish*; πίων, *fat*; ἀμύμων, *blameless*; also, μείζων, *greater*; ἥσσω, *less*, contracting the accusative singular, and nominative and accusative plural, in the two last as directed (190).

Like ἀληθής, decline and contract ἀκριβής, *accurate*; ἐπιτηδής, *fit*; ὑγιής, *sound*.

217. ὁ ἢ εὐχαρις, *pleasing*.

## Singular.

| M. & F.       | N.         |
|---------------|------------|
| N. εὐχαρις    | εὐχαρι     |
| G. εὐχάριτ-ος | εὐχάριτ-ος |
| D. εὐχάριτ-ι  | εὐχάριτ-ι  |
| A. εὐχάριτ-α  | εὐχαρι     |
| or εὐχαριν    | εὐχαρι     |
| V. εὐχαρι     | εὐχαρι     |

## Dual.

## N. A. V.

εὐχάριτ-ε εὐχάριτ-ε

## G. D.

εὐχαρίτ-οιν εὐχαρίτ-οιν

## Plural.

|               |            |
|---------------|------------|
| N. εὐχάριτ-ες | εὐχάριτ-α  |
| G. εὐχαρίτ-ων | εὐχαρίτ-ων |
| D. εὐχάρι-σι  | εὐχάρι-σι  |
| A. εὐχάριτ-ας | εὐχάριτ-α  |
| V. εὐχάριτ-ες | εὐχάριτ-α. |

218. ὁ ἢ ἄδακρυς, *costing no tears*.

## Singular.

| M. & F.      | N.        |
|--------------|-----------|
| N. ἄδακρυς   | ἄδακρυ    |
| G. ἀδάκρυ-ος | ἀδάκρυ-ος |
| D. ἀδάκρυ-ι  | ἀδάκρυ-ι  |
| A. ἄδακρύν   | ἄδακρυ    |
| V. ἄδακρυ    | ἄδακρυ.   |

## Dual.

## N. A. V.

ἀδάκρυ-ε ἀδάκρυ-ε

## G. D.

ἀδακρύν-οιν ἀδακρύν-οιν

## Plural.

|               |            |
|---------------|------------|
| N. ἀδάκρυ-ες  | ἀδάκρυ-α   |
| G. ἀδακρύν-ων | ἀδακρύν-ων |
| D. ἀδάκρυ-σι  | ἀδάκρυ-σι  |
| A. ἀδάκρυ-ας  | ἀδάκρυ-α   |
| V. ἀδάκρυ-ες  | ἀδάκρυ-α.  |

## ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION.

219. Adjectives not ending in any of the regular terminations mentioned above, are called *irregular*. They want the neuter gender, and are declined like nouns of the same ending, of the third declension; as, ὁ, ἡ, ἄρπαξ; G. τοῦ, τῆς, ἄρπαγ-ος.

## IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

220. The adjectives μέγας, *great*, and πολὺς, *many*, have the masculine and neuter irregular in the nominative and accusative singular. The other parts of the singular, and all the dual and



plural are regular adjectives of the 2d and the 1st declension from *μέγας*, and *πολλός*, now obsolete in the nominative and accusative singular. They are thus declined.

| Singular.              |          |          | Singular.              |         |         |
|------------------------|----------|----------|------------------------|---------|---------|
| Masc.                  | Fem.     | Neut.    | Masc.                  | Fem.    | Neut.   |
| N. μέγας               | μεγάλ-η  | μέγα     | πολύς                  | πολλ-ή  | πολύ    |
| G. μέγαλ-ου            | μεγάλ-ης | μεγάλ-ου | πολλ-οῦ                | πολλ-ῆς | πολλ-οῦ |
| D. μέγαλ-ω             | μεγάλ-ῃ  | μεγάλ-ω  | πολλ-ῶ                 | πολλ-ῇ  | πολλ-ῶ  |
| A. μέγαν               | μεγάλ-ην | μέγα     | πολύν                  | πολλ-ήν | πολύ    |
| Dual.                  |          |          | Dual.                  |         |         |
| μεγάλ-ω                | μεγάλ-ᾱ  | μεγάλ-ω, | πολλ-ώ                 | πολλ-ᾱ  | πολλ-ώ, |
| &c., as in καλός (96). |          |          | &c., as in καλός (96). |         |         |

## 221. VOCABULARY.

*Adjectives and Participles of the third Declension.*

Decline and accent the adjectives in the following list, and, in adjectives of two terminations, give the rule for the neuter gender. Decline an adjective and a noun of the same gender together.

|                |       |                   |            |       |        |            |
|----------------|-------|-------------------|------------|-------|--------|------------|
| τάλ-ας         | -αινα | -αν, miserable    | γλυκ-ύς    | -εῖα  | -ύ,    | sweet      |
| βαρ-ύς         | -εῖα  | -ύ, heavy         | μνημ-ων    | -ων   | -ον,   | mindful    |
| τέρ-ην         | -ην   | -εν, tender       | ἐκ-ών      | -οὔσα | -όν,   | willing    |
| τέρ-ην         | -εινα | -εν, tender       | ἀέκων      | -ουσα | -ον,   | unwilling  |
| εὐσεβ-ής       | -ής   | -ές, pious        | δίπ-ους    | -ους  | -ον,   | two-footed |
| βελτί-ων       | -ων   | -ον, better       | εὐελπ-ις   | -ις   | -ι,    | hopeful    |
| τιμή-εις       | -εσσα | -εν, honored      | εὐθ-ύς     | -εῖα  | -ύ     | straight   |
| βαθ-ύς         | -εῖα  | -ύ, deep          | ἰχθυό-εις  | -εσσα | -εν,   | fishy      |
| μειζ-ων        | -ων   | -ον, greater      | ἄσεβ-ής    | -ής   | -ές,   | wicked     |
| πᾶς            | πᾶσα  | πᾶν, all          | τλήμ-ων    | -ων   | ον,    | miserable  |
| ἄρσ-ην         | -ην   | -εν, male         | τύπτ-ων    | -ουσα | -ον,   | striking   |
| τυφθ-εῖς       | -εῖσα | -έν, being struck | τυπ-ών     | -οὔσα | -όν,   | having     |
| ὁ ἡ μακρόχειρ, |       | long-handed.      | ὁ ἡ μάκαρ, |       | happy. | [struck    |

## EXERCISES.

Translate the following words according to their case and number

Ὁ τάλας ἄνθρωπος, — τῶν ἀνθρώπων τῶν ταλάνων, — τερείνης μητρός, — τῶν τερεινῶν δαφνῶν. — εὐσεβέων ἀνθρώπων, — ἡ πατὴρ γλυκὺς ἐστίν, — βαθέος ὕπνου, — βαθείας φροντίδος, — βελτίονος ἐλπίδος, — γλυκειῶν ἐλπίδων, — μείζονες ἄνδρες, — μείζοσι ἀνδράσιν, — τιμηέντων φίλων, — πᾶσι κτήμασι, — μείζονα τέρατα, — ὁ βασιλεὺς, τυφθεὶς τάλας ἐστίν, — τερένων φύλλων, — εὐσεβέες μητέρες μάκαρές εἰσιν.

Translate the following English into Greek and accent. The words will be found in the preceding exercise.

The leaves of the laurel are tender. Hope is sweet. To miserable men. Greater hopes. The sleep of the pious man is sweet. The hopes of a tender mother. The laurel has (ἔχει) tender leaves. A man of deep thought. The hope of our country. The mothers of kings are not (οὐκ) happy.

## GREEK INTO ENGLISH.

The words in this and similar subsequent exercises will be found in the Lexicon at the end of the book.

Ὁ θυμὸς ἐστίν ἐκὼν, ἡ δὲ σὰρξ ἄκουσα. Ἡ τέρψις ἡδονῆς κακῆς βραχεῖα ἐστίν. Πάντες οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν μέλασι ὄπλοις ταλάνες ἦσαν. — Πασῶν τῶν ἀρετῶν ἡγεμῶν ἐστίν ἡ εὐσέβεια. Βραχὺς ὁ βίος, ἡ δὲ τέχνη μακρά. Ξενοφῶν ἔχει μέλανας ἵππους, καὶ μέλανα ὄπλα, καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν

ἔσθῆτα μέλαιναν.—Τὰ τοῦ Μεμνόνοσ ὄπλα μέλανά ἐστί.—Ἡ μὲν κόρη τέρεινά ἐστί, τὰ δὲ ἄνθρα τέρενα.

## ENGLISH INTO GREEK.

The words of the following will be found in the preceding exercise.

Every (πᾶσ) soldier had (60) black armor. Black armor was to all the soldiers. All men have not virtue. The horses of Xenophon were black; the dress of all his soldiers was black. The enjoyment of the pleasures of this (οὔτοσ) life is short.

## PROMISCUOUS EXERCISES ON ADJECTIVES.

Κέρδοσ αἰσχροὺν βαρὺν κειμήλιον. Ἡ Λερναία ὕδρα εἶχεν ὑπερμέγεθεσ σῶμα. Ἡ γῆ σφαιροειδέσ ἐστί. Ὁ Παρνασσὸσ μέγα καὶ δύσκιον ὄροσ ἐστί. Τῆσ παιδείασ αἱ μὲν ρίζαι πικραὶ εἰσιν, οἱ δὲ καρποὶ γλυκέεσ. Οἱ λόγοι σου ἀληθέεσ εἰσὶ, καὶ βέβαιοι καὶ ὀρθοί. Θνητόσ μὲν οὐδεὶσ ἐστί εὐδαιμόνων ἀνήρ. Ἡ Σικελία πασῶν τῶν νήσων κρατίστη ἐστί. Ἡ χώρα τῶν Ἰνδῶν ποταμοὺσ ἔχει πολλοὺσ καὶ μεγάλουσ καὶ πλωτούσ. Ὁ δίκαιοσ μόνοσ ἐστί μακάριοσ.

## ENGLISH INTO GREEK.

The words for the following, will be found in the two preceding exercises.

The body of the Lernean hydra is very great. All men are mortal. Sweet fruits often spring

from (ἐκ) bitter roots. The armor of Xenophon was black. Mortal men are not happy. There are many large rivers in the country of the Indians. Base gains are not permanent. There are many flowers in the region of Sicily. The island of Sicily is large, and has many large and shady mountains. The arms of all the soldiers were black. In the mountains of Sicily, there are many large wild beasts (θήρ). There are many rivers and mountains and islands in (ἐπί) the earth. The earth has many fruits; some (τοὺς μὲν) sweet, others (τοὺς δέ) bitter.

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

### GENERAL RULE.

222. The comparative degree is formed by adding *τερος* to the positive, and the superlative by adding *τατος*; as, *μάκαρ, μακάρι-τερος, μακάρι-τατος*.

Thus compare *εὔνους, κακόνους, ἀπλοῦς*.

### SPECIAL RULES.

223. RULE 1. *εις* rejects *ι*; as, *χαρίεις, χαριέσ-τος, χαριέσ-τατος*.

224. RULE 2. *ος* rejects *ς*; and also, after a short syllable, changes *ο* into *ω*; as, *ὀρθός, ὀρθό-τερος, ὀρθό-τατος*.

Thus compare *δίκαιος, πονηρός, θαυμαστός, δῆλος*.

ος after a short syllable.

σοφός, σοφώ-τερος, σοφώ-τατος.

Thus compare κενός, φοβερός, φανερός, χαλεπός.

225. RULE 3. *ας, ης, and υς* add to the neuter gender; as,

μέλας, Neut. μέλαν, μελάν-τερος, μελάν-τατος.  
 εὐσεβής; εὐσεβές, εὐσεβές-τερος, εὐσεβές-τατος.  
 εὐρύς, εὐρύ, εὐρύ-τερος, εὐρύ-τατος.

226. RULE 4. *ων* and *ην* shorten the long vowel, and insert *εσ* before *τερος* and *τατος*.

ἄφρων, ἄφρον, ἄφρον-έσ-τερος, ἄφρον-έσ-τατος.  
 τέρην, τέρεν, τερεν-έσ-τερος, τερεν-έσ-τατος.

227. *Comparison by ἰων and ἰστος.*

1. Some adjectives in *ρος*, after a consonant, change *ρος* into *ίων* and *ιστος*; as, ἐχθρός, ἐχθίων, ἔχθριστος.

Thus compare οἰκτός, αἰσχρός, μακρός, κυδρός.

*Note.* Καλός has καλλίων, κάλλιστος; and μακρός, commonly μηκίων, μήκιστος.

2. Some in *υς* are compared both ways; as, βαθύς, deep, βαθύτερος, βαθύτατος, and βαθίων, βάθιστος.

Thus compare ἡδύς, sweet; βραδύς, slow; ταχύς, swift; παχύς, thick; γλυκύς, sweet; ὠκύς, quick, &c.

3. ῥάδιος, easy, has ραίων, ραίιστος; or, with *ι* subscribed, ράων, ρᾶστος.

To these rules there are some exceptions (for which see

Gram. §§ 52-56), and some adjectives are compared in a variety of ways, § 56.

### IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

228. The following adjectives are irregular in their comparison, viz.

|                         |                                 |                      |                                   |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ἀγαθός, <i>good</i> ,   | {                               | ἀμείνων, ἀγαθώτατος, |                                   |
|                         |                                 | ἀρείων, ἄριστος,     | from Ἄρης, <i>Mars</i> .          |
|                         |                                 | βελτίων, βέλτιστος,  | from βούλομαι, <i>I wish</i> .    |
|                         |                                 | κρείσσων, κράτιστος, | from κρατής, <i>brave</i> .       |
|                         |                                 | λῶϊων, λῶϊστος,      | from λῶ for θέλω, <i>I wish</i> . |
|                         |                                 | φέρτερος, φέρτατος,  | } from φέρω, <i>I bear</i> .      |
| φέριςτος, φέριστος,     |                                 |                      |                                   |
| φέρτιστος, φέρτιστος,   |                                 |                      |                                   |
| κακός, <i>bad</i> ,     | {                               | κακίων, κάκιστος.    |                                   |
|                         |                                 | χειρόν, χειρίστος.   |                                   |
| μέγας, <i>great</i> ,   | μείζων,                         | μέγιστος.            |                                   |
| πολύς, <i>many</i> ,    | πλείων,                         | πλείστος.            |                                   |
| ἐλαχύς, <i>small</i> ,  | ἐλάσσων,                        | ἐλάχιστος.           |                                   |
| μικρός, <i>little</i> , | ἥσσων, or μείων, or μικρότερος, | μικρότατος.          |                                   |

### 229. VOCABULARY.

Decline and compare the following adjectives, and give the rules.

|                    |                      |                   |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| ἀληθής, true.      | σώφρων, prudent.     | κακός, bad.       |
| εὐσεβής, pious.    | ἄφρων, foolish.      | πολύς, many.      |
| μέλας, black.      | ἄρρήν, manly.        | ἀγαθός, good.     |
| σαφής, clear.      | τιμήεις, honored.    | μέγας, great.     |
| ἀναιδής, impudent. | δίκαιος, just.       | μικρός, small.    |
| βαθύς, deep.       | ἄδικος, unjust.      | ῥάδιος, easy.     |
| πρεσβύς, old.      | μάκαρ, happy.        | πονηρός, hurtful. |
| μνήμων, mindful.   | φοβερός, formidable. | καλός, beautiful. |
| τίμιος, worthy.    | πλούσιος, rich.      | αἰσχρός, base.    |

*Exercises on the preceding list.*

## GREEK INTO ENGLISH.

Decline the following adjectives and nouns together, and translate according to their case and number.

Σώφρονος ἀνθρώπου. Σωφρονεστέρων ἀνθρώπων. Εὐσεβέστατοι ἄνθρωποι. Μέλασι ἵπποις. Τῶν βασιλέων τῶν βελτίστων. Μελαντέρου οἴνου. Πλουσιωτέρῳ ἀνθρώπῳ. Σαφεστέρου φίλου. Τῶν σαφεστῶτων σημείων. Τῶν βελτίστων φίλων. Τὰ βέλτιστα πράγματα. Τοῖς μείζοσι πράγμασι. Μικροτέρου βίου.

## ENGLISH INTO GREEK.

The Greek words will be found in the preceding exercise.

The wisest men. Of the best friends. Of wiser kings. The richest men. Of better things. In the best wine. Of blacker horses. The blackest horses. The most manifest signs. Of the richest men. Of better friends. The largest horses. To larger horses. The best things.

## EXERCISES.

230. RULE. The comparative degree governs the Genitive; as, *γλυκίων μέλιτος, sweeter than honey* (63-2).

231. The comparative is sometimes followed by ἢ *than*, with the word following it in the same case as the word before it; or in the nominative, if a verb can be supplied; as, *ἐπ' ἀνδρας ἀμείνονας ἢ Σκύθας, against men braver than the Scythians*; or, ἢ Σκύθαι (εἰσίν), *than the Scythians are*.

## GREEK INTO ENGLISH.

*Πόλεμος ἔνδοξος εἰρήνης αἰσχρᾶς αἰρετώτερός ἐστιν. Οὐδὲν κτῆμα σοφίας τιμιώτερόν ἐστιν. Δόξα ἀσθενῆς ἄγκυρα, πλοῦτος ἔτι ἀσθενεσττέρα. Ἀρετῆς οὐδὲν χρῆμα σεμνότερόν ἐστιν, οὐδὲ βεβαιοότερον. Ὁ μέλας οἶνός ἐστι θρεπτικώτατος, ὁ δὲ λευκὸς λεπτότατος. Πρεσβύτατον τῶν ὄντων, θεός· ἀγέννητος γὰρ· κάλλιστον, κόσμος· ποίημα γὰρ θεοῦ. Οὐδὲν ἐστι γλύκιον τῆς πατρίδος. Ὁ κροκόδειλος ἐξ ἐλαχίστου γίνεται (60) μέγιστος· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ὄν οὐ μεῖζόν ἐστι χηνείου, αὐτὸς δὲ γίνεται ἑπτὰ (232) καὶ δεκάπηχυς. Ἡ Σικελία πασῶν τῶν νήσων κρατίστη ἐστίν.*

## ENGLISH INTO GREEK.

The Greek words will be found in the two preceding exercises.

Peace is better than war. Of all possessions virtue is the noblest, and the most permanent. Wisdom is a more valuable possession than wealth. There are ("Ἔστι, 63-1) animals (ζῶον) larger than the crocodile. No island is better than Sicily. Black wines are more nutritious than white wines. Of all wines the blackest is the most nutritious.

The wisest of men are not always (ἀεὶ) the best. Nothing is more ancient than God, nor more beautiful than the world. What (τί) is sweeter than honey (μέλι)?



## NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

232. The numeral adjectives are of two classes, the *Cardinal* and *Ordinal*. The *Cardinal* denote how many; as, *one, two, three, &c.* The *Ordinal*, which of the number; as, *first, second, third, &c.*

In the following table the value of the letters as numerals is indicated as far as the table goes.

TABLE OF NUMERALS.

|    | Cardinal.        |           | Ordinal.        |               |
|----|------------------|-----------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1  | ἀ εἷς,           | one.      | πρῶτος,         | first.        |
| 2  | β' δύο,          | two.      | δεύτερος,       | second.       |
| 3  | γ' τρεῖς,        | three.    | τρίτος,         | third.        |
| 4  | δ' τέσσαρες,     | four.     | τέταρτος,       | fourth.       |
| 5  | ε' πέντε,        | five.     | πέμπτος,        | fifth.        |
| 6  | ς' ἕξ,           | six.      | ἕκτος,          | sixth.        |
| 7  | ζ' ἑπτά,         | seven.    | ἑβδομος,        | seventh.      |
| 8  | η' ὀκτώ,         | eight.    | ὄγδοος,         | eighth.       |
| 9  | θ' ἐννέα,        | nine.     | ἔννατος,        | ninth.        |
| 10 | ι' δέκα,         | ten.      | δέκατος,        | tenth.        |
| 11 | ια' ἑνδεκα,      | eleven    | ἐνδέκατος,      | eleventh.     |
| 12 | ιβ' δωδέκα,      | twelve.   | δωδέκατος,      | twelfth.      |
| 13 | ιγ' τρισκαίδεκα, | thirteen. | τρισκαιδέκατος, | thirteenth.   |
| 20 | κ' εἴκοσι,       | twenty.   | εἰκοστός,       | twentieth.    |
| 30 | λ' τριάκοντα,    | thirty.   | τριακοστός,     | thirtieth.    |
| 40 | μ' τεσσαράκοντα, | forty.    | τεσσαρακοστός,  | fortieth.     |
| 50 | ν' πενήκοντα,    | fifty.    | πεντηκοστός,    | fiftieth, &c. |

233. The numerals from *one* to *four*, are declinable; from *five* to *one hundred*, indeclinable. The ordinals are declined like adjectives of the first and second declension. The cardinals from *one* to *four*, are declined as follows;

| εἷς, <i>one.</i> |      |      | δύο, <i>two.</i>       |  |
|------------------|------|------|------------------------|--|
| M.               | F.   | N.   | All genders.           |  |
| N. εἷς           | μία  | ἓν   | N. δύο                 |  |
| G. ἐνός          | μιάς | ἐνός | G. δυοῖν, seldom δυεῖν |  |
| D. ἐνί           | μιᾷ  | ἐνί  | D. δυοῖν, δυσί         |  |
| A. ἕνα           | μίαν | ἓν.  | A. δύο.                |  |

Obs. Like εἷς, are declined οὐδεῖς and μηδεῖς; δύο is sometimes indeclinable, δύνω is used for δύο, but not in the Attic dialect.

| τρεις, <i>three.</i> |       |       | τέσσαρες, (τέτταρες) <i>four.</i> |          |          |
|----------------------|-------|-------|-----------------------------------|----------|----------|
| N. τρεῖς             | τρεις | τρία  | N. τέσσαρες                       | τέσσαρες | τέσσαρα  |
| G. τριῶν             | τριῶν | τριῶν | G. τεσσάρων                       | τεσσάρων | τεσσάρων |
| D. τρισί             | τρिसί | τρिसί | D. τέσσαρσι                       | τέσσαρσι | τέσσαρσι |
| A. τρεῖς             | τρεις | τρία. | A. τέσσαρας                       | τέσσαρας | τέσσαρα. |

## PRONOUNS.

234. The Pronouns, in Greek, are either substantive or adjective.

### SUBSTANTIVE PRONOUNS.

235. The substantive or personal pronouns are ἐγώ, *I*; σύ, *thou*; οὐ, *of himself, of herself, of itself*. They are always in the gender of the person or thing for which they stand, and are thus declined.

### 236. Ἐγώ *I.* Masc. & Fem.

| Singular.      | Dual.       | Plural.  |
|----------------|-------------|----------|
| N. ἐγώ         | N. A.       | N. ἡμεῖς |
| G. ἐμοῦ or μου | νωῖ or νῶ   | G. ἡμῶν  |
| D. ἐμοί or μοί | G. D.       | D. ἡμῖν  |
| A. ἐμέ or μέ   | νωῖν or νῶν | A. ἡμᾶς  |

237. *Σύ, thou.* Masc. & Fem.

| Singular.       | Dual.                       | Plural.            |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| N. V. <i>σύ</i> | N. A. V.                    | N. V. <i>ὑμεῖς</i> |
| G. <i>σοῦ</i>   | <i>σφῶϊ</i> or <i>σφῶ</i>   | G. <i>ὑμῶν</i>     |
| D. <i>σοί</i>   | G. D.                       | D. <i>ὑμῖν</i>     |
| A. <i>σέ</i>    | <i>σφῶϊν</i> or <i>σφῶν</i> | A. <i>ὑμᾶς</i>     |

238. *Οἷ, of himself, &c.* M. F. N.

| Singular.    | Dual.       | Plural.         |
|--------------|-------------|-----------------|
| N. —         | N. A.       | N. <i>σφεῖς</i> |
| G. <i>οῦ</i> | <i>σφέ</i>  | G. <i>σφῶν</i>  |
| D. <i>οῖ</i> | G. D.       | D. <i>σφίσι</i> |
| A. <i>ῆ</i>  | <i>σφίν</i> | A. <i>σφᾶς</i>  |

239. The monosyllabic forms *μοῦ, μοί, μέ*, are always enclitics (28), and are never governed by a preposition.

## ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

240. Adjective Pronouns have the inflection and for the most part the construction of adjectives. They are divided into the following classes, viz.: *Possessive, Definite, Reflexive, Reciprocal, Demonstrative, Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite.*

241. The *possessive* pronouns are derived from the personal, and correspond in meaning to the genitive of their primitives. They are declined like adjectives of the first and second declension.

242. The *definite* pronoun *αὐτός*, is declined like *καλός*, and has a variety of usage (109).

243. The *reflexive* pronouns are used as substantives, but declined in three genders (103-7).

244. The *reciprocal* pronoun is also used as a substantive. It is declined in the dual and plural like *καλός* (96), but without the nominative, thus, G. D. *ἀλλήλοιν, αιν, οιν, &c.*

245. The *demonstrative* pronouns are *οὗτος*, and *ὅδε*, *this*; *ἐκεῖνος*, *that*. They are declined as adjectives (103–5 and 105).

246. The *relative* pronoun *ὅς, ἧ, ὃ*, is used as the relative in Latin, and is declined as directed (103–4).

247. The *interrogative* pronoun *τίς τίς, τί, is* used in asking a question, and is thus declined:

| Singular.       |              |              | Dual. |              |  | Plural.         |                 |                 |              |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------|-------|--------------|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------|
| N. <i>τίς</i>   | <i>τίς</i>   | <i>τί</i>    |       | N. A.        |  | N. <i>τίνες</i> | <i>τίνες</i>    | <i>τίνα</i>     |              |
| G. <i>τίνος</i> | <i>τίνος</i> | <i>τίνος</i> |       | <i>τίνε</i>  |  | <i>τίνε</i>     | G. <i>τίνων</i> | <i>τίνων</i>    | <i>τίνων</i> |
| D. <i>τίνι</i>  | <i>τίνι</i>  | <i>τίνι</i>  |       | G. D.        |  |                 | D. <i>τίσι</i>  | <i>τίσι</i>     | <i>τίσι</i>  |
| A. <i>τίνα</i>  | <i>τίνα</i>  | <i>τί</i>    |       | <i>τίνοι</i> |  |                 | <i>τίνοι</i>    | A. <i>τίνας</i> | <i>τίνας</i> |

248. The interrogative *τίς* has its responsive *ὅστις*, *who, whoever*. It is a compound of the relative *ὅς* and *τίς*, both of which are declined together as follows:

| Singular.         |                |                | Plural. |                 |                |                |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| N. <i>ὅστις</i>   | <i>ἧτις</i>    | <i>ὅτι</i>     |         | <i>οἵτινες</i>  | <i>αἵτινες</i> | <i>ἅτινα</i>   |
| G. <i>οὗτινος</i> | <i>ἧστινος</i> | <i>οὗτινος</i> |         | <i>ὧντινων</i>  | <i>ὧντινων</i> | <i>ὧντινων</i> |
| D. <i>ὧτινι</i>   | <i>ἧτινι</i>   | <i>ὧτινι</i>   |         | <i>οἷστισι</i>  | <i>αἷστισι</i> | <i>οἷστισι</i> |
| A. <i>ὄντινα</i>  | <i>ἧντινα</i>  | <i>ὅτι</i>     |         | <i>οὗστινας</i> | <i>ἄστινας</i> | <i>ἅτινα</i>   |

| Dual. |                 |                 |
|-------|-----------------|-----------------|
| N. A. | <i>ὧτινε</i>    | <i>ἄτινε</i>    |
| G. D. | <i>οἷντινοι</i> | <i>αἷντιναι</i> |
|       |                 | <i>οἷντινοι</i> |

249. Ὅστις in the singular is used as a *relative*, when the antecedent expressed or understood is a general or indefinite term, and ὅσοι after the same words in the plural. Ὅστις, it will be perceived, disregards the usual rules of accentuation.

250. The other interrogatives and responsives; as, ποῖος, ὁποῖος, &c., are declined as directed (108).

251. The *indefinite* pronouns are, τις, *some one*; δεῖνα, *some one*; ἄλλος, *another*; ἕτερος, *other*, &c.

Obs. Τίς is an enclitic, and declined like the interrogative τίς, except that the interrogative has always the acute accent on the first syllable, while the indefinite has the grave on the last.

252. The *correlative* adjective pronouns τόσος, οἷος, &c. are declined as directed (103, 106, 108). For a fuller account of these pronouns see Gr. Gr. § 69.

#### EXERCISES ON PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Translate the following words according to their case and number.

Ἐμοῦ, σου, ἡμᾶς, ὑμῶν, ἐμοί, νῶϊ, ἡμῶν, ὑμεῖς, ἐγώ, μου, ἐμέ, ἡμῖν, ὑμῖν, σφῶϊ, νῶν, ὑμᾶς, σέ, σοί, οὗ, ἐ, σφεῖς, σφῶν, σφέ, ἡ πενία μου, τῆς φιλίας ἡμῶν, ἡ φωνή σου.

Translate the following into Greek, viz.

Of me. To thee. Of us (our). Of you (your). To us two. To me. To you. Of you two. Our grief. Your pleasure. My trees (*i. e.* the trees of me). Your houses. Of me (my). Thy (of thee). Thy kingdom. Their virtue, &c.

## VERBS.

253. A Verb is a word used to express the *act*, *being*, or *state* of its subject.

254. Verbs are *transitive* or *intransitive*—*regular* or *irregular*.

## ACCIDENTS OF THE VERB.

255. To the inflection of verbs, as in Latin, belong *voices*, *moods*, *tenses*, *numbers*, and *persons*.

256. The VOICES are three—active, middle, and passive.

257. The MOODS are five—*indicative*, *subjunctive*, *optative*, *imperative*, and *infinitive*.

258. The TENSES, or distinctions of time, are seven; viz.—the *present*, *imperfect*, *future*, *ao rist*, *perfect*, *pluperfect*, and, in the passive voice, the *paulo-post-future*.

259. The future in the passive—the aorist in all the voices—and sometimes the perfect and pluperfect in the active voice, have each two forms; but the meaning in both is the same.

260. The NUMBERS are three—*singular*, *dual*, and *plural*.

261. The PERSONS are three—*first*, *second*, and *third*.

## VOICES.

262. The *active* and the *passive* voice are the same as in Latin; the *middle* voice expresses what a person does *to* or *for himself*.

## MOODS.

263. The *indicative*, *subjunctive*, *imperative*, and *infinitive*, in meaning are nearly the same as in Latin.

264. The *optative* is used in the same manner as the subjunctive; both are used in dependent clauses—the subjunctive in connection with the *primary* tenses, and the optative in connection with the *secondary*.

## TENSES.

265. The *present*, *imperfect*, *future*, *perfect*, and *pluperfect*, are used as in Latin; the *aurist* expresses an event simply as past; the *paulo-post-future*, as *about to be*, PRESENTLY.

266. The tenses are divided into two classes, *primary* and *secondary*.

267. The PRIMARY are the present, the futures, and the perfects.

268. The SECONDARY are the imperfect, the aorists, and the pluperfects.

## NUMBERS AND PERSONS.

269. The three *numbers* correspond to the numbers of nouns and pronouns. *Person* is the same in Greek as in Latin.

## CONJUGATION.

270. In Greek there are two conjugations, viz., the *first*, of verbs in  $\omega$ , and the *second*, of verbs in  $\mu$ .

## ACCENTS OF THE VERB.

271. In verbs, the accent is placed as far from the end of the word as the quantity of the final syllable will admit (22 & 24).

## 272. EXCEPTIONS AND VARIETIES.

1. Monosyllables, if long, are circumflected; as,  $\acute{\omega}$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\varsigma$ ,  $\sigma\iota\tilde{\eta}\varsigma$ ,  $\beta\tilde{\eta}$ , for  $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\eta$  Except  $\phi\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ .

2. A long syllable after the characteristic, is circumflected, unless followed by a long syllable—

1st. *In the active, and the middle voice* in the future of liquid verbs; as,  $\sigma\pi\epsilon\rho\acute{\omega}$ ,  $\sigma\pi\epsilon\rho\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ ,  $\sigma\pi\epsilon\rho\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu$ ,  $\sigma\pi\epsilon\rho\acute{\omicron}\mu\alpha\iota$ , &c., because contracted for  $\sigma\pi\epsilon\rho\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ , &c.

2d. *In the passive voice* in the subjunctive of the aorists, and in the subjunctive present of verbs in  $\mu$ ; as,  $\tau\upsilon\phi\theta\bar{\omega}$ ,  $\tilde{\eta}\varsigma$ ,  $\tilde{\eta}$ — $\tau\upsilon\phi\bar{\omega}$ ,  $\tau\upsilon\phi\tilde{\eta}\varsigma$ , &c.— $\tau\iota\theta\bar{\omega}$ ,  $\tau\iota\theta\bar{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$ .

3. The third person of the optative in  $\omicron\iota$  and  $\alpha\iota$  has the acute accent on the penult; as,  $\tau\epsilon\tau\acute{\upsilon}\phi\omicron\iota$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\rho\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\alpha\iota$ , except in the futures, No. 2—1st.

4. The imperatives,  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\theta\acute{\epsilon}$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\iota\pi\acute{\epsilon}$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\rho\acute{\epsilon}$ ,  $\acute{\iota}\delta\acute{\epsilon}$ ,  $\lambda\alpha\beta\acute{\epsilon}$ , have the accent on the final syllable; but the imperative 2 aor. middle 2d person singular, circumflects the final syllable; as,  $\tau\upsilon\phi\bar{\omicron}\nu$ —except  $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\upsilon$ ,  $\tau\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omicron\upsilon$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\gamma\kappa\omicron\upsilon$ .

5. The infinitive of the 2 aorist active circumflects the final syllable; as,  $\tau\upsilon\phi\bar{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\nu$ .



The infinitive of the 1st aor. active, 2d aor. middle, both aorists passive, all the perfects, and the infinitives of the active voice in the 2d conjugation, have the circumflex on the long penult, and the acute on the short.

6. The participles of the 2d aor. active, present active of verbs in *μι*, and all ending in *ως* or *εις*, have the acute accent on the final syllable; as, *τυπών, ιστάς, διδούς, τετυφώς, τυφθείς*.

The participles of the perfect passive have the acute on the penult; as, *τετυμμένος*.

7. *Είμι* and *φημί* have the acute accent on the final syllable in the indicative (except the 2d sing. of *είμι*); thus *έστι, φησι, &c.*

### FIRST CONJUGATION.

273. Verbs of the first conjugation, in the active voice, end in *ω*, and in the middle and passive, in *ομαι*.

#### ANALYSIS OF VERBS IN *ω*\*.

274. Verbs of the first conjugation consist of the following parts, viz:

1. The *root* or *stem*, which is unchanged, except as modified by the rules of euphony, and,
2. Those parts which by their changes distinguish the voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and

---

\* It is highly important for the student to make himself perfectly familiar with each step as he advances in the following analysis before he proceeds to another. Nothing will contribute more to the ease and rapidity of his future progress, or to render him a thorough scholar in this branch of study, than a perfect knowledge of this part of speech.

persons. These parts are the *augment*, *tense-sign*, and *terminations*.

### THE ROOT.

275. The root is that part of the verb which remains unchanged throughout, except as required by the rules of euphony, and serves as the basis of all the other parts.

276. The final letter of the root marks the character of the verb, and is therefore called the *characteristic*; it is either a *vowel*, or a *mute*, or a *liquid*.

277. When the characteristic is a vowel, the verb is called *pure*.

278. When the characteristic is a mute, the verb is called *mute*.

279. When the characteristic is a liquid, the verb is called *liquid*.

280. In regular verbs the characteristic is the letter next the termination in the present indicative; as,  $\gamma$ , in *λέγω*;  $\pi$ , in *τρέπω*;  $\epsilon$ , in *φιλέω*.

281. Exc. But if of two consonants the last is  $\tau$  or a liquid, the first is the characteristic; as,  $\pi$ , in *τύπτω* and *μάρπτω*;  $\mu$ , in *τέμνω*.

### FINDING THE ROOT.

282. RULE. Strike off from the present indicative all that follows the characteristic: What

remains is the *root*; thus, λέγ-ω, τέρπ-ω, μάρπ-τω, τέμ-νω; roots λεγ, τερπ, μαρπ, τεμ.

## EXCEPTIONS.

283. Verbs in σσω (ττω), or ζω, when the future ends in ξω, have the characteristic γ; when the future ends in σω the characteristic is δ; as,

|               |            |          |            |
|---------------|------------|----------|------------|
| πράσσω (-ττω) | 1 f. πράξω | Char. γ. | Root πραγ. |
| φράζω         | φράσω      | " δ.     | φραδ.      |

284. The characteristic of verbs in σκω is usually the vowel preceding σκω; as, γηράσκω, characteristic α,—root, γηρα;—διδάσκω has διδαχ.

285. Many verbs, irregular in the present and imperfect only, are secondary forms from obsolete verbs. These obsolete verbs furnish the roots for the other tenses, which may generally be found by taking σω from the future active, or σομαι from the future middle, as found in the Lexicons; thus,

|             |              |           |
|-------------|--------------|-----------|
| λαμβάνω,    | f. λήψομαι,  | Root, ληβ |
| λανθάνω,    | f. λήσω,     | " ληθ     |
| πνυθάνομαι, | f. πένσομαι, | " πενθ    |
| βαίνω,      | f. βήσομαι,  | " βα, &c. |

For other irregularities, see Gram. § 82. Obs. 1st and 2d.

## EXERCISES.

286. In the following list of verbs, tell the characteristic, the root, and the kind of verb.

|        |         |         |         |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| ἄγω,   | I lead  | στέλλω, | I send  |
| κόπτω, | I beat  | ἄρω,    | I fit   |
| νίπτω, | I wash  | θύνω,   | I rush  |
| πέμπω, | I send  | φιλέω,  | I love  |
| λείπω, | I leave | τιμάω,  | I honor |

|        |            |                |          |
|--------|------------|----------------|----------|
| δίδω,  | I dread    | τίω,           | I pay    |
| κλώθω, | I spin     | λύω,           | I loose  |
| πείθω, | I persuade | ἀίσσω, f. ξω,  | I rush   |
| πρήθω, | I burn     | στάζω, f. ξω,  | I distil |
| αἰδω,  | I sing     | κομίζω, f. σω, | I carry  |
| τέμνω, | I despise  | ἄρχω,          | I begin  |

287. The root is sometimes called the *first-root*, to distinguish it from other forms called the *second* and *third*, and sometimes the *verb-root*, to distinguish it from the *tense-root* (321).

288. In many verbs in the second tenses, *i. e.* the second future passive, and the second aorists, a different form of the root is used, called the *second-root*; and in the second perfect and second pluperfect active, another form called the *third-root*.

#### THE SECOND ROOT.

289. The second root is formed from the first by the following

#### RULES.

290. RULE 1. A long vowel in the first root is changed into  $\alpha$ , in the second; as,

|       |      |      |      |       |
|-------|------|------|------|-------|
| σήπω  | 1 R. | σηπ  | 2 R. | σαπ   |
| τρώγω | "    | τρωγ | "    | τραγ. |

291. RULE 2. In diphthongs,  $\alpha$  is retained,  $\epsilon$  is rejected; as,

|        |      |       |      |     |        |      |       |      |      |
|--------|------|-------|------|-----|--------|------|-------|------|------|
| φαίνω, | 1 R. | φαιν, | 2 R. | φαν | λείπω, | 1 R. | λειπ, | 2 R. | λιπ  |
| καίω,  | "    | καν   | "    | κα  | φεύγω, | "    | φενγ  | "    | φηγ. |

292. Exc. But liquid dissyllables change  $\epsilon\iota$  into  $\alpha$ , polysyllables, into  $\epsilon$ ; as,

|         |      |       |      |      |
|---------|------|-------|------|------|
| τείνω,  | 1 R. | τειν  | 2 R. | ταν  |
| ἀγείρω, | "    | ἀγειρ | "    | ἀγερ |

293. RULE 3. In dissyllables not pure, ε before or after a liquid is changed into α; as,

|       |          |          |        |           |           |
|-------|----------|----------|--------|-----------|-----------|
| τέμνω | 1 R. τεμ | 2 R. ταμ | στέλλω | 1 R. στελ | 2 R. σταλ |
| δέρκω | “ δερκ   | “ δαρκ   | πλέκω  | “ πλεκ    | “ πλακ    |

294. Exc. But ε remains unchanged after λ, in λέγω, βλέπω, φλέγω.

295. RULE 4. A few pure verbs in αίω and έώ reject the α and ε (301); as,

|         |           |          |
|---------|-----------|----------|
| μυκάω   | 1 R. μυκα | 2 R. μυκ |
| στερείω | “ στερε   | “ στερ   |

## THIRD ROOT.

296. The third root is formed from the second by the following

## RULES.

297. RULE 1. ε of the second root is changed into ο in the third; as,

|        |          |          |          |
|--------|----------|----------|----------|
| λέγω   | 1 R. λεγ | 2 R. ληγ | 3 R. λογ |
| ἀγείρω | “ ἀγειρ  | “ ἀγερ   | “ ἀγορ   |

298. RULE 2. α of the second root, from ε, or ει of the first, is changed into ο in the third; as,

|        |           |           |           |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| πλέκω  | 1 R. πλεκ | 2 R. πλακ | 3 R. πλοκ |
| σπείρω | “ σπειρ   | “ σπαρ    | “ σπορ    |
| τείνω  | “ τειν    | “ ταν     | “ τον     |
| τέμνω  | “ τεμ     | “ ταμ     | “ τομ     |

299. RULE 3. ι of the second root, from ει of the first, is changed into οι in the third; as,

|       |           |          |           |
|-------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| λείπω | 1 R. λειπ | 2 R. λιπ | 3 R. λοιπ |
|-------|-----------|----------|-----------|

300. RULE 4. *α* of the second root, from *η* or *αι* of the first, is changed into *η* in the third; as,

|          |       |          |          |          |
|----------|-------|----------|----------|----------|
|          | σῆπω  | 1 R. σηπ | 2 R. σαπ | 3 R. σηπ |
|          | φαίνω | “ φαιν   | “ φαν    | “ φην    |
| likewise | θάλλω | “ θαλ    | “ θαλ    | “ θηλ    |
| and      | κλάζω | “ κλαγ   | “ κλαγ   | “ κληγ   |

301. Pure verbs for the most part want the second root; also, derivatives in *εύω*, *άζω*, *ίζω*, *αίνω*, *ύνω*. See Gr. § 85.

302. Verbs which want the second root, want also the third; except *ἀκεύω*, which has the third root *ἀκο*.

303. Verbs which do not come under any of the preceding rules, have the second and the third root the same as the first; as,

|        |           |           |           |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| τύπτω, | 1 R. τυπ, | 2 R. τυπ- | 3 R. τυπ- |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-----------|

#### LIST OF VERBS FOR EXERCISE.

304. In the following list of verbs tell the characteristic, the root, and the kind of verbs—then form the second, and the third root, giving the rule for each.

|              |            |         |           |
|--------------|------------|---------|-----------|
| τύπτω,       | I strike   | ὀφείλω, | I owe     |
| λέγω,        | I say      | πράσσω, | I do      |
| χαίρω,       | I rejoice  | φράζω,  | I say     |
| σπείρω,      | I sow      | φαίνω   | I show    |
| τρέπω,       | I turn     | ἐγείρω, | I awake   |
| ἄγω,         | I lead     | καλέω,  | I call    |
| κράζω f. ξω, | I cry      | μιαίνω, | I pollute |
| βάλλω,       | I throw    | πέμπω,  | I send    |
| πείθω,       | I persuade | μένω,   | I remain  |
| ἀμείβω,      | I change   | νέμω,   | I assign  |
| βλέπω,       | I see      | ποιέω,  | I make    |
| ἀροώ,        | I plough   | στέλλω, | I send    |

## THE AUGMENT.

305. The *augment* is a prefix joined to the root in the preterite tenses.

306. There are two kinds of augments, the *temporal* and *syllabic*.

307. The *temporal* augment is used when the root begins with a vowel or diphthong, and lengthens the initial vowel.

308. The *syllabic* augment is used when the verb begins with a consonant, and prefixes a syllable to the root.

## AUGMENTED TENSES.

309. The imperfect and aorists have the augment in the indicative only. The perfect, pluperfect, and paulo-post-future, retain it through all the moods.

310. The present and future have no augment.

## RULES FOR THE AUGMENT.

311. RULE 1. If the verb begins with a consonant, the augment,  $\epsilon$  is prefixed; as, (root)  $\tau\upsilon\pi$ , augmented,  $\epsilon\tau\upsilon\pi$ .

312. RULE 2. The perfect reduplicates the initial consonant before  $\epsilon$ ; as,  $\tau\upsilon\pi$ ,  $\epsilon\tau\upsilon\pi$ , perf.  $\tau\epsilon\tau\upsilon\pi$ .

313. Exc. 1. The aspirate reduplicates its own smooth; as,  $\theta\alpha\nu\mu\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$ ,  $\tau\epsilon\theta\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\mu\alpha\kappa\alpha$  (54-4).

314. Exc. 2. Verbs beginning with  $\rho$ ,  $\gamma\nu$ ,  $\varphi\theta$ ,

or  $\sigma$  before or after a consonant, do not reduplicate; as,

|                    |       |         |  |                     |        |          |
|--------------------|-------|---------|--|---------------------|--------|----------|
| $\rho$ -           | ρίπτω | ἔρριφα  |  | $\delta\varsigma$ - | ζάω    | ἔζηκα    |
| $\gamma\upsilon$ - | γνόω  | ἔγνοκα  |  | $\sigma\pi$ -       | σπεύδω | ἔσπευκα  |
| $\varphi\theta$ -  | φθίω  | ἔφθικα  |  | $\sigma\tau$ -      | στρέφω | ἔστροφα. |
| $\pi\varsigma$ -   | ψεύδω | ἔψευκα. |  |                     |        |          |

315. RULE 3. When the perfect reduplicates the initial consonant, the pluperfect receives a new augment; as,

|                    |        |         |            |
|--------------------|--------|---------|------------|
|                    | τύπτω, | τέτυφα, | ἔτετύφειν. |
| Otherwise not; as, | ρίπτω, | ἔρριφα, | ἔρριφειν.  |

316. RULE 4. If the verb begins with  $\alpha$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $\omicron$ ; or with  $\alpha\upsilon$ ,  $\alpha\iota$ ,  $\omicron\iota$ , the initial vowel is changed into its own long, and  $\iota$  of the diphthong is subscribed; as,

|        |         |  |        |         |
|--------|---------|--|--------|---------|
| άνύω   | ἦρνον   |  | αύξάω  | ἠύξανον |
| ἐλπίζω | ἦλπιζον |  | αἰτέω  | ἦτεον   |
| ὀπάζω  | ὤπαζον  |  | οἰκίζω | ὤκιζον. |

317. Exc. 1.  $E$  is sometimes changed into its own diphthong; as, ἔχω, εἶχον. This takes place in about twenty verbs.

318. Exc. 2. If the verb begins with  $\epsilon\omicron$ , the  $\epsilon$  is unchanged, and the  $\omicron$  augmented; as, ἐορτάζω, ἐώρταζον.

319. RULE 5. If the initial vowel is not  $\alpha$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $\omicron$ , or  $\alpha\upsilon$ ,  $\alpha\iota$ ,  $\omicron\iota$ , it is not augmented; but  $\iota$  and  $\upsilon$  short are made long.

320. RULE 6. In verbs compounded with a preposition, the augment comes between the preposition and the verb; as, προσφέρω, προς-έ-φερον.



For some exceptions and variations in the augment, see Gram. §§ 88, 89, 90.

## EXERCISES.

1. In the preceding list of verbs (304), take the first root in each, augment, and give the rule for the augment; thus,

| Verb. | Root. | Imperf. | Perf.  | Pluperf. |
|-------|-------|---------|--------|----------|
| τύπτω | τυπ   | έτυπ    | τετυπ  | έτετυπ   |
| λείπω | λειπ  | έλειπ   | λελειπ | έλελειπ  |

Go over the list again, and prefix to each the preposition, *πρός*, *περί*, *κατά*, *έπί*, *έκ*, *διά*, &c. (320).

## THE TENSE-SIGN.

321. The *tense-sign* is a letter or syllable annexed to the root in certain tenses, to distinguish them from other tenses. In these tenses the root, with the tense-sign annexed, is called the *tense-root*, because it remains unchanged in all parts of the same tense. The *tense-sign*, with the termination annexed, is called the *tense-ending*.

## TABLE OF TENSE-SIGNS.

322. I. In mute and pure verbs, the tense-signs are as follows:

|                  | Act.                                                               | Mid. | Pass. |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------|
| 1 Future,        | -σ-                                                                | -σ-  | -θησ- |
| 1 Aorist,        | -σ-                                                                | -σ-  | -θ-   |
| 2 Future,        | —                                                                  | —    | -ησ-  |
| Perf. & Pluperf. | { -' - after a π-mute or κ-mute.<br>{ -κ- after a vowel or τ-mute. |      |       |

323. When the characteristic is a  $\pi$ -mute, or a  $\kappa$ -mute, the sign of the perfect and pluperfect active is the spiritus asper ( ' ), which, combining with the mute before it (54-3), changes  $\pi$  or  $\beta$  into  $\varphi$ - $\kappa$  or  $\gamma$  into  $\chi$ ; but after  $\varphi$  or  $\chi$  the spiritus asper disappears.

324. When the characteristic is a vowel, or a  $\tau$ -mute, or a liquid, the sign of the perfect and pluperfect active is  $\kappa$ .

325. II. In liquid verbs, the tense-signs are as follows :

|                  | Act. | Mid. | Pass. |
|------------------|------|------|-------|
| 1 Future,        | -ε-  | -ε-  | -θησ- |
| 1 Aorist,        | --   | —    | -θ-   |
| 2 Future,        | —    | —    | -ησ-  |
| Perf. & Pluperf. | -κ-  | —    | —     |

326. In the tenses which have no tense-sign, the tense-root is the same as the verb-root. The tense-root, in the present and imperfect, is the same, and often differs from the verb-root. In all verbs, it consists of all that precedes the termination, in the present tense.

#### EXERCISES.

In the lists of verbs (286 & 304), what is the verb-root? What is the tense-root of the present and imperfect? In the mute verbs, what is the tense-root of the 1st future and 1st aorist in all the voices?—Of the 2d future passive, and the perfect and pluperfect active?

#### THE TERMINATIONS.

327. The *Terminations* are the parts of the verb added immediately to the tense-root, and which by their changes serve to distinguish the voices, moods, numbers, and persons.

These are different in the first and the second conjugation (405).

328. The terminations in the first conjugation consist of two parts—the mood-vowel, and final letters. The *mood-vowel* distinguishes the mood and connects the final letters with the tense-root. The *final letters* distinguish the voices, numbers, and persons.

329. The *mood-vowel* in the indicative is short or doubtful—in the subjunctive, always long—in the optative, always a diphthong.

330. The *final letters* are of two classes,—*Primary* and *Secondary*; the former are used in the indicative mood in the *primary* tenses (267), and the latter in the *secondary* (268). Also, the *primary* final letters are always used in the subjunctive mood, and the *secondary* in the optative.

## 331. TABLE OF FINAL LETTERS.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

|         | <i>Primary.</i> |     |      | <i>Secondary.</i> |             |                |
|---------|-----------------|-----|------|-------------------|-------------|----------------|
|         | 1.              | 2.  | 3.   | 1.                | 2.          | 3.             |
| Sing.   | ο               | ις  | ι    | Sing.             | υ, μι, —, ς | —              |
| Dual.   | —               | τον | τον  | Dual.             | —           | τον την        |
| Plural. | μεν             | τε  | νται | Plural.           | μεν         | τε υ, σαν, εν. |

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

|         | <i>Primary.</i> |      |       | <i>Secondary.</i> |       |           |
|---------|-----------------|------|-------|-------------------|-------|-----------|
|         | 1.              | 2.   | 3.    | 1.                | 2.    | 3.        |
| Sing.   | μαι             | σαι  | ται   | Sing.             | μην   | σο το     |
| Dual.   | μεθον           | σθον | σθον  | Dual.             | μεθον | σθον σθην |
| Plural. | μεθα            | σθε  | νται. | Plural.           | μεθα  | σθε ντο.  |

332. The mood-vowels and final letters combined form the *termination*; thus,

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Primary.*

| Mood-vowels and final letters separate. |       |       | The same combined. |      |      |           |
|-----------------------------------------|-------|-------|--------------------|------|------|-----------|
| Sing.                                   | ο-ο   | ε-ις  | ε-ι                | ω    | εις  | ει        |
| Dual.                                   | —     | ε-τοι | ε-τοι              | —    | ετοι | ετοι      |
| Plural.                                 | ο-μεν | ε-τε  | ο-ντοι             | ομεν | ετε  | οντοι (ν) |

*Secondary.*

| Mood-vowels and final letters separate. |       |       | The same combined. |      |      |       |
|-----------------------------------------|-------|-------|--------------------|------|------|-------|
| Sing.                                   | ο-ν   | ε-ς   | ε-                 | ον   | ες   | ε (ν) |
| Dual.                                   | —     | ε-τοι | ε-την              | —    | ετοι | ετην  |
| Plural.                                 | ο-μεν | ε-τε  | ο-ν                | ομεν | ετε  | ον    |

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

| Mood-vowels and final letters separate. |       |       | The same combined. |      |      |       |
|-----------------------------------------|-------|-------|--------------------|------|------|-------|
| Sing.                                   | ω-ο   | η-ις  | η-ι                | ω    | ης   | η     |
| Dual.                                   | —     | η-τοι | η-τοι              | —    | ητοι | ητοι  |
| Plural.                                 | ω-μεν | η-τε  | ω-ντοι             | ωμεν | ητε  | ωντοι |

## OPTATIVE MOOD.

| Mood-vowels and final letters separate. |        |        | The same combined. |       |       |       |
|-----------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| Sing.                                   | οι-μι  | οι-ς   | οι-                | οιμι  | οις   | οι    |
| Dual.                                   | —      | οι-τοι | οι-την             | —     | οιτοι | οιτην |
| Plural.                                 | οι-μεν | οι-τε  | οι-εν              | οιμεν | οιτε  | οιεν  |

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Primary.*

| Mood-vowels and final letters separate. |         |        | The same combined. |        |              |
|-----------------------------------------|---------|--------|--------------------|--------|--------------|
| Sing.                                   | ο-μαι   | ε-σαι  | ε-ται              | ομαι   | η (333) εται |
| Dual.                                   | ο-μεθον | ε-σθον | ε-σθον             | όμεθον | εσθον εσθον  |
| Plural.                                 | ο-μεθα  | ε-σθε  | ο-νται             | όμεθα  | εσθε ονται   |

*Secondary.*

| Mood-vowels and final letters separate. |        |        | The same combined. |        |              |
|-----------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------------------|--------|--------------|
| Sing.                                   | ό-μην  | ε-σο   | ε-το               | όμεν   | ου (333) ετο |
| Dual.                                   | όμεθον | ε-σθον | έ-σθην             | όμεθον | εσθον έσθην  |
| Plural.                                 | όμεθα  | ε-σθε  | ο-ντο              | όμεθα  | εσθε οντο    |

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

| Mood-vowels and final letters separate. |         |        | The same combined. |        |              |
|-----------------------------------------|---------|--------|--------------------|--------|--------------|
| Sing.                                   | ω-μαι   | η-σαι  | η-ται              | ωμαι   | η (333) ηται |
| Dual.                                   | ώ-μεθον | η-σθον | η-σθον             | ώμεθον | ησθον ησθον  |
| Plural.                                 | ώ-μεθα  | η-σθε  | ω-νται             | ώμεθα  | ησθε ωνται   |

## OPTATIVE MOOD.

| Mood-vowels and final letters separate. |          |         | The same combined. |         |                 |
|-----------------------------------------|----------|---------|--------------------|---------|-----------------|
| Sing.                                   | οί-μην   | οι-σο   | οι-το              | οίμην   | οιο (333) οιοτο |
| Dual.                                   | οί-μεθον | οι-σθον | οί-σθην            | οίμεθον | οισθον οίσθην   |
| Plural.                                 | οί-μεθα  | οι-σθε  | οι-ντο             | οίμεθα  | οισθε οιντο.    |

333. In the second person singular, *σαι*, in combining, elides *σ*, leaving *σαι*, and then contracts the concurrent vowels into *η* (168). So also *ησαι* becomes *ηαι*, and then *η* (175). So *εσο* becomes *εο*, contracted *ου* (163); *ασο* becomes *αο*, contracted *ω* (171); and *οισο*, eliding *σ*, becomes *οιο*, without contraction.

334. The final letters and mood-vowels of the imperative, infinitive, and participles, will be seen combined in the following tables.

## TABLES OF TERMINATIONS.

## 335. I. ACTIVE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE.

*Primary Tenses.*

| Pres. and Fut.        | 1st and 2d Perfect. |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| S. -ω, -εις, -ει,     | -α, -ας, -ε,        |
| D. -ετον, -ετον,      | -ατον, -ατον,       |
| P. -ομεν, -ετε -ουσι. | -αμεν, -ατε, -ασι.  |

*Secondary Tenses.*

| Imperf. and 2d Aor.  | 1st and 2d Pluperf.    | 1st Aor.          |
|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| S. -ον, -ες, -ε,     | -ειν, -εις, -ει,       | -α, -ας, -ε,      |
| D. -ετον, -έτην,     | -ειτον, -είτην,        | -ατον, -άτην,     |
| P. -ομεν, -ετε, -ον. | -ειμεν, -ειτε, -εισαν. | -αμεν, -ατε, -αν. |

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

|                      |                           |                           |
|----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| S. -ω, -ης, η,       | The same as first column. | The same as first column. |
| D. -ητον, -ητον,     |                           |                           |
| P. -ομεν, -ητε, -ωσι |                           |                           |

## OPTATIVE.

|                          |                           |                       |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| S. -οιμι, -οις, -οι,     | The same as first column. | -αιμι, -αις, -αι,     |
| D. -οιτον, -οίτην,       |                           | -αιτον, -αίτην,       |
| P. -οιμεν, -οιτε, -οιεν. |                           | -αιμεν, -αιτε, -αιεν. |

## IMPERATIVE.

|                                 |                           |                              |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| S. -ε, -έτω,                    | The same as first column. | -ον, -άτω,                   |
| D. -ετον, -έτων,                |                           | -ατον, -άτων,                |
| P. -ετε, -έτωσαν,<br>οι -όντων. |                           | -ατε, -άτωσαν,<br>οι -όντων. |

## INFINITIVE.

|       |        |      |
|-------|--------|------|
| -ειν. | -έναι. | -αι. |
|-------|--------|------|

## PARTICIPLES.

|                        |                     |                        |
|------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| N. -ων, -ουσα, -ον,    | ώς, -υῖα, -ός,      | -ας, -ασα, -αν,        |
| G. -οντος, -ούσης, &c. | ότος, -υίας, -ότος. | -αντος, -άσης, -αντος. |

## 336. II. MIDDLE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE.

*Primary Tenses.*

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

## Pres. and Fut.

|    |          |        |         |
|----|----------|--------|---------|
| S. | -ομαι,   | -η,    | -εται,  |
| D. | -όμεθον, | -εσθον | -εσθον, |
| P. | -όμεθα,  | -εσθε, | -ονται. |

*Secondary Tenses.*

## Imperf. and 2d Aorist Mid.

## 1st Aorist.

|    |          |         |         |          |                 |
|----|----------|---------|---------|----------|-----------------|
| S. | -όμεην,  | -ου,    | -ετο,   | -άμην,   | -ω, (333)-ατο,  |
| D. | -όμεθον, | -εσθον, | -έσθην, | -άμεθον, | -ασθον, -άσθην, |
| P. | -όμεθα,  | -εσθε,  | -οντο.  | -άμεθα,  | -ασθε, -αντο.   |

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

|    |          |         |         |
|----|----------|---------|---------|
| S. | -ομαι    | -η,     | -ηται,  |
| D. | -όμεθον, | -ησθον, | -ησθον, |
| P. | -όμεθα,  | -ησθε,  | -ωνται. |

The same as first column.

## OPTATIVE.

|    |           |          |          |           |          |          |
|----|-----------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|----------|
| S. | -οίμην,   | -οιο,    | -οιτο,   | -αίμην,   | -αιο,    | -αιτο,   |
| D. | -οίμεθον, | -οισθον, | -οίσθην, | -αίμεθον, | -αισθον, | -αίσθην, |
| P. | -οίμεθα,  | -οισθε,  | -οιντο.  | -αίμεθα,  | -αισθε,  | -αιντο,  |

## IMPERATIVE.

|    |         |           |         |           |
|----|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| S. | -ου,    | -έσθω,    | -αι,    | -άσθω,    |
| D. | -εσθον, | -έσθων,   | -ασθον, | -άσθων,   |
| P. | -εσθε,  | -έσθωσαν, | -ασθε,  | -άσθωσαν, |

## INFINITIVE.

|         |  |         |
|---------|--|---------|
| -εσθαι. |  | -ασθαι. |
|---------|--|---------|

## PARTICIPLES.

|    |          |          |          |          |          |          |
|----|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| N. | -όμενος, | -ομένη,  | -όμενον, | -άμενος, | -αμένη,  | -άμενον, |
| G. | -ομένου, | -ομένης, | -ομένου. | -αμένου, | -αμένης, | -αμένου. |

## 337. III. PASSIVE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Primary Tenses.*

## PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

*Perfect.*

|            |        |        |  |
|------------|--------|--------|--|
| S. -μαι,   | -σαι,  | -ται,  |  |
| D. -μεθον, | -σθον, | -σθον, |  |
| P. -μεθα,  | -σθε,  | -νται. |  |

*Secondary Tenses.**Pluperfect.*

|            |        |        |  |
|------------|--------|--------|--|
| S. -μην,   | -σο,   | -το,   |  |
| D. -μεθον, | -σθον, | -σθην, |  |
| P. -μεθα,  | -σθε,  | -ντο.  |  |

*1st and 2d Aorists.*

|            |        |        |        |        |        |
|------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| S. -μην,   | -σο,   | -το,   | -ην,   | -ης,   | -η,    |
| D. -μεθον, | -σθον, | -σθην, | -ητον, | -ήτην, |        |
| P. -μεθα,  | -σθε,  | -ντο.  | -ημεν, | -ητε,  | -ησαν. |

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

|                 |       |       |        |        |        |
|-----------------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| S. -μένος ᾧ,    | ῆς,   | ῆ,    | -ᾧ     | -ῆς,   | -ῆ,    |
| D. -μένω, —,    | ῆτον, | ῆτην, |        | -ῆτον, | -ῆτην, |
| P. -μένοι ᾧμεν, | ῆτε,  | ᾧσι.  | -ᾧμεν, | -ῆτε,  | -ᾧσι.  |

## OPTATIVE.

|                   |         |         |          |          |          |
|-------------------|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| S. -μένος εἶην,   | εἶης,   | εἶη,    | -εἶην,   | -εἶης,   | -εἶη,    |
| D. -μένω, —,      | εἶητον, | εἶήτην, |          | -εἶητον, | -εἶήτην, |
| P. -μένοι εἶημεν, | εἶητε,  | εἶησαν. | -εἶημεν, | -εἶητε   | -εἶησαν. |

## IMPERATIVE.

|        |        |          |       |        |          |
|--------|--------|----------|-------|--------|----------|
| S. ——— | -σο    | -σθω,    | ————— | -ηθι,  | -ήτω,    |
| D. ——— | -σθον, | -σθων,   | ————— | -ητον, | -ήτων,   |
| P. ——— | -σθε,  | -σθωσαν. | ————— | -ητε,  | -ήτωσαν. |

## INFINITIVE.

|        |  |        |
|--------|--|--------|
| -σθαι. |  | -ῆναι. |
|--------|--|--------|

## PARTICIPLES.

|            |         |         |         |         |         |
|------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| M.         | F.      | N.      | M.      | F.      | N.      |
| N. -μένος, | -μένη,  | -μένον, | -είς,   | -εῖσα,  | -έν,    |
| G. -μένου, | -μένης, | -μένου. | -έντος, | -εἰσης, | -έντος. |



## EXPLANATION OF PRECEDING TABLES.

1. In the first table, all the terminations in the first column, after the indicative, belong to the present, the future, and 2d aorist; those in the 2d, to the 1st and 2d perfect; and all those in the 3d, to the 1st aorist.

2. In the table of the middle voice, the terminations of the perfect and pluperfect are omitted, being the same throughout as those of the perfect and pluperfect passive.

3. To the passive voice also belongs the first column of the table of the middle voice, which contains the terminations of the present, imperfect, first—second—and paulo-post-future passive.

## FORMING THE TENSES OF MUTE AND PURE VERBS.

338. The imperfect, in all the voices, is formed from the present.

339. All other tenses are formed by adding the tense-endings to the proper root, viz.

340. The 1st future, 1st aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and paulo-post-future, add the tense-endings to the *first* root.

341. The 2d future passive and 2d aorists add their tense-endings to the *second* root.

342. The 2d perfect and 2d pluperfect active add the tense-endings to the *third* root.

## EXCEPTIONS.

343. Exc. 1. *Τρέπω, τρέφω* and *στρέφω*, have the second root in the perfect and pluperfect passive; as, *τέτραμμαι, &c.*

344. Exc. 2. *Φεύγω* and *κεύθω* have sometimes the first, instead of the third root in the 2d perfect active; as, *πέφυγα* or *πέφυγα, &c.*

345. Exc. 3. *Πέμπω, κλέπτω, τρέπω, στρέφω, τρέφω*, and sometimes *λέγω*, in the perfect and pluperfect active, change *ε* of the first root into *ο*; as, root *πεμπ*, perfect, *πέπομφα, &c.*

## 346. TABLE OF TENSE-ENDINGS.

| <i>Tense.</i>                 | <i>Active.</i>        | <i>Middle.</i>         | <i>Passive.</i> |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| 1 Future,                     | -σ-ω (liq. -έ-ω)      | -σ-ομαι (liq. -έ-ομαι) | -θή-σομαι       |
| 2 Future,                     | —                     | —                      | -ήσ-ομαι        |
| 1 Aorist,                     | -σ-α (liq. -α)        | -σ-άμην (liq. -άμην)   | -θ-ην           |
| 2 Aorist,                     | -ον                   | -όμην                  | -ην             |
| Perfect,                      | -κ-α, or -' -α, (323) | -μαι                   | -μαι            |
| Pluperf.                      | -κ-ειν, or -' -ειν    | -μην                   | -μην            |
| 2 Perfect,                    | -α                    | —                      | —               |
| 2 Pluperf.                    | -ειν                  | —                      | —               |
| Fut.-Perf. or Paulo-post-fut. |                       | -σ-ομαι                | -σ-ομαι.        |

## 347. RULES FOR EACH TENSE.

*Active Voice.*

- Imperfect.* Prefix the augment, and change -ω into -ον.
- Future.* Add -σω to the 1st root.
- 1 *Aorist.* Prefix the augment, and add -σα to the 1st root.
- 2 *Aorist.* Prefix the augment, and add -ον to the 2d root.
- Perfect.* Augment, reduplicate, and add -κα or -α' to the 1st root (348 & 349).
- Pluperf.* Augment, reduplicate, &c., (315) and add -κειν or -ειν to the 1st root.
- 2 *Perf.* Augment, reduplicate, and add -α to the 3d root.
- 2 *Pluperf.* Augment, &c., and add -ειν to the 3d root.

*Middle Voice.*

- Imperfect.* Prefix the augment, and change -ομαι into -όμην.
- Future.* Add -σομαι to the 1st root.
- 1 *Aorist.* Prefix the augment, and add -σάμην to the 1st root.
- 2 *Aorist.* Prefix the augment, and add -όμην to the 2d root.
- Perfect.* Augment, reduplicate, and add -μαι to the 1st root.
- Pluperf.* Augment, &c., and add -μην to the 1st root.
- P. P. Fut.* Augment, reduplicate, and add -σομαι to the 1st root.

*Passive Voice.*

- Imperfect.* Prefix the augment, and change -ομαι into -όμεν.
- 1 *Future.* Add -θήσομαι to the 1st root.
- 2 *Future.* Add -ήσομαι to the 2d root.
- 1 *Aorist.* Prefix the augment, and add -θην to the 1st root.
- 2 *Aorist.* Prefix the augment, and add -ην to the 2d root.
- Perfect.* Augment, reduplicate, and add -μαι to the 1st root.
- Pluperf.* Augment, &c., and add -μην to the 1st root.
- P. P. Fut.* Augment, reduplicate, and add -σομαι to the 1st root.

*Note.* To verbs which do not augment (319), or reduplicate (315), it must be observed, that so much of the preceding rules as directs to augment or reduplicate, does not apply.

348. *General Example.**Τίω, I honor.*

This verb, requiring no insertion or change of letters for the sake of euphony, affords the simplest example for showing the formation of tenses. A second and third root (τι) and the tenses formed from them are here assumed, though they do not exist in the verb, to show the manner in which these tenses are formed.

|            | <i>Active.</i> | <i>Middle.</i> | <i>Passive.</i> |
|------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Pres.      | τί-ω,          | τί-ομαι,       | τί-ομαι.        |
| Imp.       | ἔ-τι-ον        | ἔ-τι-όμεν,     | ἔ-τι-όμεν.      |
| Fut.       | τί-σ-ω,        | τί-σ-ομαι,     | τι-θήσ-ομαι.    |
| 2 Fut.     | ————           | ————           | τι-ήσ-ομαι.     |
| 1 Aor.     | ἔ-τι-σ-α,      | ἔ-τι-σ-άμην,   | ἔ-τί-θ-ην.      |
| 2 Aor.     | ἔ-τι-ον,       | ἔ-τι-όμεν,     | ἔ-τί-ην.        |
| Perf.      | τέ-τι-κ-α,     | τέ-τι-μαι,     | τέ-τι-μαι.      |
| Pluperf.   | ἔ-τε-τί-κ-ειν, | ἔ-τε-τί-μην,   | ἔ-τε-τί-μην.    |
| 2 Perf.    | τέ-τι-α,       | ————           | ————            |
| 2 Pluperf. | ἔ-τε-τί-ειν,   | ————           | ————            |
| P. P. Fut. |                | τε-τί-σ-ομαι,  | τε-τί-σ-ομαι.   |

## MUTE VERBS.

## SPECIAL RULES.

349. RULE 1. When the characteristic is a *π*-mute, or a *κ*-mute, the perfect active is formed by adding *ά*, and the pluperfect by adding *είν*; thus,

|                                   |                             |                         |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>λείπω</i> , Root, <i>λειπ-</i> | perf. <i>λέλειπ-ά</i>       | combined <i>λέλειφα</i> |
|                                   | pluperf. <i>έλελείπ-είν</i> | “ <i>έλελείφειν</i>     |
| <i>πλέκω</i> , Root, <i>πλεκ-</i> | perf. <i>πέπλεκ-ά</i>       | “ <i>πέπλεχα</i>        |
|                                   | pluperf. <i>έπεπλέκ-είν</i> | “ <i>έπεπλέχειν</i>     |

350. But when the characteristic is a *τ*-mute, or a vowel, or a liquid, the perfect is formed by adding *κα* and the pluperfect by adding *κειν*; thus,

|                                    |                              |                             |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>πείθω</i> , Root, <i>πειθ-</i>  | perf. <i>πέπει-κα</i> (351)  | pluperf. <i>έπεπεικειν</i>  |
| <i>τιμάω</i> , Root, <i>τιμα-</i>  | perf. <i>τετίμη-κα</i> (360) | pluperf. <i>έτετιμήκειν</i> |
| <i>στέλλω</i> , Root, <i>στελ-</i> | perf. <i>έσταλ-κα</i> (370)  | pluperf. <i>έστάλκειν</i> . |

351. RULE 2. When the characteristic is a *τ*-mute, it is rejected before a consonant in the active, and the middle voice, and changed into *σ* in the passive; thus,

|                                          |                              |                          |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Active <i>πείθω</i> , Root, <i>πειθ-</i> | 1 fut. <i>πεί-σω</i> ,       | perf. <i>πέπει-κα</i>    |
| Middle                                   | 1 fut. <i>πεί-σομαι</i> ,    | 1 Aor. <i>έπει-σάμην</i> |
| Passive                                  | 1 fut. <i>πεισ-θήσομαι</i> , | perf. <i>πέπεισ-μαι</i>  |
| “                                        | 1 Aor. <i>έπέισ-θην</i> .    |                          |

For exceptions and varieties, see Gr. Gram. § 94.

## METHOD OF FORMING THE TENSES.

352. The following examples show the method of forming the different tenses in mute verbs according to the preceding rules.

353. *The characteristic a π-mute.*λείπω, *I leave.*

Roots, 1. λειπ-, 2. λιπ-, 3. λοιπ-.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

|            | <i>Parts divided.</i>         | <i>Parts combined.</i> |
|------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| Pres.      | λείπ-ω,                       | λείπω.                 |
| Imperf.    | ἔ-λειπ-ον,                    | ἔλειπον.               |
| Fut.       | λείπ-σ-ω,                     | λείψω.                 |
| 1 Aor.     | ἔ-λειπ-σ-α,                   | ἔλειψα.                |
| 2 Aor.     | ἔ-λιπ-ον,                     | ἔλιπον.                |
| Perf.      | λέ-λειπ- <sup>ς</sup> -α,     | λέλειφα.               |
| Pluperf.   | ἔ-λε-λειπ- <sup>ς</sup> -ειν, | ἔλελείφειν.            |
| 2 Perf.    | λέ-λοιπ-α,                    | λέλοιπα.               |
| 2 Pluperf. | ἔ-λε-λοιπ-ειν,                | ἔλελοιπειν.            |

## MIDDLE VOICE.

|            |                 |             |
|------------|-----------------|-------------|
| Pres.      | λείπ-ομαι,      | λείπομαι.   |
| Imperf.    | ἔ-λειπ-όμην,    | ἔλειπόμην.  |
| Fut.       | λείπ-σ-ομαι,    | λείψομαι.   |
| 1 Aor.     | ἔ-λειπ-σ-άμην,  | ἔλειψάμην.  |
| 2 Aor.     | ἔ-λιπ-όμην,     | ἔλιπόμην.   |
| Perf.      | λέ-λειπ-μαι,    | λέλειμμαί.  |
| Pluperf.   | ἔ-λε-λείπ-μην,  | ἔλελείμμην. |
| P. P. Fut. | λε-λείπ-σ-ομαι, | λελείψομαι. |

## PASSIVE VOICE.

|            |                 |              |
|------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Pres.      | λείπ-ομαι,      | λείπομαι.    |
| Imperf.    | ἔ-λειπ-όμην,    | ἔλειπόμην.   |
| Fut.       | λειπ-θήσ-ομαι,  | λειψθήσομαι. |
| 2 Fut.     | λιπ-ήσ-ομαι,    | λιπήσομαι.   |
| 1 Aor.     | ἔ-λείπ-θ-ην,    | ἔλείψθην.    |
| 2 Aor.     | ἔ-λίπ-ην,       | ἔλίπην.      |
| Perf.      | λέ-λειπ-μαι,    | λέλειμμαί.   |
| Pluperf.   | ἔ-λε-λείπ-μην,  | ἔλελείμμην.  |
| P. P. Fut. | λε-λείπ-σ-ομαι, | λελείψομαι.  |

354. *The characteristic a κ-mute.*

πλέκω, 1 fold.

- Roots, 1. πλεκ-. 2. πλακ-. 3. πλοκ-.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

|            | <i>Parts divided.</i> | <i>Parts combined.</i> |
|------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Pres.      | πλέκ-ω,               | πλέκω.                 |
| Imperf.    | ἔ-πλικ-ον,            | ἔπλεκον.               |
| Fut.       | πλέκ-σ-ω,             | πλέξω.                 |
| 1 Aor.     | ἔ-πλεκ-σ-α,           | ἔπλεξα.                |
| 2 Aor.     | ἔ-πλακ-ον,            | ἔπλακον.               |
| Perf.      | πέ-πλεκ'-α,           | πέπλεγα.               |
| Pluperf.   | ἔ-πε-πλέκ'-ειν,       | ἔπεπλήγειν.            |
| 2 Perf.    | πέ-πλοκ-α,            | πέπλοκα.               |
| 2 Pluperf. | ἔ-πε-πλόκ-ειν,        | ἔπεπλόκειν.            |

## MIDDLE VOICE.

|            |                 |             |
|------------|-----------------|-------------|
| Pres.      | πλέκ-ομαι,      | πλέκομαι.   |
| Imperf.    | ἔ-πλεκ-όμην.    | ἔπλεκόμην.  |
| Fut.       | πλέκ-σ-ομαι,    | πλέξομαι.   |
| 1 Aor.     | ἔ-πλεκ-σ-άμην,  | ἔπλεξάμην.  |
| 2 Aor.     | ἔ-πλικ-όμην,    | ἔπλικόμην.  |
| Perf.      | πέ-πλεκ-μαι,    | πέπλεγμαι.  |
| Pluperf.   | ἔ-πε-πλέκ-μην,  | ἔπεπλέγμην. |
| P. P. Fut. | πε-πλέκ-σ-ομαι, | πεπλέξομαι. |

## PASSIVE VOICE.

|            |                 |              |
|------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Pres.      | πλέκ-ομαι,      | πλέκομαι.    |
| Imperf.    | ἔ-πλεκ-όμην,    | ἔπλεκόμην.   |
| Fut.       | πλεκ-θήσ-ομαι,  | πλεχθήσομαι. |
| '2 Fut.    | πλακ-ήσ-ομαι,   | πλακήσομαι.  |
| 1 Aor.     | ἔ-πλέκ-θην,     | ἔπλέχθην.    |
| 2 Aor.     | ἔ-πλάκ-ην,      | ἔπλάκην.     |
| Perf.      | πέ-πλεκ-μαι,    | πέπλεγμαι.   |
| Pluperf.   | ἔ-πε-πλέκ-μην,  | ἔπεπλέγμην.  |
| P. P. Fut. | πε-πλέκ-σ-ομαι, | πεπλέξομαι.  |

355. *The characteristic a τ-mute.*

*πείθω, I persuade.*

This verb has the first root *πειθ*, the second *πιθ*, the third *ποιθ*, and its characteristic being a τ-mute, it comes under Rule 2, (351).

|            | <i>Active.</i>         | <i>Middle.</i>        | <i>Passive.</i>       |
|------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Pres.      | <i>πείθ-ω,</i>         | <i>πείθ-ομαι,</i>     | <i>πείθ-ομαι.</i>     |
| Imp.       | <i>ἔ-πειθ-ον,</i>      | <i>ἔ-πειθ-όμεν,</i>   | <i>ἔ-πειθ-όμεν.</i>   |
| Fut.       | <i>πεί-σ-ω,</i>        | <i>πεί-σ-ομαι,</i>    | <i>πεις-θήσ-ομαι.</i> |
| 2 Fut.     | ————                   | ————                  | <i>πιθ-ήσ-ομαι.</i>   |
| 1 Aor.     | <i>ἔ-πει-σ-α,</i>      | <i>ἔ-πει-σ-άμην,</i>  | <i>ἔ-πείσ-θ-ην.</i>   |
| 2 Aor.     | <i>ἔ-πιθ-ον,</i>       | <i>ἔ-πιθ-όμεν,</i>    | <i>ἔ-πίθ-ην.</i>      |
| Perf.      | <i>πέ-πει-κ-α,</i>     | <i>πέ-πεισ-μαι,</i>   | <i>πέ-πεισ-μαι.</i>   |
| Pluperf    | <i>ἔ-πε-πεί-κ-ειν,</i> | <i>ἔ-πε-πείσ-μην,</i> | <i>ἔ-πε-πείσ-μην.</i> |
| 2 Perf.    | <i>πέ-ποιθ-α,</i>      | ————                  | ————                  |
| 2 Pluperf. | <i>ἔ-πε-ποιθ-ειν,</i>  | ————                  | ————                  |
| P. P. Fut. | ————                   | <i>πε-πεί-σ-ομαι,</i> | <i>πε-πεί-σ-ομαι.</i> |

## 356. ENGLISH OF THE MOODS AND TENSES.

Active, *φιλέω, I love, or am loving.*

Middle, *φιλέομαι, I love, or am loving myself, or for myself.*

Passive, *φιλέομαι, I am loved.*

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE.

Present, *φιλέω, I love, or am loving.*

Imperfect, *ἔφιλεον, I was loving.*

Future, *φιλήσω, I shall, or will love.*

Aorist, *ἔφίλησα, I loved.*

Perfect, *πεφίληκα, I have loved.*

Pluperfect, *ἔπεφίληκειν, I had loved.*

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*may, can.*

|          |           |                            |
|----------|-----------|----------------------------|
| Present, | φιλέω,    | <i>I may, or can love.</i> |
| Aorist,  | φιλήσω,   | <i>I may love.</i>         |
| Perfect, | πεφιλήκω, | <i>I may have loved.</i>   |

## OPTATIVE.

*might, could, would, should.*

|          |              |                                                  |                       |
|----------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Present, | φιλέοιμι,    | <i>I might love, or be loving.</i>               | [ <i>hereafter.</i> ] |
| Future,  | φιλήσοιμι,   | <i>I might be about to love, or I might love</i> |                       |
| Aorist.  | φιλήσαιμι,   | <i>I might love.</i>                             |                       |
| Pluperf. | πεφιλήκοιμι, | <i>I might have loved.</i>                       |                       |

## IMPERATIVE.

|          |           |                    |             |                              |
|----------|-----------|--------------------|-------------|------------------------------|
| Present, | φιλεε,    | <i>Love thou.</i>  | φιλεέτω,    | <i>Let him love, &amp;c.</i> |
| Aorist,  | φιλησον,  | <i>Love thou.</i>  | φιλησάτω,   | <i>Let him love.</i>         |
| Perfect, | πεφιληκε, | <i>Have loved.</i> | πεφιληκέτω, | <i>Let him have loved.</i>   |

## INFINITIVE.

|          |              |                                 |
|----------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| Present, | φιλέειν      | <i>To love, or to be loving</i> |
| Future,  | φιλήσειν,    | <i>To be about to love.</i>     |
| Aorist,  | φιλησαι,     | <i>To love.</i>                 |
| Perfect, | πεφιληκέναι, | <i>To have loved.</i>           |

## PARTICIPLES.

|          |            |                       |
|----------|------------|-----------------------|
| Present, | φιλέων,    | <i>Loving.</i>        |
| Future,  | φιλήσων,   | <i>About to love.</i> |
| Aorist,  | φιλήσας,   | <i>Having loved.</i>  |
| Perfect, | πεφιληκώς, | <i>Having loved.</i>  |

357. The 2d future, 2d aorist, and 2d perfect, when they occur, are translated respectively as the 1st. The paulo-post-future as the future-perfect in English; as, *πεφιλήσομαι, I shall have loved, &c.*



## 358. EXERCISES ON MUTE VERBS.

1. In the preceding examples (352–355) name each part and give the rules for forming each tense; also the rules of euphony for the changes in the combined form.

2. In the same manner find the roots and form the different tenses of the following verbs—distinguishing each part and giving the rules. Give the English of each tense.

*Κόπτω, I cut; γράφω, I write; λήγω, I cease; πέμπω, I send; δειδω, I dread; πράσσω, I do; βλέπω, I see; τρέπω, I turn; ἄγω, I lead; τύπτω, I strike.*

3. In the following verbs, the parts of which are separate, give the name of each part—tell the tense, mood, voice, number, and person, of each word, and how it is known to be so.

*Λεῖπ-σ-ομαι, ἐ-λιπ-όμην, λειπ-θήσ-ομαι, λιπ-ήσ-ομαι ἐ-λείπ-ετο, λέ-λειπ-μαι, ἐ-λειπ-σ-άμην, ἔ-λειπ-σ-ας, ἐ-λε-λείπ-μην,—ἔ-κοπτ-ον, ἔ-κοπ-ον, ἐ-κόπ-σ-ατο, κοπ-θήσ-ομαι, ἐ-γράφ-θ-η, γέ-γραφ-μαι, ἐ-γέ-γραφ-το, ἔ-γραφ-σε, γράφ-η, ἔ-πρασ-ον, ἔ-πραγ-ον, ἐ-πράγ-σ-ω, ἄγ-σ-ω, ἀγ-θήσ-ομαι, ἤγ-θ-ην, ἤγ-όμην, ἐ-πέμπ-θ-ην, ἐ-πεμπ-σ-άμην, ἐ-δειδ-σ-άμην, δέ-δοιδ-α, ἐ-δειδ-θ-ην, δειδ-θήσ-ομαι, ἐ-γε-γράφ-ειν, ἐ-χε-κόπ-ειν, ἐ-δε-δειδ-κ-ειν.*

4. Combine the parts in the preceding list as required by the rules of euphony, and the special rules (349–351), and give the rule for each change or omission of letters.

5. In the following list, accent the words—separate each into its parts beginning at the end of the word, and give the name of each part. Find the word in the Lexicon by looking for the first root,—tell the meaning of the verb,—the part of the verb in which it is found, and translate it in that part; thus,

*Τυψω*, accented *τύψω*; ω, the termination; σ (combined with π) the tense sign of the future, and λ aorist; *τυπ*, the root. The verb is *τύπτω*, *to strike*; *τύψω* is found in the future indicative active, 1st pers. sing. *I shall strike*.

*Τυψω, ἐτυψα, τυφθήσομαι, ἐτυφθην, ἐγραφον, ἐγραφην, ἐγραφήθη, γεγραφα, γεγραπται (54-2), πέμπε, ἐπέμπε, ἐπέμψατο, πέμψης, πέμψαι, ἐβλεψαμην, ἐπραγον, ἐπραξα, ἐπραχθην (54-2), πεπραγμαί, πεπρακται (54-2), βεβλεμμαί, βεβλεπται, δεῖσω, ἐδεῖδον, ἐδεδεικεῖν, ἐδεῖσθην, δεδοῖδα, ἄξω, ἤγον, ἤξαμην, λέξαιμι, λέξαι, λέλεκται, λελεχεναι, λελεχως.*

#### GREEK INTO ENGLISH.

In this and all subsequent exercises of translating from Greek into English, the words will be found in the Lexicon at the end of the book.

Οἱ βάρβαροι τὸν νόμον οὐ σέβονται. Ἐκαστος αὐτῶν τὰ αὐτὰ ἔλεγεν. Μενεκράτης ὁ ἰατρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὠνόμαζε Δία. Τὴν στρατιὰν ξυνήγε Ξενοφῶν. Στράτευμα πέμψει ἡμῖν ὁ βασιλεύς. Ἐπέμψεν αὐτῷ ἄγγελον. Πῶς ἔπραξαν ταῦτα; Ταῦτ' ἔλεγεν ἡμῖν. Ἄλλους ὁ μέγας Νεῖλος ἔπέμψεν. Σαλμωνεὺς διὰ τὴν ἀσέβειαν ἐκολάσθη. Ἐγὼ ὑμῖν φράσω τὸ πᾶν ὡς ἐγένετο. Πρὸς ὑμῶν λειφθήσομαι. Δῶρα ἄξουσιν αὐτῷ. Ὁ Σωκράτης περὶ τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων αἰεὶ διελέγετο (320 Note). Τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχε θᾶσσον (63-2).

## ENGLISH INTO GREEK.

The words will be found in the preceding exercise.

Menecrates was called (1 aor.) Jupiter. Kings will send armies. A physician will be sent to the army. Armies will be sent from (ἀπό) the barbarians. The king has sent an army against (ἐπί) the barbarians. The horses run faster than men (ἄνθρωπος). Wickedness will be punished. Men will be punished on account of their (τήν) wickedness. These (οὗτος) men told these things to the king. I will tell the same things to you. The army was led by (ὑπό) the king (Genitive).

## PURE VERBS.

## SPECIAL RULES.

359. In the following rules, let it be remembered that *α̃* has for its long vowel *η*, and for its diphthong *αι*.

360. RULE 1. Verbs in *άω*, *έω*, and *όω*, change the short vowel into its own long before a consonant; as.

|        |            |                   |                      |
|--------|------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| τιμάω, | Root, τιμα | 1st fut. τιμή-σω, | perf. τετίμη-κα, &c. |
| φιλέω, | “ φιλε     | “ φιλή-σω         | “ πεφίλη-κα, &c.     |
| δηλώω, | “ δηλο     | “ δηλώ-σω         | “ δεδήλω-κα, &c.     |

## 361. EXCEPTIONS.

1. *άω* after *ε* or *ι* retains *α*; also *λάω* and *ράω* after a vowel; as,

εάω, εάσω;—κοπιάω, κοπιάσω;—γελάω, γελάσω, &c.

2. Ten in *έω* retain *ε*; sixteen have *ε* or *η*; and six have *ευ*; as, *άκέω, άκέσω; αινέω, αινέσω,* or *αινήσω; πνέω, πνεύσω, &c.*

3. In primitive verbs, *όω* retains *ο*; also those which form others in *νύω* and *σκω* retain *ο*: but those which pass into *ωμι* have *ω*; except *δίδωμι* which has *ο* in 1st fut. and 1st aor. passive; as *δοθήσομαι, έδόθην.*

4. *Αίρέω, εύρέω,* and *σχέω* (for *έχω*), retain *ε* before *θ* only; as, *αιρήσω, αιρεθήσομαι, ήρέθην, ήρημαι.*

5. *Καίω* and *κλαίω* change *αι* into *αν* before a consonant; as, *καίω, κάνσω.*

*Note.* For details of the exceptions, see Gr. Gr. § 96.

362. RULE 2. Pure verbs which have *ε*, or a doubtful vowel, or a diphthong, before a consonant in the active or the middle voice, insert *σ* before a consonant in the passive; as,

|              | Active.          |                      | Passive.          |                    |
|--------------|------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| <i>άλέω</i>  | <i>ήλε-κα</i>    | <i>άλε-σθήσομαι</i>  | <i>ήλέ-σθην</i>   | <i>ήλε-σμαι</i>    |
| <i>γελάω</i> | <i>γεγέλα-κα</i> | <i>γελα-σθήσομαι</i> | <i>εγέλά-σθην</i> | <i>γεγέλα-σμαι</i> |
| <i>πρίω</i>  | <i>πέπρι-κα</i>  | <i>πρι-σθήσομαι</i>  | <i>επρί-σθην</i>  | <i>πέπρι-σμαι</i>  |
| <i>άνύω</i>  | <i>ήνυ-κα</i>    | <i>άνυ-σθήσομαι</i>  | <i>ήνύ-σθην</i>   | <i>ήνυ-σμαι</i>    |
| <i>παίω</i>  | <i>πέπαι-κα</i>  | <i>παι-σθήσομαι</i>  | <i>επαί-σθην</i>  | <i>πέπαι-σμαι</i>  |
| <i>κλαίω</i> | <i>κέκλαν-κα</i> | <i>κλαν-σθήσομαι</i> | <i>εκλάν-σθην</i> | <i>κέκλαν-σμαι</i> |

So also verbs in *είω, εύω, οίω,* and *ούω.*

*Note.* To this rule there are many exceptions, for which see Gr. § 96.

363. RULE 3. Verbs in *όω* forming verbs in *μι*, insert *σ* before a consonant in the passive voice; as, *γνώμι, γνω-σθήσομαι.* But *στρώννυμι,* and *δίδωμι* are excepted.

## FORMING THE TENSES OF PURE VERBS.

364. The following example shows the method of forming the tenses in pure verbs. With few exceptions, having no second root (301), they have no 2d future, or 2d aorist; and in the active voice, no 2d perfect, or 2d pluperfect.

|            | <i>Active.</i>  | <i>Middle.</i> | <i>Passive.</i> |
|------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Pres.      | τιμά-ω          | τιμά-ομαι      | τιμά-ομαι       |
| Imperf.    | ἐ-τίμα-ον       | ἐ-τιμα-όμην    | ἐ-τιμα-όμην     |
| Fut.       | τιμή-σ-ω        | τιμή-σ-ομαι    | τιμη-θήσ-ομαι   |
| 1 Aor.     | ἐ-τίμη-σ-α      | ἐ-τιμη-σ-άμην  | ἐ-τιμή-θ-ην     |
| Perf.      | τε-τίμη-κ-α     | τε-τίμη-μαι    | τε-τίμη-μαι     |
| Pluperf.   | ἐ-τε-τιμή-κ-ειν | ἐ-τε-τιμή-μην  | ἐ-τε-τιμή-μην   |
| P. P. Fut. | ————            | τε-τιμή-σ-ομαι | τε-τιμή-σ-ομαι  |

## 365. EXERCISES.

1. In the preceding example, name each part, and give the rules for forming each tense (347).

2. In the same manner find the root (282) and form the different tenses of the following pure verbs—distinguishing each part, and give the rules (360 and 347).

Φιλέω, *I love*; πατέω, *I trample*; στερέω, *I deprive*; βοάω, *I cry*; γελάω, *I laugh*; γνόω (363), *I know*; λύω, *I loose*; λαύω, *I enjoy*; λούω, *I wash*; κινέω, *I move*; ποιέω, *I do*.

3. In the following verbs, the parts of which are separate, give the name of each part—tell the tense, mood, voice, number, and person of each word; and how it is known to be so.

Ποιέ-εις, ποιη-θήσ-ομαι, ἐ-ποιη-σ-άμην, ἐ-ποιή-θ-ην, ἐ-φίλη-σ-α, φιλή-σ-αι, πε-φίλη-μαι, γελα-σ-θήσ-ομαι, ἐ-λου-σ-άμην, ἐ-λού-θ-ην, ἐ-λε-λού-μην, ἐ-κίνη-σ-α, πε-πατή-σ-ομαι, ἐ-πατή-θ-η,

ἔ-λαυ-ον, ποιέ-ομαι, ἐ-ποιε-όμην, στερέ-ω, ἐ-στέρε-  
 ες, ἐ-στέρη-μαι, ἐ-βόα-ον, βοά-ης, βοά-οις, ἐ-βοα-  
 όμην, ἔ-γνο-ον, ἔ-γνω-κ-α, ἐ-φιλή-θ-ην, ἐ-πε-  
 φιλή-μην, ἐ-πε-φιλή-κ-ει, &c.

4. Combine the parts in the preceding list ; in those from *άω, έω, or όω*, contract wherever the root and termination form concurrent vowels (381), and give the rule for each contraction (160, &c.).

5. In the following list, accent the words—separate them into their parts, beginning at the end of the word, and give the name of each part. Find the word in the *Lexicon* by looking for the first root ; tell the meaning of the verb ; the part of the verb in which it is found, and translate it in that part—the whole as exemplified (358-5).

Ἐγλαον, έγλασα, έγλασθή, τιμαομεν, τετι-  
 μησαι, έτιμαετο, φιλησαις, έφιληθης, στερηθη,  
 στερηθησεται, έλελουται, εστερησατο, στερησαι-  
 την, στερησαι (optative), στερησαι (infinitive),  
 ελυθην (362 Note), ποιησης, πεποιηται, ελυσατο,  
 κινηθεις, εκινηθη, κινησει, κινησοιμι, κινησαιμι,  
 εκινεετο, δηλοομεν, εδηλοετο, δηλωθησομεθα, &c.

6. In the preceding words, contract wherever the root ending in *α, ε, ο*, and the termination, make concurrent vowels (381).

7. In the following contracted words resolve the contraction, or show what they were before contraction, viz. :

Φιλῶ, έφιλου̃μεν, φιλεῖτε, φιλη̃ς, γελα̃, έγελα̃το,  
 έγέλων, γελα̃μι, γελα̃ς, ποιου̃μαι, εστερεῖτε, εστέ-  
 ρουν, εκινοῦ̃μεν, κινεῖται, δηλοῖ, δηλῶ, τιμῶμεθα,  
 ετίμων, τιμα̃, ετίμα, ετιμῶμεν.

366. OBS. Contractions in pure verbs, can take place only in the present and imperfect, because in these tenses only are there concurrent vowels ; contractions are made only in verbs whose characteristic is *α, ε, or ο*, (381).

## GREEK INTO ENGLISH.

In the following sentences, analyze the verbs as directed in the preceding exercises—give the rules for the tenses, and for the contractions where they occur.

*Πύρρος ἐν Ἰταλία ἐπολέμησεν (54-1). Οὕτως ἐβοήθουν ἀλλήλοις. Διογένης ἄσωτον ἦτει μνᾶν. Τοῦ σώματος οὐκ ἡμέλει ὁ Σωκράτης. Κατηγορεῖ μαρίαν τῶν ἄλλων. Οἱ ἄνεμοι οὐχ ὄρῶνται. Ἡ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ψυχὴ οὐχ ὄραται. Ὁρῶδει ὁ ἐλέφας χοίρου βοήν. Μᾶλλον τοῦτο φοβοῦμαι ἢ τὸν θάνατον αὐτόν. Ἐξελάσω σε ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας. Τοῦ ἀνθρωπίνου βίου τελευτήσω. Βαθὺν ὕπνον ἐκοιμήθη, ὃ τέκνον. Ταῦτά με ἠρώτηκεν (54-1) οὐδεὶς.*

## ENGLISH INTO GREEK.

The words of the following, will be found in the preceding exercise. Give the verbs which have concurrent vowels, in the uncontracted form, then contract them, and give the rules.

Will you assist us? The body was not neglected by (ὑπό) Socrates. Elephants do not fear the lion (λέων). The squealing of the hog is dreaded by (ὑπό) the elephant. The elephant was seen by the men. No man sees the wind. The wind is seen by no man. Good (ἀγαθός) men do not fear death. Death is feared by wicked (κακός) men. That (ἐκεῖνος) man was driven from (ἐκ) his house (63-26). I am driven from my house (63-26) by (ὑπό) you. You shall be driven from your house (63-26) by me.

Good men assist each other. You have been assisted by us. You assisted us, and we assisted you. Shall we not be assisted by them?

## LIQUID VERBS.

367. Liquid verbs differ from mute and pure verbs in forming some of the tenses, as will appear by the following

## SPECIAL RULES.

368. RULE 1. The *first future* active and middle shortens the root, if it contains a diphthong, by rejecting the last of the two vowels; and instead of *σω*, and *σομαι*, adds *έω*, and *έομαι*, contracted *ῶ*, *οῦμαι*; as,

| Verb. | Root. | 1st Fut. Act.  | 1st Fut. Mid.     |
|-------|-------|----------------|-------------------|
| μένω  | μεν-  | μεν-έω, contr. | μεν-έομαι, contr. |
| τείνω | τειν- | τειν-έω, “     | τειν-έομαι “      |
| φαίνω | φαιν- | φαιν-έω, “     | φαιν-έομαι, “     |

*Note.* *έω* and *έομαι*, in this rule, are for *έσω* and *έσομαι*, *σ* being dropped.

369. RULE 2. The *first aorist* active and middle lengthens the short root of the first future, by changing *ε* into *ει*, and lengthening the doubtful vowels; and instead of *-συ* and *-σάμην* adds *-α* and *-άμην*.

| Verb. | 1st Fut. | 1st Aor. Act. | 1st Aor. Mid. |
|-------|----------|---------------|---------------|
| μένω  | μεν-έω   | ἔ-μειν-α      | ἔ-μειν-άμην   |
| τείνω | τειν-έω  | ἔ-τειν-α      | ἔ-τειν-άμην   |
| φαίνω | φαιν-έω  | ἔ-φᾶν-α       | ἔ-φᾶν-άμην.   |

The Attics often change *ᾶ* into *η*; as, *ἔ-φην-α*, *ἔ-φην-άμην*.



370. RULE 3. The *perfect* and *pluperfect* active, and all the tenses of the passive voice except the present and imperfect, add the *tense-endings* to the *second root*; as,

|        |          |            |                |                |             |
|--------|----------|------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|
| Verb.  | 2d Root. | Perf. Act. | 1st Fut. Pass. | 1st Aor. Pass. | Perf. Pass. |
| σπείρω | σπαρ-    | ἔ-σπαρ-κα  | σπαρ-θήσομαι   | ἔ-σπάρ-θην     | ἔ-σπαρ-μαι  |
| φαίνω  | φαν-     | πέ-φαγ-κα  | φαν-θήσομαι    | ἔ-φάν-θην      | πέ-φασ-μαι  |

371. EXC. Verbs in *μω* form the perfect and pluperfect active, and the first future, first aorist, perfect, and pluperfect passive, from the *first root*, by interposing *η* before the tense-endings; as,

|       |           |             |                |                  |
|-------|-----------|-------------|----------------|------------------|
| Verb. | 1st Root. | Perf. Act.  | 1st Fut. Pass. | 1st Aor. Pass.   |
| νέμω  | νεμ-      | νε-νέμ-η-κα | νεμ-η-θήσομαι  | ἔ-νεμ-ή-θην, &c. |

So also βάλλω and μένω; as, βε-βάλ-η-κα, με-μέν-η-κα, &c.

372. RULE 4. Dissyllables in *είνω*, *ίνω*, *ύνω* reject *ν* before a consonant; as,

|       |          |            |                |                |             |
|-------|----------|------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|
| Verb. | 2d Root. | Perf. Act. | 1st Fut. Pass. | 1st Aor. Pass. | Perf. Pass. |
| τείνω | ταν-     | τέ-τα-κα   | τα-θήσομαι     | ἔ-τά-θην       | τέ-τα-μαι   |
| κρίνω | κριν-    | κέ-κρι-κα  | κρι-θήσομαι    | ἔ-κρί-θην      | κέ-κρι-μαι  |
| θύνω  | θυν-     | τέ-θυ-κα   | τυ-θήσομαι     | ἔ-τύ-θην       | τέ-θυ-μαι.  |

But κτείνω and πλύνω sometimes retain *ν*, sometimes not.

373. OBS. Verbs in *αίνω* and *ύνω* commonly drop *ν* before the termination beginning with *μ*, and insert *σ* in its stead; as, φαίνω, πλύνω, perf. pass. πέφασμαι, πέπλυσμαι.—They are inflected thus,

|           |             |                   |                       |
|-----------|-------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Singular, | πέφασ-μαι   | πέφαν-σαι         | πέφαν-ται             |
| Dual,     | πεφάσ-μεθον | πέφαν-θον (54-17) | πέφαν-θον             |
| Plural,   | πεφάσ-μεθα  | πέφαν-θε          | πεφασ-μένοι εισί (ν). |

374. Note. Liquid verbs want the paulo-post-future tense.

## FORMING THE TENSES OF LIQUID VERBS.

375. The following examples show the method of forming the tenses of liquid verbs, according to the preceding rules.

376. *Στέλλω, I send.*

1. R. *στέλλω*. 2. R. *σταλάω*. 3. R. *στολάω*.

|            | <i>Active.</i> | <i>Middle.</i>      | <i>Passive.</i> |
|------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| Pres.      | στέλλ-ω        | στέλλ-ομαι          | στέλλ-ομαι      |
| Imperf.    | ἔ-στελλ-ον     | ἔ-στελλ-όμεν        | ἔ-στελλ-όμεν    |
| Fut.       | στελ-έ-ω, ᾧ    | στελ-έ-ομαι, οὔμαι. | σταλ-θήσ-ομαι   |
| 2 Fut.     | ————           | ————                | σταλ-ήσ-ομαι    |
| 1 Aor.     | ἔ-στειλ-α      | ἔ-στειλ-άμην        | ἔ-στάλ-θ-ην     |
| 2 Aor.     | ἔ-σταλ-ον      | ἔ-σταλ-όμεν         | ἔ-στάλ-ην       |
| Perf.      | ἔ-σταλ-κ-α     | ἔ-σταλ-μαι          | ἔ-σταλ-μαι      |
| Pluperf.   | ἔ-στάλ-κ-ειν   | ἔ-στάλ-μην          | ἔ-στάλ-μην      |
| 2. Perf.   | ἔ-στολ-α       | ————                | ————            |
| 2 Pluperf. | ἔ-στόλ-ειν     | ————                | ————            |

377. *Φαίνω, I show.*

1. R. *φαίνω*. 2. R. *φανόω*. 3. R. *φηνόω*.

|            | <i>Active.</i> | <i>Middle.</i>    | <i>Passive.</i> |
|------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Pres.      | φαίν-ω         | φαίν-ομαι         | φαίν-ομαι       |
| Imperf.    | ἔ-φαιν-ον      | ἔ-φαιν-όμεν       | ἔ-φαιν-όμεν     |
| Fut.       | φαν-έ-ω, ᾧ     | φαν-έ-ομαι, οὔμαι | φαν-θήσ-ομαι    |
| 2 Fut.     | ————           | ————              | φαν-ήσ-ομαι     |
| 1 Aor.     | ἔ-φᾶν-α        | ἔ-φᾶν-άμην        | ἔ-φάν-θ-ην      |
| 2 Aor.     | ἔ-φᾶν-ον       | ἔ-φᾶν-όμεν        | ἔ-φάν-ην        |
| Perf.      | πέ-φαγ-κ-α     | πέ-φασ-μαι        | πέ-φασ-μαι      |
| Pluperf.   | ἔ-πε-φάγ-κ-ειν | ἔ-πε-φάσ-μην      | ἔ-πε-φάσ-μην    |
| 2 Perf.    | πέ-φην-α       | ————              | ————            |
| 2 Pluperf. | ἔ-πε-φήν-ειν   | ————              | ————            |

378. *Τείνω, I stretch.*1. R. *τειν.* 2. R. *ταν.* 3. R. *τον.*

|            | <i>Active.</i>       | <i>Middle.</i>           | <i>Passive.</i>    |
|------------|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| Pres.      | <i>τείν-ω</i>        | <i>τείν-ομαι</i>         | <i>τείν-ομαι</i>   |
| Imperf.    | <i>ἔ-τειν-ον</i>     | <i>ἔ-τειν-όμεν</i>       | <i>ἔ-τειν-όμεν</i> |
| Fut.       | <i>τεν-έ-ω, ὦ</i>    | <i>τεν-έ-ομαι, οὔμαι</i> | <i>τα-θήσ-ομαι</i> |
| 2 Fut.     | _____                | _____                    | <i>ταν-ήσ-ομαι</i> |
| 1 Aor.     | <i>ἔ-τειν-α</i>      | <i>ἔ-τειν-άμεν</i>       | <i>ἔ-τά-θ-ην</i>   |
| 2 Aor.     | <i>ἔ-ταν-ον</i>      | <i>ἔ-ταν-όμεν</i>        | <i>ἔ-τάν-ην</i>    |
| Perf.      | <i>τέ-τα-κ-α</i>     | <i>τέ-τα-μαι</i>         | <i>τέ-τα-μαι</i>   |
| Pluperf.   | <i>ἔ-τε-τά-κ-ειν</i> | <i>ἔ-τε-τά-μεν</i>       | <i>ἔ-τε-τά-μεν</i> |
| 2 Perf.    | <i>τέ-τον-α</i>      | _____                    | _____              |
| 2 Pluperf. | <i>ἔ-τε-τόν-ειν</i>  | _____                    | _____              |

379. *Νέμω, I distribute.*1. R. *νεμ.* 2. R. *ναμ.* 3. R. *νομ.*

|            | <i>Active.</i>          | <i>Middle.</i>           | <i>Passive.</i>       |
|------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Pres.      | <i>νέμ-ω</i>            | <i>νέμ-ομαι</i>          | <i>νέμ-ομαι</i>       |
| Imperf.    | <i>ἔ-νεμ-ον</i>         | <i>ἔ-νεμ-όμεν</i>        | <i>ἔ-νεμ-όμεν</i>     |
| 1 Fut.     | <i>νεμ-έ-ω, ὦ</i>       | <i>νεμ-έ-ομαι, οὔμαι</i> | <i>νεμ-η-θήσ-ομαι</i> |
| 2 Fut.     | _____                   | _____                    | <i>ναμ-ήσ-ομαι</i>    |
| 1 Aor.     | <i>ἔ-νεμ-α</i>          | <i>ἔ-νεμ-άμεν</i>        | <i>ἔ-νεμ-ή-θ-ην</i>   |
| 2 Aor.     | <i>ἔ-νάμ-ον</i>         | <i>ἔ-ναμ-όμεν</i>        | <i>ἔ-νάμ-ην</i>       |
| Perf.      | <i>νε-νέμ-η-κ-α</i>     | <i>νε-νέμ-η-μαι</i>      | <i>νε-νέμ-η-μαι</i>   |
| Pluperf.   | <i>ἔ-νε-νεμ-ή-κ-ειν</i> | <i>ἔ-νε-νεμ-ή-μεν</i>    | <i>ἔ-νε-νεμ-ή-μεν</i> |
| 2 Perf.    | <i>νέ-νομ-α</i>         | _____                    | _____                 |
| 2 Pluperf. | <i>ἔ-νε-νόμ-ειν</i>     | _____                    | _____                 |

Obs. Of verbs whose characteristic is  $\mu$ , the tenses which interpose  $\eta$  are probably formed regularly from obsolete forms in  $\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ; thus, NEME'Ω,

*νεμήσω, νεμέμηκα, &c.*; but while the above tenses thus formed remained, the others have given place to the liquid forms now in use.

## 380. EXERCISES.

1. In the preceding examples, name each part, and give the rules for each tense; also, show wherein the termination or root differs from the termination or root of the same tense in mute verbs.

2. In the same manner find the roots, and form the different tenses of the following liquid verbs, according to the rules. Distinguish each part, and give the rules.

*Σπείρω, I sow; κάμνω, I labor; μείρω, I divide; τέμνω, I cut; δέμω, I build; κρίνω, I judge; καθαίρω, I purify; βάλλω, I throw; θύνω, I rush; κτείνω, I kill; πλύνω, I wash; μένω, I stay.*

3. In the following verbs, the parts of which are separate, give the name of each part, tell the tense, mood, voice, number, and person of each word, and how it is known to be so.

*Ἔσπειρον, σπερ-έ-ομαι, ἐσπάρ-θ-η, ἔσπαρ-ται, σπαρ-θήσ-εται, μέ-μορ-α, ἐ-με-μάρ-κ-ειν, ἔ-ταμ-ον, τεμ-η-θήσ-ομαι (371), βε-βάλ-η-μαι, ἐ-μειν-άμην, ἐ-μεν-ή-θ-ην, μέ-μον-α, ἔ-κτειν-α, ἔ-κταγ-κ-α, ἔ-κτα-κ-α, ἐ-δεμ-ή-θ-ην, δεμ-έ-ομαι, τέ-θυ-κ-α, ἐ-πε-πλύγ-κ-ειν, κρι-θήσ-ομαι, ἐ-κε-κρί-μην, κέ-κρι-ται, τε-θύ-μεθα, ἐ-κάθᾱρ-α, ἐ-κάθᾱρ-ας, καθαρ-θήσ-εται (Exc. to 54-4, see Gr. § 6, 4, Exc. 3), βέ-βᾱλ-α, καμ-έ-ομαι, καμ-έ-ω.*

4. Combine the parts in the preceding list, contract the concurrent vowels, and give the rules for each contraction (160, &c.).

N. B. The future active and middle of liquid verbs is always contracted like verbs in *έω* (382-2), and almost always appears in the contracted form (368 note).

5. In the following list, accent the words—separate each into its parts, beginning at the end of the word, and give the name of each part. Find the word in the lexicon by looking for the first root, tell the meaning of the verb, the part of the verb in which it is found, and translate it in that part. The whole as exemplified (358-5).

*Βαλουμαι, βεβαληται, ἐβαλλετο, βαληθησεται, κεκαυθαρται, ἐκτανε, ἐκτεινατο, κτανθησεται, κτενω, δεδεμηκα, ἐδειματο, ἐτεμνομην, ἐταμον, ἐσπαρτο, σπαρθω, σπαρθειην, δεμω, ἐμενον, ἐμεινα, μεμενηκα, ἐμενηθην, μεμονα, κριθησεται, ἐκεκριτο, ἐκριθη, κριθω, κριθειην, ἐκαμην.*

## GREEK INTO ENGLISH.

Translate the following sentences. Analyze the verbs, as in the preceding exercises—give the roots—the rules for the roots. In what tenses is the first root used?—the second?—the third?—Give the rules for forming the tenses.—Separate compound verbs into the simple words composing them.

*Οὗτος ἀπέκτεινε τὸ κῆτος. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐχάλεπηναν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. Διέβαλε Τισσαφέρνης τὸν Κῦρον. Τὰ ἄλλα διένειμε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. Ὁ Ἐρμῆς ἔκλεψε τὰς βόας ἃς ἔνεμεν (54-1) Ἀπόλλων. Ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ Ἀρμῆνῃ ἔμειναν οἱ στρατιῶται ἡμέρας πέντε (63-14). Πολὺν χρόνον παρέμεινε. Προμηθεὺς ὑπ' αἰτοῦ ἐκείρετο τὸ ἦπαρ (63-11). Οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι. Ὁ Περσεὺς ἐστάλη ἐπὶ τὰς Γοργόνας. Διέφθαρσαι τὸ σῶμα. Κάδμος ἀποκτείνει δράκοντα, καὶ τοὺς ὀδόντας αὐτοῦ σπείρει.*

## ENGLISH INTO GREEK.

The words of the following will be found in the preceding exercise.

The general was angry with the soldiers. The eagle tears the liver of Prometheus. The liver

of Prometheus was torn by an eagle. The soldiers of Cyrus were sent against Tissaphernes. Apollo pastured cows. Cows were pastured by Apollo. Cyrus was slandered by Tissaphernes. Tissaphernes was angry with Cyrus. Perseus slew the Gorgon Medusa (*Μέδουσα*). The whale appeared and was killed. The dragon was killed by Cadmus. Cadmus sowed the teeth of the dragon. The dragon's teeth were sown by Cadmus. The enemies did not remain.

#### PROMISCUOUS EXERCISES.

Translate, analyze, &c., the following sentences as in the preceding.

Ὅρθῶς λέγετε, καὶ νόμῳ τῷ ὑμετέρῳ πείσομαι. Ἀντίκα ἀποκρινοῦμαι σοι σαφῶς. Ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μάχεται ὁ βασιλεύς. Ἐγὼ μὲν ἐν ἐνὶ πλοίῳ πλεύσομαι, ὑμεῖς δ' ἐν ἑκατόν (πλοίοις). Φιλῆμων ὁ κομικὸς ἔγραψε δράματα ἑπτὰ καὶ ἔννεηκοντα. Ὅσα ἐστὶν ἀληθῆ, ὅσα σεμνὰ, ὅσα δίκαια, ὅσα ἀγνά, ὅσα προσφιλῆ, ὅσα εὐφημα, εἴ τις ἀρετῆ, καὶ εἴ τις ἔπαινος, ταῦτα λογίσεσθε. Θεὸν τίμα· τὰ σπουδαῖα μελέτα.

#### CONTRACTIONS OF VERBS.

381. Verbs in *άω*, *έω* and *όω* contract the concurrent vowels in the *Present* and *Imperfect*, in all the voices, according to the general rules for contraction (160, &c.).

382. All the varieties of concurrent vowels to be found in these verbs, are the following, viz.:

1. Verbs in *άω* have *-άω -άε, -άο, -άη, -άει -άή -άοι, -άου, &*  
Contracted *-ᾶ -ᾷ -ᾶ -ᾷ -ᾶ -ᾷ -ᾶ -ᾷ*
2. Verbs in *έω* have *-έω -εε -έο -έη -έει -έή -έοι -έου, &*  
Contracted *-ῶ -ει -οῦ -ῆ -εῖ -ῆ -οῖ -οῦ*
3. Verbs in *όω* have *-όω -οε -όο -όη -όει -όή -όοι -όου, &*  
Contracted *-ῶ, -ου -οῦ -ῶ -οῖ -οῖ -οῖ -οῦ*

383. Dissyllables in *έω* contract only *έε* and *έει* into *εῖ*; the other forms are not contracted.

384. These four, *ζάω, πεινάω, διψάω, and χράομαι*, contract *αι* into *η*, and *αιει* into *η*; thus.

Indic. *ζάεις, ζάει, ζάετον, ἔζαες, ἔζαε*, and Inf. *ζάειν*,  
Contr. *ζῆς, ζῆ, ζῆτον, ἔζης, ἔζη, ζῆν, &c.*,  
and so of the others.

*Note.* For a full table of contract verbs, see Gr. Gram. § 218.

#### TABLES OF THE VERB.

385. The following tables are inserted to give a connected view of the whole verb in all its parts. The quickest and the best way, however, of obtaining a complete knowledge of the verb, and becoming perfectly familiar with it in every form, is to study it, not in such a table as the following, but in detail, by mastering the several parts of the preceding analysis in their order.—First, the *root* with its characteristic and changes;—then the *augment*;—then the *tense-signs* in their combinations with the root; and lastly the *terminations* in their varied combinations with the *tense-root*. There is nothing more important to the student who regards his future ease and success in the study of the Greek language, than to make himself thoroughly acquainted with this part of speech.

N. B. The proper accentuation of the verb cannot appear in the following table except when the accent falls on the termination.

## 386. I. TABLE OF THE ACTIVE VOICE.

| INDICATIVE. |    |               |         | SUBJUNCTIVE. |         |        |               |        |        |
|-------------|----|---------------|---------|--------------|---------|--------|---------------|--------|--------|
| Tense-root. |    | Terminations. |         |              | T-root. |        | Terminations. |        |        |
|             |    | 1.            | 2.      | 3.           |         |        | 1.            | 2.     | 3.     |
| Pres.       | S. | τύπτ          | -ω,     | -εις,        | -ει,    | τύπτ   | -ω.           | -ης,   | -η,    |
|             | D. |               |         | -ετον,       | -ετον,  |        |               | -ητον, | -ητον, |
|             | P. |               | -ομεν,  | -ετε,        | -ουσι.  |        |               | -ωμεν, | -ητε,  |
| Imp.        | S. | ξ-τυπτ        | -ον,    | -ες,         | -ε,     |        |               |        |        |
|             | D. |               |         | -ετον,       | -έτην,  |        |               |        |        |
|             | P. |               | -ομεν,  | -ετε,        | -ον.    |        |               |        |        |
| Fut.        | S. | τύψ           | -ω,     | -εις,        | -ει,    | τύψ    | Wanting.      |        |        |
|             | D. |               |         | -ετον,       | -ετον,  |        |               |        |        |
|             | P. |               | -ομεν,  | -ετε,        | -ουσι.  |        |               |        |        |
| 1 Aor.      | S. | ξ-τυψ         | -α,     | -ας,         | -ε,     | τύψ    | -ω,           | -ης,   | -η,    |
|             | D. |               |         | -ατον,       | -άτην,  |        |               | -ητον, | -ητον, |
|             | P. |               | -αμεν,  | -ατε,        | -αν.    |        |               | -ωμεν, | -ητε,  |
| 2 Aor.      | S. | ξ-τυπ         | -ον,    | -ες,         | -ε,     | τύπ    | -ω,           | -ης,   | -η,    |
|             | D. |               |         | -ετον,       | -έτην,  |        |               | -ητον, | -ητον, |
|             | P. |               | -ομεν,  | -ετε,        | -ον.    |        |               | -ωμεν, | -ητε,  |
| Perf.       | S. | τέ-τυφ        | -α,     | -ας,         | -ε,     | τε-τύφ | -ω,           | -ης,   | -η,    |
|             | D. |               |         | -ατον,       | -ατον,  |        |               | -ητον, | -ητον, |
|             | P. |               | -αμεν,  | -ατε,        | -ασι.   |        |               | -ωμεν, | -ητε,  |
| Plup.       | S. | έ-τε-τύφ      | -ειν,   | -εις,        | -ει,    |        |               |        |        |
|             | D. |               |         | -ειτον,      | -είτην, |        |               |        |        |
|             | P. |               | -ειμεν, | -ειτε,       | -εισαν. |        |               |        |        |
| 2 Perf.     | S. | τέ-τυπ        | -α,     | -ας,         | -ε,     | τε-τύπ | -ω,           | -ης,   | -η,    |
|             | D. |               |         | -ατον,       | -ατον,  |        |               | -ητον, | -ητον, |
|             | P. |               | -αμεν,  | -ατε,        | -ασι.   |        |               | -ωμεν, | -ητε,  |
| 2 Plup.     | S. | έ-τε-τύπ      | -ειν,   | -εις,        | -ει,    |        |               |        |        |
|             | D. |               |         | -ειτον,      | -είτην, |        |               |        |        |
|             | P. |               | -ειμεν, | -ειτε,       | -εισαν. |        |               |        |        |



TABLE OF THE ACTIVE VOICE; CONTINUED.

| OPTATIVE.            |                 |                           | IMPERATIVE.             |                             | INF.         | PARTICIPLES.                       |                             |                               |
|----------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>Terminations.</i> |                 |                           | <i>Terminations.</i>    |                             | <i>Term.</i> | <i>Terminations.</i>               |                             |                               |
| 1.                   | 2.              | 3.                        | 2.                      | 3.                          |              | M.                                 | F.                          | N.                            |
| -οιμι,<br>-οιμεν,    | -οις,<br>-οιτε, | -οι<br>-οίτην,<br>-οιεν.  | -ε,<br>-ετον,<br>-ετε,  | -έτω,<br>-έτων,<br>-έτωσαν. | -ειν,        | N. -ων,<br>G. -οντος,<br>D. -οντι, | -ουσα,<br>-ούσης,<br>-ούση, | -ον,<br>-οντος,<br>-οντι, &c. |
| -οιμι,<br>-οιμεν,    | -οις,<br>-οιτε, | -οι,<br>-οίτην,<br>-οιεν. | Wanting.                |                             | -ειν.        | N. -ων,<br>G. -οντος,<br>D. -οντι, | -ουσα,<br>-ούσης,<br>-ούση, | -ον,<br>-οντος,<br>-οντι, &c. |
| -αιμι,<br>-αιμεν,    | -αις,<br>-αιτε, | -αι,<br>-αίτην,<br>-αιεν. | -ον,<br>-ατον,<br>-ατε, | -άτω,<br>-άτων,<br>-άτωσαν. | -αι.         | N. -ας,<br>G. -αντος,<br>D. -αντι, | -ασα,<br>-άσης,<br>-άση,    | -αν,<br>-αντος,<br>-αντι, &c. |
| -οιμι,<br>-οιμεν,    | -οις,<br>-οιτε, | -οι,<br>-οίτην,<br>-οιεν. | -ε,<br>-ετον,<br>-ετε,  | -έτω,<br>-έτων,<br>-έτωσαν. | -ειν,        | N. -ών,<br>G. -όντος,<br>D. -όντι, | -ούσα,<br>-ούσης,<br>-ούση, | -όν,<br>-όντος,<br>-όντι, &c. |
| -οιμι,<br>-οιμεν,    | -οις,<br>-οιτε, | -οι,<br>-οίτην,<br>-οιεν. | -ε,<br>-ετον,<br>-ετε,  | -έτω,<br>-έτων,<br>-έτωσαν. | -έναι.       | N. -ώς,<br>G. -ότος,<br>D. -ότι,   | -υία,<br>-υίας,<br>-υία,    | -ός,<br>-ότος,<br>-ότι, &c.   |
| -οιμι,<br>-οιμεν,    | -οις,<br>-οιτε, | -οι,<br>-οίτην,<br>-οιεν. | -ε,<br>-ετον,<br>-ετε,  | -έτω,<br>-έτων,<br>-έτωσαν. | -έναι.       | N. -ώς,<br>G. -ότος,<br>D. -ότι,   | -υία,<br>-υίας,<br>-υία,    | -ός,<br>-ότος,<br>-ότι, &c.   |

## 387. II. TABLE OF THE MIDDLE VOICE.

| INDICATIVE.        |                      |          |         | SUBJUNCTIVE.   |                      |               |         |         |
|--------------------|----------------------|----------|---------|----------------|----------------------|---------------|---------|---------|
| <i>Tense-root.</i> | <i>Terminations.</i> |          |         | <i>T-root.</i> | <i>Terminations.</i> |               |         |         |
|                    | 1.                   | 2.       | 3.      | 1.             | 2.                   | 3.            |         |         |
| Pres. S.           | τύπτ                 | -ομαι,   | -η,     | -εται,         | τύπτ                 | -ομαι,        | -η,     | -ηται,  |
| D.                 |                      | -όμενον, | -εσθον, | -εσθον,        |                      | -όμενον,      | -ησθον, | -ησθον, |
| P.                 |                      | -όμεθα,  | -εσθε,  | -ονται.        |                      | -όμεθα,       | -ησθε,  | -ωνται. |
| Imp. S.            | ἐ-τυπ                | -όμεν,   | -ου,    | -ετο,          |                      |               |         |         |
| D.                 |                      | -όμενον, | -εσθον, | -έσθην,        |                      |               |         |         |
| P.                 |                      | -όμεθα,  | -εσθε,  | -οντο.         |                      |               |         |         |
| Fut. S.            | τύψ                  | -ομαι,   | -η,     | -εται,         | τύψ-                 | Wanting.      |         |         |
| D.                 |                      | -όμενον, | -εσθον, | -εσθον,        |                      |               |         |         |
| P.                 |                      | -όμεθα,  | -εσθε,  | -ονται.        |                      |               |         |         |
| 1 Aor. S.          | ἐ-τυψ                | -άμεν,   | -ω,     | -ατο,          | τύψ                  | -ομαι,        | -η,     | -ηται,  |
| D.                 |                      | -άμενον, | -ασθον, | -άσθην,        |                      | -όμενον,      | -ησθον, | -ησθον, |
| P.                 |                      | -άμεθα,  | -ασθε,  | -αντο.         |                      | -όμεθα,       | -ησθε,  | -ωνται. |
| 2 Aor. S.          | ἐ-τυπ                | -όμεν,   | -ου,    | -ετο,          | τύπ                  | -ομαι,        | -η,     | -ηται,  |
| D.                 |                      | -όμενον, | -εσθον, | -έσθην,        |                      | -όμενον,      | -ησθον, | -ησθον, |
| P.                 |                      | -όμεθα,  | -εσθε,  | -οντο.         |                      | -όμεθα,       | -ησθε,  | -ωνται. |
| Perf. S.           | τέ-τυ                | -μμαι,   | -ψαι,   | -πται,         | τε-τυ                | -μμένος ᾧ,    | ῆς,     | ῆ,      |
| D.                 |                      | -μμενον, | -φθον,  | -φθον,         |                      | -μμένω,       | ῆτον,   | ῆτον,   |
| P.                 |                      | -μμεθα,  | -φθε,   | -μμένοι εἰσί.  |                      | -μμένοι ᾧμεν, | ῆτε,    | ᾧσι.    |
| Plup. S.           | ἐ-τε-τύ              | -μμεν,   | -ψο,    | -πτο,          |                      |               |         |         |
| D.                 |                      | -μμενον, | -φθον,  | -φθην,         |                      |               |         |         |
| P.                 |                      | -μμεθα,  | -φθε,   | -μμένοι ἦσαν.  |                      |               |         |         |
| P.P.F.S.           | τε-τύψ               | -ομαι,   | -η,     | -εται,         | τε-τυψ-              | Wanting.      |         |         |
| D.                 |                      | -όμενον, | -εσθον, | -εσθον,        |                      |               |         |         |
| P.                 |                      | -όμεθα,  | -εσθε,  | -ονται.        |                      |               |         |         |

TABLE OF THE MIDDLE VOICE, CONTINUED.

| OPTATIVE.                                                    |                                                        |                                         | IMPERATIVE.                                         |                                | INF.    | PARTICIPLES.  |                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Terminations.                                                |                                                        |                                         | Terminations.                                       |                                | Term.   | Terminations. |                                                                     |
| 1.                                                           | 2.                                                     | 3.                                      | 1.                                                  | 2.                             |         | M.            | F. N.                                                               |
| -οίμην,<br>-οίμεθον,<br>-οίμεθα,                             | -οιο,<br>-οισθον,<br>-οισθιε, -οιωτο.                  | -οιτο,<br>-οισθην,<br>-οισθιε, -οιωτο.  | -ου,<br>-έσθον,<br>-έσθιε, -έσθισαν.                | -έσθω,<br>-έσθων,<br>-έσθισαν. | -εσθαι. |               | N. -όμενος, -η, -ον,<br>G. -ομένου, -ης, -ου,<br>D. -ομένω, -η, -φ. |
| -οίμην,<br>-οίμεθον,<br>-οίμεθα,                             | -οιο,<br>-οισθον,<br>-οισθιε, -οιωτο.                  | -οιτο,<br>-οισθην,<br>-οισθιε, -οιωτο.  | Wanting.                                            |                                | -εσθαι. |               | N. -όμενος, -η, -ον,<br>G. -ομένου, -ης, -ου,<br>D. -ομένω, -η, -φ. |
| -αίμην,<br>-αίμεθον,<br>-αίμεθα,                             | -αιο, -αιτο,<br>-αισθον, -αισθην,<br>-αισθιε, -αινωτο. | -αιτο,<br>-αισθην,<br>-αισθιε, -αινωτο. | -αι, -άσθω,<br>-ασθον, -άσθων,<br>-ασθιε, -άσθισαν. | -άσθω,<br>-άσθων,<br>-άσθισαν. | -ασθαι. |               | N. -άμενος, -η, -ον,<br>G. -αμένου, -ης, -ου,<br>D. -αμένω, -η, -φ. |
| -οίμην,<br>-οίμεθον,<br>-οίμεθα,                             | -οιο, -οιτο,<br>-οισθον, -οισθην,<br>-οισθιε, -οιωτο.  | -οιτο,<br>-οισθην,<br>-οισθιε, -οιωτο.  | -ου, -έσθω,<br>-εσθον, -έσθων,<br>-εσθιε, -έσθισαν. | -έσθω,<br>-έσθων,<br>-έσθισαν. | -έσθαι. |               | N. -όμενος, -η, -ον,<br>G. -ομένου, -ης, -ου,<br>D. -ομένω, -η, -φ. |
| -μμένος είην,<br>-μμένω,<br>-μμένοι είημεν, -είητε, -είησαν. | -είης, -είη,<br>-είητον, -είητην,<br>-είητε, -είησαν.  | -είη,<br>-είητην,<br>-είησαν.           | -ψο, -φθω,<br>-φθον, -φθων,<br>-φθιε, -φθισαν.      | -φθω,<br>-φθων,<br>-φθισαν.    | -φθαι.  |               | N. -μμένος, -η, -ον,<br>G. -μμένου, -ης, -ου,<br>D. -μμένω, -η, -φ. |
| -οίμην,<br>-οίμεθον,<br>-οίμεθα,                             | -οιο, -οιτο,<br>-οισθον, -οισθην,<br>-οισθιε, -οιωτο.  | -οιτο,<br>-οισθην,<br>-οισθιε, -οιωτο.  | Wanting.                                            |                                | -εσθαι. |               | N. -όμενος, -η, -ον,<br>G. -ομένου, -ης, -ου,<br>D. -ομένω, -η, -φ. |

## 388. III. TABLE OF THE PASSIVE VOICE.

| INDICATIVE. |                |         |               | SUBJUNCTIVE.    |               |         |    |
|-------------|----------------|---------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|---------|----|
| Tense-root. | Terminations.  |         |               | T-root.         | Terminations. |         |    |
|             | 1.             | 2.      | 3.            |                 | 1.            | 2.      | 3. |
| Pres. S.    | τύπτ -ομαι,    | -η,     | -εται,        | τύπτ -ομαι;     | -η,           | -ηται,  |    |
| D.          | -όμενον,       | -εσθον, | -εσθον,       | -όμενον,        | -ησθον,       | -ησθον, |    |
| P.          | -όμεθα,        | -εσθε,  | -ονται.       | -όμεθα,         | -ησθε         | -ονται. |    |
| Imp. S.     | έ-τυπτ -όμεν,  | -ου,    | -ετο,         |                 |               |         |    |
| D.          | -όμενον,       | -εσθον, | -έσθην,       |                 |               |         |    |
| P.          | -όμεθα,        | -εσθε,  | -οντο.        |                 |               |         |    |
| 1 Fut. S.   | τυφθήσ -ομαι,  | -η,     | -εται,        | τυφθήσ-         | Wanting.      |         |    |
| D.          | -όμενον,       | -εσθον, | -εσθον,       |                 |               |         |    |
| P.          | -όμεθα,        | -εσθε,  | -ονται.       |                 |               |         |    |
| 2 Fut. S.   | τυπήσ -ομαι,   | -η,     | -εται,        | τυπήσ-          | Wanting.      |         |    |
| D.          | -όμενον,       | -εσθον, | -εσθον,       |                 |               |         |    |
| P.          | -όμεθα,        | -εσθε,  | -ονται.       |                 |               |         |    |
| 1 Aor. S.   | έ-τύφθ -ην,    | -ης,    | -η,           | τυφθ -ῶ,        | -ῆς,          | -ῆ,     |    |
| D.          | -ητον,         | -ήτην,  |               | -ῆτον,          | -ῆτην,        |         |    |
| P.          | -ημεν,         | -ητε,   | -ησαν.        | -ῶμεν,          | -ῆτε,         | -ῶσι.   |    |
| 2 Aor. S.   | έ-τύπ -ην,     | -ης,    | -η,           | τυπ ῶ-          | -ῆς,          | -ῆ,     |    |
| D.          | -ητον,         | -ήτην,  |               | -ῆτον,          | -ῆτην,        |         |    |
| P.          | -ημεν,         | -ητε,   | -ησαν.        | -ῶμεν,          | -ῆτε,         | -ῶσι.   |    |
| Perf. S.    | τε-τύ -μμαι,   | -ψαι,   | -πται,        | τε-τυ-μμένος ὦ, | ῆς,           | ῆ,      |    |
| D.          | -μμενον,       | -φθον,  | -φθον,        | -μμένω—         | ῆτον,         | ῆτον,   |    |
| P.          | -μμεθα,        | -φθε,   | -μμένοι εἰσί. | -μμένοι ὦμεν,   | ῆτε,          | ῶσι.    |    |
| Plup. S.    | έ-τε-τύ -μμεν, | -ψαι,   | -πτο,         |                 |               |         |    |
| D.          | -μμενον,       | -φθον,  | -φθην,        |                 |               |         |    |
| P.          | -μμεθα,        | -φθε,   | -μμένοι ἦσαν. |                 |               |         |    |
| P.P.F. S.   | τε-τύψ -ομαι,  | -η,     | -εται,        | τε-τυψ-         | Wanting.      |         |    |
| D.          | -όμενον,       | -εσθον, | -εσθον,       |                 |               |         |    |
| P.          | -όμεθα,        | -εσθε,  | -ονται.       |                 |               |         |    |

## TABLE OF THE PASSIVE VOICE CONTINUED.

| OPTATIVE.                                   |                              |                               | IMPERATIVE.               |                                | INF.         | PARTICIPLES.                          |                             |                           |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>Terminations.</i>                        |                              |                               | <i>Terminations.</i>      |                                | <i>Term.</i> | <i>Terminations.</i>                  |                             |                           |
| 1.                                          | 2.                           | 3.                            | 2.                        | 3.                             |              | M.                                    | F.                          | N.                        |
| -οίμην,<br>-οίμεδον,<br>-οίμεδα,            | -οιο,<br>-οισδον,<br>-οισδε, | -οιτο,<br>-οισδην,<br>-οιυτο. | -ου,<br>-εσδον,<br>-εσδε, | -έσδω,<br>-έσδων,<br>-έσδωσαν. | -εσδαι.      | N.-όμενος,<br>G.-ομένου,<br>D.-ομένω, | -η,<br>-ης,<br>-η,          | -ον,<br>-ου,<br>-φ.       |
| -οίμην,<br>-οίμεδον,<br>-οίμεδα,            | -οιο,<br>-οισδον,<br>-οισδε, | -οιτο,<br>-οισδην,<br>-οιυτο. | Wanting.                  |                                | -εσδαι.      | N.-όμενος,<br>G.-ομένου,<br>D.-ομένω, | -η,<br>-ης,<br>-η,          | -ον,<br>-ου,<br>-φ.       |
| -οίμην,<br>-οίμεδον,<br>-οίμεδα,            | -οιο,<br>-οισδον,<br>-οισδε, | -οιτο,<br>-οισδην,<br>-οιυτο. | Wanting.                  |                                | -εσδαι.      | N.-όμενος,<br>G.-ομένου,<br>D.-ομένω, | -η,<br>-ης,<br>-η,          | -ον,<br>-ου,<br>-φ.       |
| -είην,<br>-είημεν,                          | -είης,<br>-είητε,            | -είη,<br>-είητην,<br>-είησαν. | ητι,<br>-ητον,<br>-ητε,   | -ήτω,<br>-ήτων,<br>-ήτωσαν.    | -ήναι.       | N.-είς,<br>G.-έντος,<br>D.-έντι,      | -είσα,<br>-είσης,<br>-είση, | -έν,<br>-έντος,<br>-έντι. |
| -είην,<br>-είημεν,                          | -είης,<br>-είητε,            | -είη,<br>-είητην,<br>-είησαν. | -ηδι,<br>-ητον,<br>-ητε,  | -ήτω,<br>-ήτων,<br>-ήτωσαν.    | -ήναι.       | N.-είς,<br>G.-έντος,<br>D.-έντι,      | -είσα,<br>-είσης,<br>-είση, | -έν,<br>-έντος,<br>-έντι. |
| -μμένος εἶην,<br>-μμένω,<br>-μμένοι εἶημεν, | εἶης,<br>— εἶητον,<br>εἶητε, | εἶη,<br>εἶητην,<br>εἶησαν.    | -ψο,<br>-φδον,<br>-φδε,   | -φδω,<br>-φδων,<br>-φδωσαν.    | -φδαι.       | N.-μμένος,<br>G.-μμένου,<br>D.-μμένω, | -η,<br>-ης,<br>-η,          | -ον,<br>-ου,<br>-φ.       |
| -οίμην,<br>-οίμεδον,<br>-οίμεδα,            | -οιο,<br>-οισδον,<br>-οισδε, | -οιτο,<br>-οισδην,<br>-οιυτο. | Wanting.                  |                                | -εσδαι.      | N.-όμενος,<br>G.-ομένου,<br>D.-ομένω, | -η,<br>-ης,<br>-η,          | -ον,<br>-ου,<br>-φ.       |

## EXERCISES.

389. Inflect the following verbs in their several voices, moods, tenses, &c., and give the English of each mood and tense, in all the voices, as in (356).

|        |           |          |           |
|--------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| τύπτω, | I strike. | φιλέω,   | I love.   |
| γράφω, | I write.  | βουλεύω, | I advise. |
| λείπω, | I leave.  | λαμβάνω, | I take.   |
| φαίνω, | I show.   | μανθάνω, | I learn.  |

*Note.* For the roots of λαμβάνω and μανθάνω see Lexicon under each.

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

390. Verbs of the second conjugation end in *μι* and are formed from pure verbs of the first, as follows ;

391. RULE 1. Lengthen the final vowel of the root, and add *μι* ; thus,

|           |          |           |        |
|-----------|----------|-----------|--------|
| From σβέω | Root σβε | is formed | σβῆ-μι |
| γνώω      | “ γνο    | “         | γνώ-μι |
| φάω       | “ φα     | “         | φη-μί  |
| κλύω      | “ κλυ    | “         | κλυ-μι |

392. RULE 2. Verbs in *μι* formed from regular dissyllabic verbs in *άω*, *έω*, and *όω*, reduplicate the initial consonant with *ι*, in the present and imperfect ; thus,

|          |         |           |            |
|----------|---------|-----------|------------|
| From δέω | Root δε | is formed | δί-δη-μι   |
| θείω     | “ θε    | “         | τί-θη-μι   |
| δόω      | “ δο    | “         | δί-δω-μι   |
| But πλέω | “ πλε   | makes     | πίμ-πλη-μι |

393. RULE 3. When the root, of one syllable, begins with a vowel, *ι*, called the improper reduplication, is prefixed; thus,

From *ἔω*, Root *ἔ*, is formed *ἴ-η-μι*.

394. Also verbs beginning with *στ*, *πτ*, prefix *ι* with the aspirate; thus,

|                   |                 |           |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|-----------|-----------------|
| From <i>στιάω</i> | Root <i>στα</i> | is formed | <i>ἴ-στη-μι</i> |
| <i>πτιάω</i>      | " <i>πτα</i>    | "         | <i>ἴ-πτη-μι</i> |

395. RULE 4. Verbs in *νμι*, and those whose root has more than one syllable do not reduplicate; thus,

|                  |                 |           |               |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------|---------------|
| From <i>κλύω</i> | Root <i>κλυ</i> | is formed | <i>κλῦ-μι</i> |
| <i>ἰσάω</i>      | " <i>ισα</i>    | "         | <i>ἴση-μι</i> |
| <i>ὀνέω</i>      | " <i>ονε</i>    | "         | <i>ὄνη-μι</i> |

Also a few other verbs, see 391.

396. Some pure verbs add *ννυ* to the root before *μι*, and some mute and liquid verbs add *νυ* in order to pass into *μι*; as,

|                    |                   |                   |                     |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| From <i>σκεδάω</i> | Root <i>σκεδα</i> | is formed         | <i>σκεδά-ννυ-μι</i> |
| <i>δείκω</i>       | " <i>δεικ</i>     | "                 | <i>δείκ-νυ-μι</i>   |
| <i>ἄρω</i>         | " <i>ἄρ</i>       | <i>ἄρ-NT-MI</i> , | <i>ἄρ-νυ-μαι</i>    |

397. Verbs in *μι* have only three tenses in the form of the second conjugation, viz. the *Present*, the *Imperfect*, and the 2d *Aorist*.

398. Verbs in *νμι* want the 2d aorist and also the subjunctive and optative of the present and imperfect—these parts are taken from the primitive in *ύω*.

399. Several verbs of the first conjugation whose characteristic is  $\alpha$ ,  $\varepsilon$ ,  $o$ , or  $\upsilon$ , have the second aorist active and middle in the form of the second conjugation ; as,

|                 |      |                                 |      |                        |        |                                   |
|-----------------|------|---------------------------------|------|------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>βαίνω</i>    | from | $\beta\acute{\alpha}\omega$     | root | $\beta\alpha$          | 2 Aor. | $\xi\beta\eta\upsilon$            |
| <i>γγινώσκω</i> | "    | $\gamma\acute{\nu}\omega\omega$ | "    | $\gamma\upsilon\omega$ | "      | $\xi\gamma\upsilon\omega\upsilon$ |
| <i>δύω</i>      |      |                                 | "    | $\delta\upsilon$       | "      | $\xi\delta\upsilon\upsilon$       |

400. Many verbs of this conjugation are deponent, having only a passive form, while their signification is active or middle ; as, *δύναμαι*, *I can* ; *κειμαι*, *I lie* ; *οἶομαι*, contracted *οἶμαι*, *I think*.

#### ANALYSIS OF VERBS IN $\mu$ .

401. Verbs in  $-\mu$  consist of three parts, the *root*, the *augment*, and *termination* or *final letters*.

402. The **ROOT** has but one form, and is the same as the root of the verb in  $\omega$ , from which it is formed.

403. In verbs that reduplicate (392, 393), the reduplication is prefixed to the root in the present and imperfect only.

404. The **AUGMENT** in the imperfect, and 2d aorist, is the same as in the first conjugation.—But *ἴστημι* aspirates the augment in the perfect and pluperfect (435).

#### THE TERMINATIONS

405. The terminations in the second conjugation consist of the final letters only, without the mood vowels. They are annexed immediately to the root. In this they differ from those of the first (328).



406. The final letters in the indicative mood are divided into two classes,—*Primary* and *Secondary*. The primary are used in the present only. The secondary in the imperfect and 2d aorist, and also in the optative mood in all the tenses.

## 407. I. ACTIVE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

| <i>Primary Tenses.</i> |      |      | <i>Secondary Tenses.</i> |                                |      |       |
|------------------------|------|------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|------|-------|
| Sing.                  | -μ   | -ς   | -σι                      | -ν                             | -ς   | —     |
| Dual.                  | —    | -τον | -τον                     | —                              | -τον | -την  |
| Plur.                  | -μεν | -τε  | -νσι.                    | -μεν                           | -τε  | -σαν. |
| IMPERATIVE.            |      |      | INFINITIVE.              |                                |      |       |
| Sing.                  | —    | -θι  | -τω                      | -ναι.                          |      |       |
| Dual.                  | —    | -τον | -των                     | PARTICIPLES.                   |      |       |
| Plur.                  | —    | -τε  | -τωσαν.                  | N. -ντις -ντα -ν, G. -ντος &c. |      |       |

## 408. II. MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VOICES.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

| <i>Primary Tenses.</i> |        |       | <i>Secondary Tenses.</i> |                        |       |       |
|------------------------|--------|-------|--------------------------|------------------------|-------|-------|
| Sing.                  | -μαι   | -σαι  | -ται                     | -μην                   | -σο   | -το   |
| Dual.                  | -μεθον | -σθον | -σθον                    | -μεθον                 | -σθον | -σθην |
| Plur.                  | -μεθα  | -σθε  | -νται.                   | -μεθα                  | -σθε  | -ντο. |
| IMPERATIVE.            |        |       | INFINITIVE.              |                        |       |       |
| Sing.                  | —      | -σο   | -σθω                     | -σθαι.                 |       |       |
| Dual.                  | —      | -σθον | -σθων                    | PARTICIPLES.           |       |       |
| Plur.                  | —      | -σθε  | -σθωσαν.                 | N. μενος -μένη -μενον. |       |       |

FORMATION OF MOODS AND TENSES IN THE ACTIVE VOICE.

409. In the present through all the moods, and in the imperfect indicative, prefix the reduplication in verbs that reduplicate, and then—

1. *For the Indicative.*

410. RULE. Change the short vowel of the root into its own long\* in the singular of the present and imperfect, and in all the numbers of the 2 aorist, and then add the final letters (407), thus,

| Present.             | Imperf.            | 2d. Aor.           |
|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| S. ἴσθημι -ς -σι     | ἴσθη-ν -ς —        | ἔσθη-ν -ς —        |
| D. ἴστα— -τον -τον   | ἴστα— -τον -την    | ἔσθη— -τον -την    |
| P. ἴστα-μεν -τε -σι. | ἴστα-μεν -τε -σαν. | ἔσθη-μεν -τε -σαν. |

411. Exc. In the 2 aorist, τίθημι, δίδωμι, and ἴημι, have the long vowel in the singular only.

2. *For the Subjunctive.*

412. RULE. Change the final vowel of the root into the subjunctive terminations, -ω, -ης, -η, &c. (335); thus,

ἴσθημι, R. στα- Subj. Pres. ἴστ-ῶ, -ῆς, -ῆ; -ῆτον, -ῆτον, &c.  
2 Aor. στ-ῶ, -ῆς, -ῆ; -ῆτον, -ῆτον, &c.

413. Exc. But verbs in -ωμι retain ω through all the persons and numbers; as,

δίδωμι, from δόω, R. δο, Subj. Pres. διδ-ῶ, -ῶς, -ῶ; -ῶτον, &c.  
2 Aor. δ-ῶ, -ῶς, -ῶ; -ῶτον, &c.

\* See 359 and 39.

3. *For the Optative.*

414. RULE. Change the final vowel of the root into its own diphthong, and add the secondary final letters with *η* prefixed; thus,

Pres. *ἰσται-ην, -ης, -η, &c. τιθεί-ην, -ης, -η, &c. δίδοι-ην, &c.*

2 Aor. *σταί-ην, -ης, -η, &c. θεί-ην, -ης, -η, &c. δοί-ην, &c.*

4. *For the Imperative.*

415. RULE. In the present tense, add the final letters to the root; but in the 2 aorist, change the short vowel into its own long; thus,

Pres. *ἴστα-θι, -τω; -τον, -των; -τε, -τωσαν.*

2 Aor. *στῆ-θι, -τω; -τον, &c.*

416. Exc. In the 2d aorist, *τίθημι δίδωμι*, and *ἴημι*, retain the short vowel and add *-ς* instead of *θι* in the 2d pers. singular; as, *θέ-ς, -τω, -τον, -των, &c.; δό-ς, -τω, -τον, -των, &c.* So also *σπῆμι, φρῆμι*, and *σχῆμι*, in the present tense have *σπέ-ς, φρέ-ς, σχέ-ς*.

5. *For the Infinitive.*

417. RULE. In the present tense, add the final letters to the root; and in the 2 aorist, change the short vowel into its own long; thus,

Present, *ἰσά-ναι, 2. Aor. στῆ-ναι.*

418. Exc. In the 2 aorist *τίθημι* and *ἴημι* change the short vowel of the root into *ει*, and *δίδωμι*, into *ου*; as,

*θεῖ-ναι,*

*εῖ-ναι,*

*δοῦ-ναι.*

6. *For the Participles.*

419. RULE. Add the final letters to the root, and then combine by the rules of Euphony; thus,

|              |            |          |           |             |
|--------------|------------|----------|-----------|-------------|
| ἰστιά-ντες,  | -ντσα, -ν, | combined | ἰστ-άς,   | -ᾶσα, -άν.  |
| τιθέ-ντες,   | -ντσα, -ν, | “        | τιθ-είς,  | -εῖσα, -έν. |
| διδό-ντες,   | -ντσα, -ν, | “        | διδ-ούς,  | -οῦσα, -όν. |
| δεικνύ-ντες, | -ντσα, -ν, | “        | δεικν-ύς, | -ῦσα, -ύν.  |

FORMATION OF MOODS AND TENSES IN THE MIDDLE  
AND THE PASSIVE VOICE.

420. Prefix the reduplication in the present and imperfect in verbs that reduplicate, as in the active voice; and then, in all the tenses,—

1. *For the Indicative, Imperative, Infinitive, and Participles.*

421. RULE. Annex the final letters to the root, (408); as,

Indicative, ἴστα-μαι, -σαι, -ται, &c. Imperf. ἰστά-μην, -σο, -το, &c.

Imperative, ἴστα-σο, -σθω; -σθον, -σθων, &c.

Infinitive, ἴστα-σθαι.

Participles, ἰστά-μενος, -μένη, -μενον.

2. *For the Subjunctive.*

422. RULE. Change the last letter of the root into the subjunctive terminations, ᾶμαι, ῆ, ῆται, &c. (336); as,

|                 |             |                          |
|-----------------|-------------|--------------------------|
| ἴστημι, R. στα- | Subj. Pres. | ἰστ-ᾶμαι, -ῆ, -ῆται, &c. |
|                 | 2 Aor.      | στ-ᾶμαι, -ῆ, -ῆται, &c.  |

423. *Exc.* Verbs in *ωμι* retain *ω* through all the numbers and persons, as in the active voice; as,

|                               |             |                                                  |
|-------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>δίδωμι</i> , R. <i>δο-</i> | Subj. Pres. | <i>διδ-ῶμαι</i> , <i>-ῶ</i> , <i>-ῶται</i> , &c. |
|                               | 2 Aor.      | <i>δ-ῶμαι</i> , <i>-ῶ</i> , <i>-ῶται</i> , &c.   |

### 3. *For the Optative.*

424. **RULE.** Change the last letter of the root into its own diphthong, and add the secondary final letters; as,

|                                |            |                                                  |
|--------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ἴστημι</i> , R. <i>στα-</i> | Opt. Pres. | <i>ἴσται-μην</i> , <i>-σο</i> , <i>-το</i> , &c. |
|                                | 2 Aor.     | <i>σται-μην</i> , <i>-σο</i> , <i>-το</i> , &c.  |

425. **OBS.** *σ* is usually rejected in the 2d pers. sing.; making *ἴσται-μην*, *-ο*, *-το*, &c. *σται-μην*, *-ο*, *-το*, &c.

426. **N. B.** As the root of verbs in *μι* ends in *α*, *ε*, *ο*, or *υ*, these vowels combining with the final letters cause the *appearance* of four different forms of termination, and for this reason four paradigms have usually been given, though there is in fact *only one*. This can tend only to perplex and obscure the subject, and to impose unnecessary labor on the learner. If the changes which affect the root are carefully studied according to the preceding rules (409–425), this conjugation will be found even more simple than the first. The following table will show that in whatever vowel the root ends, still there is but one form of inflection.

*Note.* The proper accentuation of every part cannot be exhibited in a table of the verb. In the preceding examples, and in the following tables, wherever the accent is marked on the termination, it must be removed from the root; and whenever the final syllable of the termination, separated from the root, differs in quantity from that attached to the root, the accent must be moved or changed in accordance with the rules for the accentuation of the verb (271 and 272).

## 427. ACTIVE VOICE.

*Present Tense.*

INDICATIVE MOOD (410).

| Sing.  | Dual.                          | Plural.            |             |                                           |
|--------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------------|
| ἴσθη   | ἴστα<br>τίθε<br>δίδο<br>δείκνυ | -μεν, -τε,<br>-νσι |             |                                           |
| τίθη   |                                |                    | -τον, -των, |                                           |
| δίδω   |                                |                    |             | ἴστασι<br>τίθεισι<br>δίδουσι<br>δείκνυσι. |
| δείκνυ |                                |                    |             |                                           |

SUBJUNCTIVE (412).

|     |             |               |              |       |
|-----|-------------|---------------|--------------|-------|
| ἴσθ | -ῶ, -ῆς, -ῆ | -ῆτον, -ῆτον, | -ῶμεν, -ῆτε, | -ῶσι. |
| τίθ |             |               |              |       |
| διδ | -ῶ, -ῶς, -ῶ | -ῶτον, -ῶτον  | -ῶμεν, -ῶτε, | -ῶσι. |

OPTATIVE (414).

|       |              |               |                     |
|-------|--------------|---------------|---------------------|
| ἴσται | -ην, -ης, -η | -ητον, -ήτην, | -ημεν, -ητε, -ησαν. |
| τίθει |              |               |                     |
| δίδοι |              |               |                     |

IMPERATIVE (415 &amp; 416).

|           |     |             |              |
|-----------|-----|-------------|--------------|
| ἴστα -θι  | -τω | -τον, -των, | -τε, -τωσαν. |
| τίθε -τι  |     |             |              |
| δίδο -θι  |     |             |              |
| δείκνυ-θι |     |             |              |

INFINITIVE (417).

|        |       |
|--------|-------|
| ἰσά    | -ναι, |
| τιθέ   |       |
| διδό   |       |
| δεικνύ |       |

PARTICIPLES (419).

|           |        |      |
|-----------|--------|------|
| ἰστ-άς,   | -ᾶσα,  | -άν. |
| τιθ-είς,  | -εῖσα, | -έν. |
| διδ-ούς,  | -ούσα, | -όν. |
| δεικν-ύς, | -ύσα,  | -ύν. |

*Imperfect Tense.*

INDICATIVE MOOD (410).

| Sing.   | Dual.                             | Plural.          |             |                  |
|---------|-----------------------------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|
| ἴσθη    | ἴστα<br>ἐτίθε<br>ἐδίδο<br>ἐδείκνυ | -μεν, -τε, -σαν. |             |                  |
| ἐτίθη   |                                   |                  | -τον, -την, |                  |
| ἐδίδω   |                                   |                  |             | -μεν, -τε, -σαν. |
| ἐδείκνυ |                                   |                  |             |                  |

The other moods in the imperfect are wanting.

## 428. ACTIVE VOICE.

*Second Aorist.*

## INDICATIVE MOOD (410).

| Sing. |              | Dual.                 |               | Plur.            |
|-------|--------------|-----------------------|---------------|------------------|
| ἔσθη  | } -ν, -ς, —, | ἔσθη,<br>ἔθε,<br>ἔδο, | } -τον, -την, | -μεν, -τε, -σαν. |
| ἔθη   |              |                       |               |                  |
| ἔδο   |              |                       |               |                  |

## SUBJUNCTIVE (412 &amp; 413)

|    |               |  |               |                    |
|----|---------------|--|---------------|--------------------|
| στ | } -ῶ, -ῆς, ῆ, |  | -ῆτον, -ῆτην, | -ῶμεν, -ῆτε, -ῶσι. |
| θ  |               |  |               |                    |
| δ  |               |  |               |                    |

## OPTATIVE (414).

|      |                 |  |               |                     |
|------|-----------------|--|---------------|---------------------|
| σταί | } -ην, -ης, -η, |  | -ητον, -ῆτην. | -ημεν, -ητε, -ησαν. |
| θει  |                 |  |               |                     |
| δοί  |                 |  |               |                     |

## IMPERATIVE (415 &amp; 416).

|        |        |  |             |  |              |
|--------|--------|--|-------------|--|--------------|
| στῆ-θι | } -τω, |  | -τον, -των, |  | -τε, -τωσαν. |
| θει-ς  |        |  |             |  |              |
| δο-ς   |        |  |             |  |              |

## INFINITIVE (417 &amp; 418).

|     |         |
|-----|---------|
| στῆ | } -ναι, |
| θει |         |
| δοῦ |         |

## PARTICIPLES (419).

|       |        |      |
|-------|--------|------|
| στάς, | σῆσα,  | σάν. |
| θεις, | θεῖσα, | θέν. |
| δούς, | δοῦσα, | δόν. |

## 429. MIDDLE VOICE.

*Present Tense.*

## INDICATIVE (421).

|        | Sing.            | Dual                 | Plural.            |
|--------|------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| ἴστα   | } -μαι -σαι -ται | } -μεθον -σθον -σθον | } -μεθα -σθε -νται |
| τίθες  |                  |                      |                    |
| δίδο   |                  |                      |                    |
| δείκνυ |                  |                      |                    |

## SUBJUNCTIVE (422 &amp; 423).

|        |                  |                      |                       |
|--------|------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| ἴστω   | } -ῶμαι -ῆ -ῆται | } -ώμεθον -ῆσθον &c. | } -ώμεθα -ῆσθε -ῶνται |
| τίθω   |                  |                      |                       |
| δίδω   | } -ῶμαι -ῶ -ῶται | } -ώμεθον -ῶσθον &c. | } -ώμεθα -ῶσθε -ῶνται |
| δείκνυ |                  |                      |                       |

## OPTATIVE (224 &amp; 425.)

|       |                    |                     |                    |
|-------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| ἴσταί | } -μην -ο (σο) -το | } μεθον -σθον -σθην | } -μεθα -σθε -ντο. |
| τίθει |                    |                     |                    |
| δίδοί |                    |                     |                    |

## IMPERATIVE (421).

|        |            |                 |                  |
|--------|------------|-----------------|------------------|
| ἴστα   | } -σο -σθω | } — -σθον -σθων | } — -σθε -σθωσα. |
| τίθες  |            |                 |                  |
| δίδο   |            |                 |                  |
| δείκνυ |            |                 |                  |

## INFINITIVE (421).

|        |          |
|--------|----------|
| ἴστα   | } -σθαι. |
| τίθες  |          |
| δίδο   |          |
| δείκνυ |          |

## PARTICIPLES (421).

|        |                        |
|--------|------------------------|
| ἴστώ   | } -μενος -μένη -μενος. |
| τίθει  |                        |
| δίδω   |                        |
| δείκνυ |                        |

*Imperfect Tense.*

## INDICATIVE (421).

|         | Sing.          | Dual                 | Plur.              |
|---------|----------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| ἴστώ    | } -μην -σο -το | } -μεθον -σθον -σθην | } -μεθα -σθε -ντο. |
| ἔτιθες  |                |                      |                    |
| ἔδιδό   |                |                      |                    |
| ἔδεικνύ |                |                      |                    |

The other moods of the imperfect are wanting.



## 430. MIDDLE VOICE.

*Second Aorist.*

## INDICATIVE MOOD (421).

|                          | Sing.        | Dual.              | Plural.          |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------------|------------------|
| ἔστα }<br>ἔθε }<br>ἔδο } | -μην -σο -το | -μεθον -σθον -σθην | -μεθα -σθε -ντο. |

## SUBJUNCTIVE (422 &amp; 423).

|             |                |                     |                      |
|-------------|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| στ }<br>θ } | -ῶμαι -ῆ -ῆται | -ώμεθον -ῆσθον, &c. | -ώμεθα -ῆσθε -ῶνται. |
| δ           | -ῶμαι -ῶ -ῶται | -ώμεθον -ῶσθον, &c. | -ώμεθα -ῶσθε -ῶνται. |

## OPTATIVE (424 &amp; 425).

|                          |                  |                    |                  |
|--------------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| σταί }<br>θεί }<br>δοί } | -μην -ο (σο) -το | -μεθον -σθον -σθην | -μεθα -σθε -ντο. |
|--------------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|

## IMPERATIVE (421).

|                       |          |             |               |
|-----------------------|----------|-------------|---------------|
| στά }<br>θε }<br>δο } | -σο -σθω | -σθον -σθων | -σθε -σθωσαν. |
|-----------------------|----------|-------------|---------------|

## INFINITIVE (421).

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| στά }<br>θε }<br>δο } | -σθαι. |
|-----------------------|--------|

## PARTICIPLES (421).

|                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| στά }<br>θε }<br>δο } | -μενος -μένη -μενον. |
|-----------------------|----------------------|

The PRESENT and IMPERFECT PASSIVE are like the PRESENT and IMPERFECT MIDDLE. The SECOND AOR. PASS. is wanting.

*Note.* For the other tenses of verbs in *μ*, see 431 to 438.

## TENSES FORMED FROM THE PRIMITIVE.

431. The 1st future, 1st aorist, perfect, and pluperfect, of verbs in *μι*, are of the first conjugation, and are formed from the first root of the primitive according to the rules (347); thus,

*ἴστημι*, from *στάω*, Root *στα*.

|          | Fut.               | 1 Aor.             | Perf.            | Pluperf.                |
|----------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| Active,  | <i>στή-σω</i>      | <i>ἔ-στη-σα</i>    | <i>ἔ-στη-κα</i>  | <i>ἔ-στή-κειν</i> (435) |
| Middle,  | <i>στή-σομαι</i>   | <i>ἔ-στη-σάμην</i> | <i>ἔ-στα-μαι</i> | <i>ἔ-στά-μην</i>        |
| Passive, | <i>στα-θήσομαι</i> | <i>ἔ-στά-θην</i>   | <i>ἔ-στα-μαι</i> | <i>ἔ-στά-μην</i> (436). |

432. The verb *ἴστημι* has a paulo-post-future, *ἑστήξομαι*, and a very few have the 2d future and 2d aorist passive. In nearly all, some part belonging to the full form is not in use.

433. *Future*. Some verbs occasionally retain the reduplication in the future; as, *διδάσω*, from *δίδωμι*; and verbs from derivatives in *νώ* and *νύω*, form the future from their primitives; thus, *δείκνυμι*, from *δεικνύω*, future *δείξω*, from *δείκω*.

434. *First Aorist*. *Τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*, and *ἵημι* have *-κα* and *-κάμην*, instead of *-σα* and *-σάμην* in the 1st aorist indicative; as, *ἔθηκα*, *ἔθηκάμην*, &c. In these verbs, the other moods in this tense are wanting.

435. *Perfect and pluperfect active*. Verbs in *μι*, from *έω*, commonly have *ει* before *-κα* of the perfect; as, *τίθημι* from *θέω*, perf. *τέθεικα*. In these tenses, *ἴστημι* aspirates the augment; as, *ἔστηκα*.

436. In *ἴστημι* and *δίδωμι*, the short vowel of the root remains short before a consonant in the passive voice, and in the perfect and pluperfect middle; as, *δο-θήσομαι*, *ἔδο-θην* *δέδ-ομαι*; but *ει* before *κα* in the perfect active returns before *μαι* in the perfect passive.

## EXAMPLES OF ALL THE TENSES.

437. *ἵστημι, I place, from ΣΤΑΩ, Root στα.*

|             | <i>Active.</i>                     | <i>Middle.</i> | <i>Passive.</i>  |
|-------------|------------------------------------|----------------|------------------|
| Pres.       | ἵ-στη-μι                           | ἵ-στα-μαι      | ἵ-στα-μαι        |
| Imperf.     | ἵ-στη-ν                            | ἵ-στά-μην      | ἵ-στά-μην        |
| Fut.        | στή-σω                             | στή-σ-ομαι     | στα-θήσ-ομαι     |
| 1 Aor.      | ἔ-στη-σα                           | ἔ-στη-σ-άμην   | ἔ-στά-θ-ην (436) |
| 2 Aor.      | ἔ-στη-ν                            | ἔ-στά-μην      | —                |
| Perf. (435) | ἔ-στη-κα                           | ἔ-στα-μαι      | ἔ-στα-μαι        |
| Pluperf.    | { ἔ-στή-κ-ειν, or<br>εἰ-στή-κειν } | ἔ-στά-μην      | ἔ-στά-μην        |
| P. P. Fut.  | —                                  | ἔ-στήξομαι     | ἔ-στήξομαι.      |

438. *τίθημι, I put, from ΘΕΩ, Root θε.*

|          | <i>Active.</i>   | <i>Middle.</i> | <i>Passive.</i> |
|----------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Pres.    | τί-θη-μι         | τί-θε-μαι      | τί-θε-μαι       |
| Imperf.  | ἔ-τί-θη-ν        | ἔ-τι-θέ-μην    | ἔ-τι-θέ-μην     |
| Fut.     | θή-σω            | θή-σ-ομαι      | τε-θήσ-ομαι     |
| 1 Aor.   | ἔ-θη-κ-α (434)   | ἔ-θη-κ-άμην    | ἔ-τέ-θ-ην       |
| 2 Aor.   | ἔ-θη-ν           | ἔ-θέ-μην       | —               |
| Perf.    | τέ-θει-κ-α (435) | τέ-θει-μαι     | τέ-θει-μαι      |
| Pluperf. | ἔ-τε-θεί-κ-ειν   | ἔ-τε-θεί-μην   | ἔ-τε-θεί-μην.   |

## 439. EXERCISES.

1. In the preceding examples, give the name of each part, and the rules for each tense. What tenses are of the 2d conjugation, and what of the 1st? Wherein do the terminations of the 2d conjugation differ from those of the first? So also the following words;

Ἐ-δό-θ-ην, ἔ-δω-κ-α, δέ-δω-κ-α, δώ-σ-ω, ἔ-δω-ν,  
 ἔ-δό-την, δι-δο-θι, δι-δό-ντις, δύν-τις, διδούς, δούς,  
 δι-δό-ναι, δο-θήσ-εται, ἔ-δό-θ-ην, δέ-δο-μαι, &c.

## VOCABULARY.

2. In the same manner, find the roots and form the tenses of the following verbs of the 2d conjugation, viz.—

|           |           |               |           |            |              |
|-----------|-----------|---------------|-----------|------------|--------------|
| ἴμι,      | from ἴω,  | I send.       | δείκνυμι, | “ δείκω,   | I show.      |
| σβῆμι,    | } “ σβέω, | I extinguish. | πίμπλημι, | from πλέω, | I fill.      |
| σβέννυμι, |           |               |           |            | hence πλήθω. |
| ζεύγνυμι, | “ ζεύγω,  | I join.       | ὄλλυμι,   | from ὀλέω, | I destroy    |
| δίδημι,   | “ δέω,    | I bind.       | νικάμι,   | “ νικάω,   | I conquer.   |
| ἵπτημι,   | “ πτάω,   | I fly.        | φημί,     | “ φάω,     | I say.       |
| ὄνημι,    | “ ὀνέω,   | I help,       | κλύμι     | “ κλύω,    | I hear.      |
| ὄμνυμι,   | “ ὀμώω,   | I swear.      | βῆμι,     | “ βάω,     | I go.        |

3. In the following verbs, the parts of which are separate, give the name of each part,—tell the tense, mood, voice, number, and person, of each word; and how it is known to be so.

Ἐ-δί-δη-ν, δί-δη-ς, δι-δ-ῆς, ἔ-δη-σ-α, ἰ-πτά-μην,  
 ἰ-πτα-σο, ἰ-πτά-μεθον, ἐ-πτη-σ-άμην, ὠνή-σ-ατο,  
 πέ-φη-κ-α, ἔ-φη-σ-α, ὄλλυ-το, ὄλε-το, ὠλε-σ-  
 άμην, πίμ-πλη-ς, ἐ-πίμ-πλε-το, ἐ-πλη-σ-άμην,  
 ὄμνυ-σο, ὄμο-κ-α, ἐ-ζευγ-σ-άμην, ἔ-βη-ς, β-ῆς,  
 βῆ-ναι, ἔ-φα-το, φα-θήσ-εται, πέ-φα-ται, φη-σί,  
 φ-ῶ, ἰ-ε-σο, εἶ-κ-α, εἰ-κ-άμην, ἦ-κ-α, ἦ-κ-άμην,  
 ἰ-ε-θι (ἰῖθι), ἰ-ε-σαι, ἰ-ῆς, ἰ-εἰ-ην, δείκνυ-ς, δείκ-  
 νυ-σι, ἐ-δείκ-σ-ασο, δέ-δεικ-μαι,—ἰ-στα-το, τέ-  
 θει-κ-α, ἔ-δω-ν, ἔ-δο-σαν.

4. Combine the parts in the preceding list, making the changes required by the rules of euphony, and give the rule for each change.

5. In the following list, accent the words—separate each word into its parts, beginning at the end of the word, and give the name of each part.—Find the word in the dictionary, by looking for the root with the reduplication (if any) prefixed. Tell the meaning of the verb, the part in which it is found, and translate it in that part—the whole as exemplified (358-5).

Ἔτιθεσαν, ἐθετο, ἐθεσαν, θω, ἔδωσ, διδοιτο, διδοθι, διδοιης, φαιη, ἐφησατο, ἐστηκας, ἐθηκας, βης, ἐβη, βησομαι, ἐβησατο, βεβηκαμεν, ὀμνυσι, ὠμνυσο, ὠμοσα, ἰπταιην, ἰπταιτο, ἰπταμαι, ἔδων, ἔστη, σταιτο, δίδωσ, διδοιην, δοιην, δους, δουναι, ὠλεκα, ὠλεσα, ὠλεσε, ἐθηκα, ἔδωκα, ἤκα, ἴετο, εἶμαι, τεθεισαι, τεθειμενος, ἴσταντος, διδοντι, διδουσι, δίδωσι, ἔδοσαν, ἐδιδομεν, ἔδομεν.

## GREEK INTO ENGLISH.

Translate the following sentences. Analyze the verbs as in the preceding exercises. Give the root of each, and the primitive from which the verb in *μι* is formed (390, &c.)

Ζεὺς πάντα τίθησιν ὅπη θέλει. Τί τὸν νεκρὸν ὁ κωκυτὸς ὀνίνησι; Τοῦτον τὸν νόμον ὁ θεὸς τέθεικεν. Ὁ Τάνταλος ἐν τῇ λίμνῃ αὐτοῦ ἐστήκεν. Τριπτολέμῳ μὲν ἱερὰ καὶ βωμοὺς ἀνέστηκεν, ὅτι τὰς ἡμέρας τροφὰς ἡμῖν ἔδωκεν. Οὐδὲν τῶν μὴ καλῶν δίδωσι θεός. Ἀπλὴν Ὀμηρος θεοῖς δίαιταν ἀποδίδωσιν. Ἡ φύσις τὰ δάκρυα ἔδωκεν ἡμῖν παραμυθίαν ἐν ταῖς τύχαις. Ὁ νόμος λέγει, ὃ μὴ κατέθου, μὴ λάμβανε. Ἀρετὴ οὐκ ἀπόλλυται. Οὐκ ἂν δύναιο, μὴ καμῶν, εὐδαιμονεῖν. Ἡ σαλαμάνδρα, ὡς φασι, διὰ τοῦ πυρὸς βαδίζουσα κατασβέννυσι τὸ πῦρ. Δίδου παρρησίαν τοῖς εὖ φρονοῦσιν.

## ENGLISH INTO GREEK.

The words of the following, will be found in the preceding exercise.

All things have been arranged by Jupiter. Jupiter has arranged all things. The dead are

not benefited by (*διὰ*) wailing (Gen). A law has been made by the Deity. Good (*ἀγαθός*) laws are made by God. All good things have been given to us by God. Tears are given (Perf.) to us as a solace in misfortunes. Triptolemus has bestowed on us cultivated food, wherefore (*διότι*) sacrifices and altars were appointed to him. Freedom of speech is granted to the prudent. They say, that (*ὅτι*) the salamander quenches the fire—that (*ὅτι*) the fire is quenched by the salamander. You cannot lose virtue. Virtue cannot be lost.

## IRREGULAR VERBS.

440. *Εἰμί, I am*, from *ἜΩ*, Root *ε̄*.

## PRESENT.

| <i>Singular.</i>                      |                                  |                                     | <i>Dual.</i>  |               | <i>Plural.</i>        |              |                 |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1                                     | 2                                | 3                                   | 2             | 3             | 1                     | 2            | 3               |
| Indic. <i>Εἰμί</i>                    | <i>εἷς, εἶ</i>                   | <i>ἔστί</i>                         | <i>ἔστων</i>  | <i>ἔστων</i>  | <i>ἔσμεν</i>          | <i>ἔστε</i>  | <i>εἰσὶ</i> (*) |
| Subj. <i>ᾧ</i>                        | <i>ῆς</i>                        | <i>ῆ</i>                            | <i>ῆτων</i>   | <i>ῆτων</i>   | <i>ᾧμεν</i>           | <i>ῆτε</i>   | <i>ᾧσι</i> (*)  |
| Opt. <i>εἶην</i>                      | <i>εἶης</i>                      | <i>εἶη</i>                          | <i>εἶητων</i> | <i>εἶητων</i> | <i>εἶημεν</i>         | <i>εἶητε</i> | <i>εἶησαν</i>   |
| Imper. —                              | ( <i>ἔσο</i> ) <i>ἴσθι, ἔστω</i> |                                     | <i>ἔστων</i>  | <i>ἔστων</i>  | — <i>ἔστε ἔστωσαν</i> |              |                 |
| Infinitive, <i>εἶναι.</i>             |                                  | Participle, N. <i>ὄν, οὔσα, ὄν,</i> |               |               |                       |              |                 |
| G. <i>ὄντος, οὔσης, ὄντος, (207).</i> |                                  |                                     |               |               |                       |              |                 |

## IMPERFECT.

Indic. *Ἦν* *ῆς* *ῆ* or *ῆν* | *ῆτων* *ῆτην* | *ῆμεν* *ῆτε* *ῆσαν*

## FUTURE.

Indic. *Ἔσομαι* *ἔσῃ* (*ἔσεται*) *ἔσται* | *ἔσόμεθον*, &c. 336, 1st col.  
 Opt. *ἔσοίμην* *ἔσοιο, ἔσοιτο*, &c.  
 Infin. *ἔσεσθαι.* Participle. *ἔσόμενος -η -ον.*

441. *ἔμμι*, *I go*, from ἸΩ, Root *i*.

PRESENT.

|        | Singular.                  |             |                          | Dual.         |               | Plural.       |              |                          |
|--------|----------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------------------|
|        | 1.                         | 2.          | 3.                       | 2.            | 3.            | 1.            | 2.           | 3.                       |
| Indic. | <i>ἔμμι</i> ( <i>ἔις</i> ) | <i>ἔλ</i>   | <i>ἔλοι</i> ( <i>ν</i> ) | <i>ἔτον</i>   | <i>ἔτον</i>   | <i>ἔμεν</i>   | <i>ἔτε</i>   | <i>ἔασι</i> ( <i>ν</i> ) |
| Subj.  | <i>ἔω</i>                  | <i>ἔης</i>  | <i>ἔη</i>                | <i>ἔητον</i>  | <i>ἔητον</i>  | <i>ἔωμεν</i>  | <i>ἔητε</i>  | <i>ἔωσι</i> ( <i>ν</i> ) |
| Opt.   | <i>ἔοιμι</i>               | <i>ἔοις</i> | <i>ἔοι</i>               | <i>ἔοιτον</i> | <i>ἔοίτην</i> | <i>ἔοιμεν</i> | <i>ἔοιτε</i> | <i>ἔοιεν</i>             |
| Imper. | —                          | <i>ἔθι</i>  | <i>ἔτω</i> ,             | <i>ἔτον</i>   | <i>ἔτων</i>   | —             | <i>ἔτε</i>   | <i>ἔτωσαν</i>            |

Infinitive, *ἔναι*. Participle, *ἔών* *ἔούσα* *ἔόν*, Gen. *ἔόντος*, &c.

IMPERFECT.

|        |             |               |            |               |               |               |              |              |
|--------|-------------|---------------|------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| Indic. | <i>ἔειν</i> | <i>ἔεις</i>   | <i>ἔει</i> | <i>ἔειτον</i> | <i>ἔείτην</i> | <i>ἔειμεν</i> | <i>ἔειτε</i> | <i>ἔεσαν</i> |
| or     | <i>ἔα</i>   | <i>ἔεισθα</i> | <i>ἔει</i> | <i>ἔητον</i>  | <i>ἔήτην</i>  | <i>ἔημεν</i>  | <i>ἔητε</i>  | <i>ἔεσαν</i> |

442. In the Attic dialect the present *ἔμμι* has the sense of the future *I shall go*, and the present is supplied by *ἔρχομαι*.

443. *οἶδα*, (*I have seen, i. e.*) *I know*, from *εἶδω*, *I see*, Root *ειδ*.

PERFECT, with the sense of the PRESENT.

|        | Singular.       |              |                          | Dual.        |              | Plural.      |             |                           |
|--------|-----------------|--------------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|---------------------------|
|        | 1.              | 2.           | 3.                       | 2.           | 3.           | 1.           | 2.          | 3.                        |
| Indic. | <i>οἶδα</i>     | <i>οἶσθα</i> | <i>οἶδε</i> ( <i>ν</i> ) | <i>οἶτον</i> | <i>οἶτον</i> | <i>οἶμεν</i> | <i>οἶτε</i> | <i>οἶασι</i> ( <i>ν</i> ) |
| Subj.  | <i>εἶδ-ῶ</i>    | <i>-ῆς</i>   | <i>-ῆ</i>                | <i>-ῆτον</i> | <i>-ῆτον</i> | <i>-ῶμεν</i> | <i>-ῆτε</i> | <i>-ῶσι</i> ( <i>ν</i> )  |
| Opt.   | <i>εἶδεί-ην</i> | <i>-ης</i>   | <i>-η</i>                | <i>-ητον</i> | <i>-ήτην</i> | <i>-ημεν</i> | <i>-ητε</i> | <i>-εν</i>                |
| Imp.   | —               | <i>ἴσθι</i>  | <i>ἴστω</i>              | <i>ἴστον</i> | <i>ἴστων</i> | —            | <i>ἴστε</i> | <i>ἴτωσαν</i>             |

Inf. *εἶδέναι*. Participle, *εἶδώς* *εἶδυῖα* *εἶδός*.

PLUPERFECT, with the sense of the IMPERFECT.

|        |   |       |                            |                                |                           |
|--------|---|-------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Indic. | { | Sing. | <i>ἔδειν</i> or <i>ἔδη</i> | <i>ἔδεις</i> or <i>ἔδεισθα</i> | <i>ἔδει</i> or <i>ἔδη</i> |
|        |   | Dual. | —                          | <i>ἔδειτον</i>                 | <i>ἔδείτην</i>            |
|        |   | Plur. | <i>ἔδειμεν</i>             | <i>ἔδειτε</i>                  | <i>ἔδεσαν</i> .           |

FUTURE.

Indic. *εἴσομαι*, *εἴσῃ* or *εἴσει*, *εἴσεται*, &c. (336, 1st col.).

## 444. IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Impersonal verbs are those which are used only in the third person singular. They are used without a subject, and are rendered by prefixing the English pronoun *it* before the meaning of the verb. The principal of these are the following.

*Πρέπει, it becomes; μέλει, it concerns; δοκεῖ, it appears; δεῖ, it behooves; χρή, it is necessary.*

\*.\* A full exhibition of the irregular and defective verbs in the Greek language would be out of place in such a work as this. The preceding are considered sufficient for the present purpose. A full view of the subject the student will find when he studies the Greek Grammar, §§ 116 & 117.

## PROMISCUOUS EXERCISES ON VERBS

## THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

445. The indicative mood is used—1st, To assert or declare a thing as actual and certain. 2d, To ask a direct question. 3d, In quoting the language of another in direct discourse, after *ὅτι, ὡς*. 4th, In conditional propositions in various ways, for which see Gr. Gram. § 170.

## EXERCISES.

*The Present, the Imperfect, and the Future.*

Analyze the verbs in the following, as in the preceding exercises.

*Οἱ πονηροὶ εἰς τὸ κέρδος μόνον ἀποβλέπουσιν. Ὅστις μὴ κολάζει τὰ πάθη, αὐτὸς ὑπ' αὐτῶν κολάζεται. Διονύσιος ὁ Σικελὸς περὶ τὴν ἰατρικὴν ἐσπούδαξε, καὶ αὐτὸς ἰᾶτο, καὶ ἔτεμνε, καὶ ἔκαιε, καὶ τὰ λοιπά. Πᾶσα δύναμις καὶ πλοῦτος ὑπεί-*



κει ἀρετῆ. Τῷ ἀργυρίῳ ὑποτάσσεται. Ὁρῶδει ὁ ἐλέφας χοίρου βοήν. Μενεκράτης ὁ ἰατρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὠνόμαζε Δία. Πάντα τὰ ἀγαθὰ δίδωσιν ὁ θεός. Ταῦτα ποιήσω. Πρὸς ὑμῶν λειψιθήσομαι. Ὅστις ἔχει, δοθήσεται αὐτῷ. Αἱ κῶμαι μεστὰ ἀνθρώπων εἰσίν. Εἰρήνης καὶ εὐφροσύνης πάντα πλέα ἔσται. Ταῦτα ἐγὼ ἀπαγγελῶ. Στράτευμα πέμπει ἡμῖν ὁ βασιλεύς. Μέγιστον τῶν ὄντων, τόπος· πάντα γὰρ χωρεῖ· τάχιστον, νοῦς· διὰ παντὸς γὰρ τρέχει· ἰσχυρότατον, ἀνάγκη· κρατεῖ γὰρ πάντων· σοφώτατον, χρόνος· ἀνευρίσκει γὰρ πάντα.

### *Aorists, Perfect, and Pluperfect.*

Θησεὺς τὴν Ἀριάδην ἐν Νάξῳ κατέλιπε καὶ ἐξέπλευσεν. Ἀταλάντη ἐπεφύκει ὠκίστη τοὺς πόδας. Ἐπὶ τῆς κολυκείας, ὡς ἐπὶ μνήματος, αὐτὸ μόνον τὸ ὄνομα τῆς φιλίας ἐπιγέγραπται. Ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθους τῶν παρόντων ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ διατετάραγμαί τὴν γνώμην. Κλεάνθης διεβοήθη ἐπὶ φιλοπονίᾳ. Ἐωράκαμεν ἀνθρώπους οἱ καὶ κυνῶν θανάτῳ (63-12) καὶ ἵππων αἰσχρῶς ἐπὶ λύπης διετέθησαν. Θορύβου ἤκουσα. Αὐτῷ ἄγγελον ἔπεμψεν. Ἐπεμψά σοι κήρυκας πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα.

### SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE.

446. I. In *dependent clauses*, after ἵνα, ὅρα, ὅπως, ὡς, &c., the subjunctive is used after the *primary* tenses (267), and the optative, after the *secondary* (268).

447. Thus, used after *ὅτι* and *ὡς* in the indirect address, they are often translated like the indicative.

448. II. In *independent clauses*, the subjunctive is used,

1. To command in the first person; as, *ἴωμεν*, *let us go*.
2. To forbid in the aorists, with *μῆ* and its compounds; as, *μῆ ὀμόσης*, *swear not*.
3. In deliberating with one's self; as, *ποιὶ τράπωμαι*; *whither shall I turn?*

449. In *independent clauses*, the optative is used,

1. To express a wish or prayer; as, *Τοῦτο μῆ γένοιτο*, *O that this might not be*.
2. In connection with *ἄν* to express *doubt, conjecture, possibility*, and is often rendered by the auxiliaries, *may, might, could, would, should*.

For other uses of the optative, see Gr. Gr. § 172.

450. III. The subjunctive and optative are used in conditional propositions with *εἰ* or *εἰάν* (*ἄν*). See Gr. Gr. § 172

#### EXERCISES.

*Μηδενὶ συμφορὰν ὀνειδίσῃς. Καὶ εἰάν μόνος ἦς, φαιῦλον μῆτε λέξις μῆτε ἐργάση μηδέν. Αἰ τιθῆναι ἐμπτύουσι τοῖς παιδίοις, ὡς μὴ βασκάνιθωσιν. Μηδέποτε φρονήσης ἐπὶ σεαυτῷ μέγα, ἀλλὰ μηδὲ καταφρονήσης σεαυτοῦ.*

*Εἴ τις τὸν τῆς εὐκλείας ἔρωτα ἐκβάλοι ἐκ τοῦ βίου, τί ἂν ἔτι ἀγαθὸν ἡμῖν γένοιτο; Θεῶρει ὡσπερ ἐν κατόπτρῳ τὰς σεαυτοῦ πράξεις, ἵνα τὰς μὲν καλὰς ἐπικοσμῆς, τὰς δ' αἰσχρὰς καλύπτῃς.*

*Οἱ δραπέται κἂν (καὶ εἰάν) μὴ διώκονται, φοβοῦνται, οἱ δὲ ἄφρονες, κἂν μὴ κακῶς πράττωσι ταράττονται. Ἐάν τι ἔχωμεν, δώσομεν. Ἦρετο*

αὐτὸν τί πράττοι. Ὁ Σεύθης ἐπεδείκνυεν ἃ οἱ  
Θυνοὶ λέγοιεν. Ἀπόλοιо, ὦ πόλεμε. Ὡ παῖ,  
γένοιο πατρὸς εὐτυχέστερος.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

451. The imperative mood in the *present* simply commands, &c. In the *aorist* it commands with more urgency and force, and in the *perfect* implies, moreover, the idea of an action or state permanent and completed. As, however, the English has but one form of the imperative, these various shades of meaning cannot be given in written language without a clumsy and unusual periphrasis, though in spoken language they may in some measure be expressed by different degrees of emphasis (see 356)

## EXERCISES.

Τὸν μὲν θεὸν φοβοῦ, τοὺς δὲ γονεῖς τίμα.  
Γνώθι σεαυτὸν. Λόγισαι πρὸ ἔργου. Ὅμιλει  
ἀγαθοῖς. Μηδενὶ φθόνει. Νόμῳ πείθου.  
Γονεῖς αἰδοῦ. Κακίας ἀπέχου. Μᾶλλον εὐλα-  
βοῦ ψόγον ἢ κίνδυνον. Τὴν χεῖρα δὸς τὴν  
δεξιάν.

Πάντων μάλιστα σεαυτὸν αἰσχύνου. Μέμ-  
νησο ὅτι θνητὸς εἶ. Τὰς ἡδονὰς θήρευε τὰς μετὰ  
δόξης. Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα οὕτως πεπράχθω. Εἰ υἱὸς  
εἶ τοῦ θεοῦ, σῶσον σεαυτὸν, καὶ κατάβηθι ἀπὸ  
τοῦ σταυροῦ. Βραδέως φίλος γίνου. Ἡδέως  
μὲν ἔχε πρὸς ἅπαντας, χρῶ δὲ τοῖς βελτίστοις.  
Ἡ θύρα κεκλείσθω. Νῦν δὲ τοῦτο τετολμήσθω.  
Ὁ μὲν ληστής οὗτος ἐς τὸν Πυριφλεγέθοντα  
ἐμβεβλήσθω.

## THE INFINITIVE WITHOUT A SUBJECT.

452. The infinitive is used without a subject in a variety of ways; as,

1. It is put without the article after a verb to denote the *subject*, the *object*, or *end* of an action; as, *Θέλω γράφειν*, *I wish to write*.

2. It is put after an adjective to show the respect in which its meaning is to be applied; as, *ἄξιος θαυμάσαι*, *worthy to be admired*.

3. It is put absolutely after certain particles, such as *ὡς*, *πρίν*, *ἄχρι*, *μέχρι*, &c.; as, *ὥστε πάντα ὑπομείναι*, *so as to endure all things*.

4. With the neuter article prefixed, it is used as a verbal noun in all the cases; as, *Ἐκ τοῦ ὄρῳν γίγνεται τὸ ἐρῳν*, *Loving is produced from seeing*.

## EXERCISES.

Θέλω λέγειν Ἀτρείδας, θέλω δὲ Κάδμον ἄδειν. Φύσιν πονηρὰν μεταβαλεῖν οὐ ῥάδιον (ἐστὶ). Μισῶ δωρεὰν ἥτις ἀναγκάζει ἀγρουπνεῖν. Οὐκ εἶ με καθεύδειν οὐδὲ ῥαθυμεῖν τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον. Οὐ δεινός ἐστι λέγειν, ἀλλ' ἀδύνατος σιγᾶν. Χαλεπὸν τὸ ποιεῖν, τὸ δὲ κελεῦσαι ῥάδιον.

Κρεῖσσόν ἐστι κακῶς πένεσθαι, ἢ κακῶς πλουτεῖν. Ὁ μέλλεις πράττειν, μὴ πρόλεγε. Δέομαί σου παραμένειν. Παραινῶ σοι σιωπᾶν. Ἔστω πᾶς ἄνθρωπος ταχὺς εἰς τὸ ἀκοῦσαι, βραδὺς εἰς τὸ λαλεῖν. Τὸ καλῶς ἀποθανεῖν ἴδιον (ἐστὶ) τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς. Παρεσκέυασμαι τοῖς νόμοις πείθεσθαι. Ἦλθον ἰδεῖν σε.

## THE INFINITIVE WITH A SUBJECT.

453. In dependent clauses the infinitive often has a subject before it in the accusative ; as, *Τοὺς θεοὺς πάντα εἰδέναι ἔλεγεν*, *He said that the gods know all things*. But when the subject of the infinitive is the same with the subject of the preceding verb it is put in the same case ; as, *ἔφη αὐτὸς εἶναι στρατηγός*, *He said that he was a general*. In this case, except where emphasis requires it, the subject is omitted ; as, *ἔφη εἶναι στρατηγός*, *Gr. Gram. § 175*.

454. The infinitive with its clause may be either the subject or the object of another verb, or the object of a preposition: And the whole clause may have the neuter article before it in the case of the clause, *Gr. Gram. § 173, Obs. 2*.

## EXERCISES.

*Εἰρήκασί τικες τὸν ἥλιον λίθον εἶναι. Τί ἡμᾶς χρὴ ποιεῖν ; Σωκράτης ἐπιμελεῖσθαι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζεν ἀνθρώπων, καὶ ἠγεῖτο πάντα τοὺς θεοὺς εἰδέναι. Φασὶ τὸν Τιρεσίαν ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν τυφλωθῆναι. Διόνῦσον μυθολογοῦσιν εὐρετὴν γενέσθαι τῆς ἀμπέλου.*

*Ὁ ξένος ἔφη ὀνομάζεσθαι Ὀδυσσεύς. Ἐνόμισεν αὐτὸν θηρίον εἶναι. Νομίζει κλημα ἀμπέλου κόπτειν. Πτολεμαῖος ἔλεγεν ἄμεινον εἶναι πλουτίζειν ἢ πλουτεῖν. Τὸ μὴ τιμᾶν γέροντας ἀνόσιόν ἐστιν. Ἡ μήτηρ ἔᾶ σε ποιεῖν ὅ τι ἂν βούλη. Τὸ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀμαρτάνειν οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν (ἐστὶ). Ἡμάρτανον διὰ τὸ μὴ σοφοὶ εἶναι. Θαυμαστόν φαίνεται μοι τὸ πεισθῆναι τινὰς ὡς Σωκράτης τοὺς νέους διέφθειρεν.*

## THE PARTICIPLES.

455. Participles are much used in Greek, and produce a variety, conciseness, and energy of expression unknown in any other language.

1. The participle is used to qualify a noun by attributing to it the meaning of the verb; as, *Βλέπω τοὺς ἀνθρώπους περιπατοῦντας*, *I see men walking*.

2. It is used with a substantive to form an abridged proposition, of which, if extended, the noun would be the subject; as, *Ταῦτα εἰπόντες ἀνεπαύοντο*, *Having said (or when they said) these things they ceased*. When thus used the proposition is commonly *subordinate*, as in the preceding; but sometimes *co-ordinate*, and in translating may be connected by *and*; as, *παρῆλθων τις δεξιᾶτω*, *Let any one come forward and show*.

3. It is used with the subject of another verb, to denote the *cause*, *manner*, or *means*, of doing that which the verb expresses, or, the *respect wherein* its meaning is to be applied; as, *Τί ποιήσας κατεγνώθη*; FOR HAVING DONE WHAT *was he condemned?* *Ἄδικεῖτε ἄρχοντες*, *Ye do wrong IN BEGINNING*. *Ἐνεργετῶν αὐτοὺς ἐκτησάμην*, *I gained them BY TREATING THEM KINDLY*.

4. The article and the participle commonly have the sense of the relative with its antecedent and the indicative—sometimes, of a noun; as, *ὁ ἔχων*, *he who has*. *Οἱ κολακεύοντες*, *those who flatter*, i. e. *flatterers*.

5. After verbs signifying to *know*, *see*, *remember*, or *forget*; *begin* or *end*, *show*, *appear*, and the like, the participle is used nearly in the sense of the infinitive, with, or without a subject; as, *ἀνεπαύετο λέγων*, *He ceased to speak*; *Μέμνησο ἄνθρωπος ὦν*, *Remember that thou art a man*. *Οἶδα αὐτοὺς θνητοὺς ὄντας*, *I know that they are mortal*.

6. It is used absolutely with its substantive in the genitive; as, *Ὁ Κῦρος ἀνέβη, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος*, *Cyrus went up, no one hindering him*. See Gr. Gram. §§ 177, 178.

## EXERCISES.

In the following exercises point out in which of the preceding ways the participle is used.

Οἱ γίγαντες ἠκόντιζον εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν πέτρας καὶ δρυὲς ἡμέμενας. Ὀρφεὺς ἄδων ἐκίνει λίθους τε καὶ δένδρα. Ἦδομαι ὑφ' ὑμῶν τιμώμενος. Τοῖς θανούσι πλοῦτος οὐδὲν ὠφελεῖ. Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἄχετο εἰς τὸ τεῖχος. Μέμνημαι ταῦτα εἰπὼν. Λέγουσιν αὐτὸν μέμνησθαι ποιήσαντα.

Οὐδὲν ἤχθητο ὁ βασιλεὺς, αὐτῶν πολεμούντων. Ὀργισθεὶς Ἀπόλλων, κτείνει Κύκλωπας τοὺς τὸν κεραυτὸν Διὶ κατασκευάσαντας. Συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγούς εἶπεν. Οὐδένα οἶδα μισοῦντα τοὺς ἐπαινοῦντας. Οὐχ ὁ ἔχων πλεῖστα εὐδαιμονέστατός ἐστιν, ἀλλ' ὁ σοφώτατος ὢν.

Ὁ χρήσιμ' εἰδῶς, οὐκ ὁ πολλ' εἰδῶς σοφός. Ὁ πάντα διοικῶν καὶ διατάττων θεός ἐστιν. Παντὶ τῷ αἰτοῦντι δοθήσεται. Ἀδικεῖ Σωκράτης, οὐς ἡ πόλις νομίζει θεοὺς, οὐ νομίζων. Οἶδα θνητὸς ὢν. Οἶδα αὐτὸν θνητὸν ὄντα. Φανερός ἐστιν ἠδικημένος ὑπ' ἐμοῦ.

Οἱ μὴ κολάζοντες τοὺς κακοὺς, βούλονται ἀδικεῖσθαι τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. Φινεὺς ὁ μάντις τὰς ὄψεις πεπηρωμένος ἦν· πηρωθῆναι δέ φασι αὐτὸν ὑπὸ θεῶν, ὅτι προὔλεγε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὰ μέλλοντα. Οὐκ ἂν δύναιο μὴ καμῶν εὐδαιμονεῖν. Τοῦ Κρόνου τὰ ἑαυτοῦ τέκνα κατεσθίοντος, ὁ Ζεὺς, κλαπεῖς ὑπὸ τῆς Ῥέας, καὶ εἰς τὴν Κρήτην ἐκτεθεὶς ὑπ' αἰγὸς ἀνετράφη.

## ADVERBS.

456. In Greek, as in Latin and other languages, adverbs are used to *modify*, in some way, the words with which they are connected. They are commonly arranged under the following heads, viz. Adverbs of *place, time, quantity, quality, manner, relation, exclamation*—a division which, however, is of little practical use.

457. The primitive adverbs in Greek are very few. The greater part are derivatives chiefly from nouns, adjectives, and verbs, sometimes without, and sometimes with a change of form.

458. Adverbs derived from adjectives which are compared, are, for the most part, compared also, and in a manner analogous to the comparison of the primitive. The termination  $\omicron\varsigma$ , in the comparative and superlative of the adjective, is commonly changed into  $\omega\varsigma$  in the adverb; and  $\acute{\iota}\omega\nu$  and  $\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma$ , into  $\iota\omega\nu$  and  $\iota\sigma\tau\alpha$ .

459. Sometimes inseparable adverbial particles are prefixed or annexed to the words which they are intended to modify; thus,

460. The  $\alpha$  privative (abbreviated for  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\epsilon\nu$ , *without*), prefixed to a word, denotes privation; as,  $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\omega\nu$ , *willing*;  $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\omega\nu$  (contracted  $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\omega\nu$ ) *unwilling*.

461. Rest *in* a place is denoted by annexing the terminations  $\theta\iota$ ,  $\sigma\iota$ ,  $\omicron\nu$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\omicron\iota$ ,  $\chi\omicron\nu$ ,  $\chi\eta$ ; as,  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\rho\acute{\omicron}\theta\iota$ , *in the country*.

462. Motion *from* a place is indicated by annexing  $\theta\epsilon\nu$ , or  $\theta\epsilon$ ; as,  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\rho\acute{\omicron}\theta\epsilon\nu$ , *from the country*.

463. Motion *to* a place is expressed by annexing  $\delta\epsilon$ ,  $\sigma\epsilon$ , or  $\zeta\epsilon$ ; as,  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\rho\acute{\omicron}\nu\delta\epsilon$ , *to the country*.

*Note.* For a full account of adverbs in their derivation, use, construction, &c., reference must be made to the Gr. Gr. § 118–122.

464. *Interjections*, or particles of exclamation, which, in other languages, form a distinct class of words, are, in Greek, ranked among adverbs. See Gr. Gr. § 119. *Obs.* 2.



## PREPOSITIONS

465. The prepositions in Greek are few in number, but they are, nevertheless, a very important class of words. Their use is to point out the relation between a noun, or pronoun, or substantive phrase following, and some other word in the sentence.

466. In prepositions which govern different cases, the meaning of the preposition is modified by the case that follows it; thus; *παρὰ τῆς οἰκίας*, means *from the house*; *παρὰ τὴν οἰκίαν*, means *to or toward the house*.

A list of prepositions and the rules for their construction are found in the anticipated parts of this work (57 & 58).

467. A preposition in composition with another word, generally modifies its meaning by connecting with it the idea expressed by the preposition itself; thus, *βάλλω*, *I throw*; *περιβάλλω*, *I throw around*.

For a full account of prepositions, both in their primary and derivative meanings, and their use by themselves, or in composition, see Gr. Gr. § 123, 124.

## CONJUNCTIONS.

468. Conjunctions are used to connect words or sentences in discourse.

469. Conjunctions have been divided into various classes, but the only distinction of much importance is that of *copulative* and *disjunctive* conjunctions.

470. The *copulative* conjunctions are such as show that the words connected are taken *together*; as, *ὁ ἀνὴρ καὶ ἡ γυνή*, *the man and the woman* (both).

471. The *disjunctive* conjunctions are such as show that the words connected are taken *separately*, or one to the exclusion of

the other ; as, ὁ ἀνὴρ ἢ ἡ γυνή, *the man or the woman*, i. e. either of them, but not both.

472. Many adverbial and conjunctive particles are used in the Greek language, which give a precision and elegance to the expression, attainable in no other language, and which should be carefully studied by all who would be proficient in this noble study. For an account of the most important of these the learner is referred to Gr. Gr. § 125.

### ANALYSIS AND PARSING.

In the following series of reading lessons, though the sentences are of the simplest kind, yet constructions sometimes occur which the brief synopsis of the Rules of Syntax here given (63) does not sufficiently explain. In such cases, the explanation is given in *Notes* at the end of the lessons, with references to the Grammar, the study of which, particularly the Syntax, it is now time for the pupil to begin.

After translating the appointed lesson the pupil may be accustomed to analyze each sentence, and then to parse each word it contains. For information on the subject of Analysis he is referred to Latin Grammar, § 152, or to the Greek Grammar, § 219, or, for a more full account still, to the Analytical and Practical English Grammar, 519 to 659.

The following sentence, here translated, is given as an example of Analysis and Parsing.

Οἱ νόμοι οἱ πολλοὶ δοκοῦσί μοι δύο ταῦτα  
 μάλιστα διδάσκειν, ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.

#### *Translation.*

Many laws appear to me to teach chiefly these two things, to govern and to be governed.

*Analysis.*

This is a simple sentence consisting of one subject and one prædicate.

The *logical* subject is *Οἱ νόμοι οἱ πολλοί*, many laws.

The *logical* predicate is *δοκοῦσί μοι δύο ταῦτα μάλιστα διδάσκειν, ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι*—appear to me to teach chiefly these two things, to govern and to be governed.

The *grammatical* subject is *νόμοι*, it is limited by the article and the adjective *πολλοί*.

The *grammatical* predicate is *δοκοῦσι*. This is limited by its remote object *μοί*, and the infinitive *διδάσκειν*, as its immediate object. This infinitive is modified by the adverb *μάλιστα*, and limited by its object (*πράγματα*) understood, which is defined by the demonstrative *ταῦτα* and the numeral adjective *δύο*; and further defined by the infinitives *ἄρχειν* and *ἄρχεσθαι* connected with the conjunctive particles *τε καί*, and in apposition with *πράγματα*, expressing what the two things are.

## PARSING.

[In parsing it is important to state every thing belonging to the etymology and syntax of a word, in as few words as possible, and always to state them in the *same words*, and in the *same order*.]

*Οἱ*, The definite article *ὁ, ἡ, τό*, in the nominative plural, and agrees with *νόμοι*, showing that some definite laws are referred to.

*νόμοι*, A noun masc. 2d declension, declined like *λόγος*. It is in the nominative plural, and the subject of *δοκοῦσι*. R. "The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative."

*οἱ*, The definite article repeated with *πολλοί* (102-1).

*πολλοί*, An adjective 1st and 2d declension, irregular in the nominative and accusative singular, *πολύς, πολλή, πολύ*, compared irregularly, *πολύς, πλείων, πλείστος*. It is in the nominative plural, and qualifies *νόμοι*. R. "An adjective agrees," &c.

**δοκοῦσι**, A verb intransitive 1st conj. *δοκέω, δοκήσω* and *δέξω, δέδοχα*. It has only the first root *δοκε*, and *δοκ*, and is found in the present indicative active, 3d person plural, contracted for *δοκέουσι*, and agrees with its subject *νόμοι*. R. "A verb agrees," &c. Its parts are the termination *ουσι*, (by euphony for *οντσι*,) and *δοκε* the root.

**μοί**, The first personal pronoun *ἐγώ*, in the dative singular, governed by *δοκοῦσι*. R. "All verbs govern the dative of the object to which," &c. It is enclitic, and throws its accent back on the final syllable of *δοκοῦσι*; as, *δοκοῦσί μοι*.

**ἄνθ**, A cardinal numeral adjective, in the accusative plural (233), agreeing with, and limiting *πράγματα* understood. Rule, "An adjective agrees," &c.

**ταῦτα**, The demonstrative pron. *οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο*; in the accusative plural, and limits *πράγματα* understood. R. "An adjective agrees," &c.

(*πράγματα*), A noun, neuter, 3d declension, *πᾶγμα πράγματος*, &c., in the acc. plur., governed by *διδάσκειν*. R. "A transitive verb in the active voice," &c.—derived from *πράσσω*, root *πραγ*, and denotes *a thing done*.

**μάλιστα**, An adverb superlative of *μᾶλα*, comp. *μᾶλλον*. It is connected with, and modifies *διδάσκειν*, according to definition,—“Adverbs are joined to verbs,” &c.

**διδάσκειν**, A verb transitive, 1st conj. *διδάσκω, διδάξω* and *διδασκήσω, δεδίδαχα*—root *διδαχ*, (284) and *διδασκε*. It is found in the present infinitive active, governed by *δοκοῦσι*. R. "One verb governs another," &c. Its parts are *ειν*, the termination, and *διδασκ*, the tense root of the present and imperfect (326).

**ἔρχειν**, A verb transitive (here intransitive because without an object) 1st conj. *ἔρχω, ἔρξω, ἤρχω*, root *ἔρχ*. It is found in the present infinitive active, governed by *διδάσκειν*. R. (as above); equivalent here to a noun in apposition with *πράγματα*, being one of the *two things*. Its parts are *ειν* the termination, and *ἔρχ*, the root.

**τε**, A conjunctive particle joined with, and strengthening *καί*.

**καί**, A copulative conjunction, connecting *ἔρχειν* and *ἔρχεσθαι*. R. "Conjunctions couple the same moods," &c.

**ἔρχεσθαι**, A verb, same as *ἔρχειν*, found in the present infinitive passive—in the same construction with *ἔρχειν*, and connected with it by *τε καί*. Its parts are *εσθαι*, the termination, and *ἔρχ* the root.

## READING LESSONS.

---

I. 1. Ἡ φιλία μέγιστον ἀγαθὸν<sup>1</sup> καὶ ἥδιστον ἀνθρώποις<sup>2</sup> ἐστίν. 2. Σόλων νόμους κρατίστους τῇ πόλει κατέθηκεν.<sup>3</sup> 3. Ἐὰν ἦς φιλομαθής, ἔση πολυμαθής. 4. Βουλέου μὲν βραδέως, ἐπιτέλει δὲ ταχέως. 5. Αἰσχρὸν νόμιζε τῶν φίλων<sup>4</sup> ἠττᾶσθαι ταῖς εὐεργεσίαις.<sup>5</sup>

II. 1. Οἱ μὲν νικῶντες<sup>6</sup> σώζονται, οἱ δὲ φεύγοντες ἀποθνήσκουσιν. 2. Οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδὲν<sup>7</sup> κρεῖσσον ἢ φίλος σαφής, οὐ πλοῦτος, οὐ τυραννίς. 3. Ἀγησίλαος ἔτι νέος ὢν ἔτυχε<sup>8</sup> τῆς βασιλείας.

III. 1. Κριτίας τε καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης πλεῖστα<sup>9</sup> κακὰ τὴν πόλιν ἐποίησάντην.<sup>10</sup> 2. Λέγεται Ἀπόλλων<sup>11</sup> ἐκδειραὶ Μαρσύαν, νικήσας ἐρίζοντά οἱ<sup>12</sup> περὶ σοφίας. 3. Σχολαστικὸς, οἰκίαν πωλῶν,<sup>13</sup> λίθον ἀπ' αὐτῆς εἰς δεῖγμα περιέφερεν.

IV. 1. Οἱ νόμοι οἱ πολλοὶ δοκοῦσί μοι δύο ταῦτα μάλιστα διδάσκειν, ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. 2. Ὁ Κῦρος ἠναγκάζετο ὑπὸ τοῦ διδασκάλου καὶ δίδοναι λόγον ὧν<sup>14</sup> ἐποίει, καὶ λαμβάνειν<sup>15</sup> παρ' ἄλλων. 3. Τὸν μὲν θεὸν φοβοῦ,<sup>16</sup> τοὺς δὲ

γονεῖς τίμα· τοὺς δὲ φίλους αἰσχύνου, τοῖς δὲ νόμοις πείθου.

V. 1. Ὁ Τάνταλος ἐν ἄδου<sup>1</sup> λέγεται τὸν αἰὲ χρόνον διατρίβειν φοβούμενος, μὴ δις ἀποθάνῃ. 2. Ὁ βοὺς ἐπίσταται κέρατι παίειν· ὁ ἵππος, ὄπλῃ· ὁ κύων, στόματι· ὁ κάπρος, ὀδόντι. 3. Σιμωνίδης ἔλεγε μηδέποτε αὐτῷ μεταμελῆσαι σιγήσαντι, φθεγξαμένῳ δὲ πολλάκις.

VI. 1. Ὅταν ὁ νοῦς ὑπὸ οἴνου διαφθαρή, ταῦτά πάσχει<sup>2</sup> τοῖς ἄρμασι<sup>3</sup> τοῖς τοὺς ἠνιόχους ἀποβαλοῦσι.<sup>4</sup> 2. Θεοὶ αἰεὶ ὄντες πάντα ἴσασι, τὰ γεγεννημένα,<sup>5</sup> καὶ τὰ ὄντα, καὶ ὅτι ἐξ ἐκάστου αὐτῶν ἀποβήσεται. 3. Σχολαστικὸς, ἰατρῷ συναντήσας, συγχώρησόν μοι, εἶπε, καὶ μή μοι μέμψη<sup>6</sup> ὅτι οὐκ ἐνόησα.

VII. 1. Δίκη μὲν νόμου τέλος ἐστί, νόμος δὲ ἄρχοντος ἔργον, ἄρχων δὲ εἰκὼν θεοῦ τοῦ πάντα κοσμοῦντος.<sup>7</sup> 2. Ἀγησίλαος τῷ Κυρείῳ στρατεύματι χρώμενος, μικροῦ δεῖν<sup>8</sup> τῆς ἐντὸς Ἄλφει<sup>9</sup> χώρας ἀπάσης ἐκράτησε. 3. Τὰς ἡδονὰς θήρευε τὰς μετὰ δόξης<sup>10</sup> τέρψις γὰρ, σὺν τῷ καλῷ μὲν, ἄριστον,<sup>11</sup> ἄνευ δὲ τούτου, κάκιστον.

VIII. 1. Σχολαστικὸς μαθὼν ὅτι ὁ κόραξ ὑπὲρ τὰ διακόσια ἔτη ζῆ,<sup>12</sup> ἀγοράσας<sup>13</sup> κόρακα, εἰς ἀπόπειραν ἔτρεφεν. 2. Ὡσπερ ἄλλος τις ἢ ἵππῳ<sup>14</sup> ἀγαθῷ ἢ κυνὶ ἢ ὄρνιθι ἠδεται, οὕτως ἐγὼ καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἠδομαι φίλοις ἀγαθοῖς.

IX. 1. Μίσει τοὺς κολακεύοντας,<sup>15</sup> ὥσπερ τοὺς ἑξαπατῶντας· ἀμφοτέρω γὰρ πιστευθέντες τοὺς

πιστεύοντας ἀδικουῦσιν. 2. Περικλῆς μέλλων ἀποθνήσκειν αὐτὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐμικάριζεν ὅτι μηδεὶς Ἀθηναίων μέλαν ἱμάτιον δι' αὐτὸν ἐνεδύσατο.

X. 1. Ἄρχοντός<sup>1</sup> ἐστὶν οὐκ αὐτὸν μόνον ἀγαθὸν εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἀρχομένων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, ὅπως ὡς βέλτιστοι ἔσονται.<sup>2</sup> 2. Ὁ Φίλιππος γενόμενος κριτῆς δυεῖν πονηροῖν,<sup>3</sup> ἐκέλευσε τὸν μὲν<sup>4</sup> φεύγειν ἐκ Μακεδονίας, τὸν δὲ ἕτερον, διώκειν.

XI. 1. Χάριλλος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐρωτηθεὶς διὰ τί νόμους ὀλίγους οὕτω Λυκούργος ἔθηκεν, ἀπεκρίνατο, τοὺς χρωμένους<sup>5</sup> ὀλίγοις λόγοις μὴ δεῖσθαι νόμων πολλῶν.<sup>6</sup> 2. Διδύμων ἀδελφῶν εἰς ἐτελεύτησε.<sup>7</sup> Σχολαστικὸς οὖν ἀπαντήσας τῷ ζῶντι ἠρώτα, σὺ ἀπέθανες, ἢ ὁ ἀδελφός σου ;

XII. 1. Ἡ παιδεία τοῖς μὲν νέοις<sup>8</sup> σωφροσύνη, τοῖς δὲ πρεσβυτέροις παραμυθία, τοῖς δὲ πέννησι πλοῦτος, τοῖς δὲ πλουσίοις κόσμος ἐστίν. 2. Λεωτυχίδας ἐρωτηθεὶς τί δεῖ μάλιστα μανθάνειν τοὺς ἐλευθέρους παῖδας,<sup>9</sup> ταῦτ' ἔφη, ὅσ' ἂν αὐτοὺς ὠφελήσειεν ἄνδρας γενομένους.

XIII. 1. Ὁ νεανίσκος ἠσθεὶς<sup>10</sup> οἴνω, οὔτε νυκτὸς οὔτε ἡμέρας ἐπαύετο πίνων καὶ τέλος οὔτε τῇ ἑαυτοῦ πόλει, οὔτε τοῖς φίλοις, οὔτε αὐτῷ ἄξιος οὐδενός<sup>11</sup> ἐγένετο. 2. Σχολαστικὸς ποταμὸν βουλόμενος περάσαι, ἀνῆλθεν<sup>12</sup> ἐς τὸ πλοῖον ἔφιππος.<sup>13</sup> Πυθόμενου δὲ τινος τὴν αἰτίαν, ἔφη σπουδάζειν.

XIV. 1. Μηδένα φίλον ποιοῦ, πρὶν ἂν ἐξετάσης πῶς κέχρηται τοῖς προτέροις φίλοις.<sup>14</sup> Ἐλπίζε<sup>15</sup>

γὰρ αὐτὸν καὶ περὶ σε γενήσεσθαι τοιοῦτον, οἷος καὶ περὶ ἐκείνους γέγονεν. 2. Πυθαγόρας ἔλεγε, δύο ταῦτα<sup>1</sup> ἐκ τῶν θεῶν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις δεδόσθαι κάλλιστα, τό τε ἀληθεύειν καὶ τὸ εὐεργετεῖν.

XV. 1. Βροτοῖς ἅπασι καταθανεῖν ὀφείλεται,<sup>2</sup> κοῦκ<sup>3</sup> ἔστι θνητῶν,<sup>4</sup> ὅστις ἐξεπίσταται τὴν αὔριον μέλλουσαν<sup>5</sup> εἰ βιώσεται. 2. Μάτην ἄρ' οἱ γέροντες εὐχονται θανεῖν, γῆρας ψέγοντες καὶ μακρὸν χρόνον βίου ἦν δ' ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ<sup>6</sup> θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θνήσκειν. τὸ γῆρας δ' οὐκ ἔτ' ἐστὶν αὐτοῖς βαρύ.

XVI. 1. Ζεὺς Ἡρακλέα καὶ Τάνταλον γεννήσας, ὡς οἱ μῦθοι λέγουσι, καὶ πάντες πιστεύουσι, τὸν μὲν διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν ἀθάνατον ἐποίησεν· τὸν δὲ διὰ τὴν κακίαν ταῖς μεγίσταις τιμωρίαις ἐκόλασεν. 2. Σχολαστικὸς, ἀπορῶν δαπανημάτων,<sup>6</sup> τὰ βιβλία αὐτοῦ επίπρασκε, καὶ γράφων πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἔλεγε, σύγχαιρε ἡμῖν, πάτερ· ἤδη γὰρ ἡμᾶς τὰ βιβλία τρέφει.

XVII. 1. Σχολαστικὸς, φίλῳ συναντήσας, εἶπεν, ἔμαθον ὅτι ἀπέθανες. Κάκεινος,<sup>7</sup> ἀλλ' ὄρας μὲ ἔτι, ἔφη, ζῶντα. Καὶ ὁ σχολαστικὸς, καὶ μὴν ὁ εἰπὼν μοι πολλῶ σου<sup>8</sup> ἀξιοπιστότερος ὑπάρχει. 2. Σωκράτης ἠγεῖτο πάντα μὲν θεοὺς εἰδέναί,<sup>9</sup> τὰ τε λεγόμενα καὶ πραττόμενα καὶ τὰ σιγῇ βουλευόμενα, πανταχοῦ δὲ παρεῖναι, καὶ σημαίνειν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις περὶ τῶν ἀνθρωπειῶν πάντων.

XVIII. 1. Ὡσπερ τὴν μέλιτταν ὀρῶμεν ἐφ'



ἅπαντα μὲν τὰ βλαστήματα καθιζάνουσιν, ἀφ' ἑκάστου δὲ τὰ χρήσιμα λαμβάνουσιν· οὕτω χρὴ καὶ τοὺς παιδείας ὀρεγομένους, μηδενὸς μὲν ἀπειρώως ἔχειν,<sup>1</sup> πανταχόθεν δὲ τὰ χρήσιμα συλλέγειν.

POETICAL EXTRACTS.

*Anacreon, to his lyre.<sup>2</sup>*

Θέλω λέγειν Ἀτρείδας,  
θέλω δὲ Κάδμον ἄδειν·  
ἄ<sup>3</sup>βάρβιτος δὲ χορδαῖς  
ἔρωτα μῶνον<sup>4</sup> ἤχεϊ.

Ἥμειψα νεῦρα πρῶην,  
καὶ τὴν λύρην ἄπασαν·  
κἀγὼ μὲν ἤδον<sup>5</sup> ἀνθλοῦς  
Ἡρακλέους· λύρη δὲ  
ἔρωτας ἀντεφώνει.

Χαίροιτε<sup>6</sup> λοιπὸν ἡμῖν<sup>7</sup>  
Ἡρωες· ἢ λύρη<sup>8</sup> γὰρ  
μόνους ἔρωτας ἄδει.

*Ode to Cupid.<sup>9</sup>*

Μεσονυκτίοις ποῦ<sup>9</sup><sup>10</sup> ὤραις,  
στρέφεται ὅτ' Ἄρκτος ἤδη  
κατὰ χεῖρα τὴν<sup>11</sup> Βοώτου,  
μερόπων δὲ φῦλα πάντα  
κέαται<sup>12</sup> κόπῳ δαμέντα·  
τότ' Ἔρως ἐπισταθεὶς μεν<sup>13</sup>

θυρέων<sup>1</sup> ἔκοπ' ὀχῆας.  
 τίς, ἔφην, θύρας ἀράσσει ;  
 κατὰ μεί<sup>2</sup> σχίσεις ὀνείρους.  
 ὁ δ' Ἔρωσ, ἀνοιγε, φησὶ,  
 βρέφος εἰμὶ, μὴ φόβησαι,<sup>3</sup>  
 βρέχομαι δὲ, κἀσέληνον<sup>4</sup>  
 κατὰ νύκτα πεπλάνημαι.<sup>5</sup>  
 ἐλέησα ταῦτ' ἀκούσας,<sup>6</sup>  
 ἀνὰ δ' εὐθὺ λύχνον ἄψας  
 ἀνέωξα, καὶ βρέφος μὲν  
 ἐσορῶ, φέροντα<sup>7</sup> τόξον  
 πτέρυγας τε καὶ φαρέτρην  
 παρὰ δ' ἰστίην καθίζας,<sup>8</sup>  
 παλάμαισι χεῖρας αὐτοῦ  
 ἀνέθραλλον, ἐκ δὲ χαίτης  
 ἀπέθλιβον ὑγρὸν ὕδωρ·  
 ὁ δ', ἐπεὶ κρύος μεθῆκε,<sup>9</sup>  
 φέρε,<sup>10</sup> φησὶ, πειράσωμεν  
 τόδε τόξον, ἐς τί μοι<sup>11</sup> νῦν  
 βλάβεται βραχεῖσα νευρῆ.  
 τανύει δὲ, καὶ με τύπτει  
 μέσον ἥπαρ, ὥσπερ οἰστρος,  
 ἀνὰ δ' ἄλλεται<sup>12</sup> καχάζων,  
 ξένη, δ' εἶπε, συγχάρηθι  
 κέρας ἀβλαβὲς μὲν ἐστὶ,—  
 σὺ δὲ καρδίην<sup>13</sup> πονήσεις.

## SCRIPTURE EXTRACTS.

I. *Creation, Gen. 1: 1-5.*

1. Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἐποίησεν ὁ Θεὸς τὸν οὐρανὸν καὶ τὴν γῆν. 2. Ἡ δὲ γῆ ἦν ἀόρατος, καὶ ἀκατασκεύαστος· καὶ σκότος ἐπάνω τῆς ἀβύσσου<sup>1</sup> καὶ πνεῦμα Θεοῦ ἐπεφέρετο ἐπάνω τοῦ ὕδατος. 3. Καὶ εἶπεν ὁ Θεός, 'Γενηθήτω φῶς, καὶ ἐγένετο φῶς.' 4. Καὶ εἶδεν ὁ Θεός τὸ φῶς, ὅτι καλόν<sup>2</sup> καὶ διεχώρισεν ὁ Θεός ἀνὰ μέσον τοῦ φωτός,<sup>3</sup> καὶ ἀνὰ μέσον τοῦ σκότους. 5. Καὶ ἐκάλεσεν ὁ Θεός τὸ φῶς Ἡμέραν, καὶ τὸ σκότος ἐκάλεσε Νύκτα· καὶ ἐγένετο ἑσπέρα, καὶ ἐγένετο πρωΐ, ἡμέρα μία.<sup>4</sup>

II. *Creation of Man, Gen. 1: 26-28.*

26. Καὶ εἶπεν ὁ Θεός, ποιήσωμεν<sup>5</sup> ἄνθρωπον κατὰ εἰκόνα ἡμετέραν καὶ καθ' ὁμοίωσιν· καὶ ἀρχέτωσαν τῶν ἰχθύων<sup>6</sup> τῆς θαλάσσης, καὶ τῶν πετεινῶν τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, καὶ τῶν κτηνῶν, καὶ πάσης τῆς γῆς, καὶ πάντων τῶν ἑρπετῶν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς. 27. Καὶ ἐποίησεν ὁ Θεός τὸν ἄνθρωπον, κατ' εἰκόνα Θεοῦ ἐποίησεν αὐτόν· ἄρσεν καὶ θῆλυ ἐποίησεν αὐτούς. 28. Καὶ εὐλόγησεν αὐτούς ὁ Θεός, λέγων· ἀυξάνεσθε<sup>7</sup> καὶ πληθύνεσθε, καὶ πληρώσατε τὴν γῆν, καὶ κατακυριεύσατε αὐτῆς,<sup>8</sup> καὶ ἄρχετε τῶν ἰχθύων τῆς θαλάσσης, καὶ τῶν πετεινῶν τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, καὶ πάντων τῶν κτηνῶν, καὶ πάσης τῆς γῆς, καὶ πάντων τῶν ἑρπετῶν τῶν ἐρπόντων<sup>9</sup> ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς.

III. *The Flood, Gen. 7: 17-24.*

17. Καὶ ἐγένετο ὁ κατακλυσμὸς τεσσαράκοντα ἡμέρας<sup>1</sup> καὶ τεσσαράκοντα νύκτας ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς καὶ ἐπεπληθύνθη τὸ ὕδωρ καὶ ἐπῆρε<sup>2</sup> τὴν κιβωτὸν καὶ ὑψώθη ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς. 18. Καὶ ἐπεκράτει τὸ ὕδωρ, καὶ ἐπληθύνετο σφόδρα ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς καὶ ἐφερέτο ἢ κιβωτὸς ἐπάνω τοῦ ὕδατος.<sup>3</sup> 19. Τὸ δὲ ὕδωρ ἐπεκράτει σφόδρα ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς καὶ ἐκάλυψε πάντα τὰ ὄρη τὰ ὑψηλὰ ἃ ἦν ὑποκάτω τοῦ οὐρανοῦ.<sup>4</sup> 20. Πεντεκαίδεκα πῆχεις<sup>5</sup> ὑπεράνω ὑψώθη τὸ ὕδωρ καὶ ἐπεκάλυψε πάντα τὰ ὄρη τὰ ὑψηλά. 21. Καὶ ἀπέθανε πᾶσα σὰρξ κινουμένη ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, τῶν πετεινῶν,<sup>6</sup> καὶ τῶν κτηνῶν, καὶ τῶν θηρίων, καὶ πᾶν ἔρπετόν κινούμενον ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, καὶ πᾶς ἄνθρωπος. 22. Καὶ πάντα ὅσα ἔχει πνοὴν ζωῆς, καὶ πᾶν ὃ ἦν ἐπὶ τῆς ξηραῖς ἀπέθανεν. 23. Καὶ—κατελείφθη μόνος Νῶε, καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ κιβωτῷ. 24. Καὶ ὑψώθη τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ἡμέρας<sup>8</sup> ἑκατὸν πενήκοντα.

IV. *The Song of Moses at the Red Sea, Exod. 15: 6-11.*

6. Ἡ δεξιὰ σου, Κύριε, δεδόξασται ἐν ἰσχύϊ ἢ δεξιὰ σου χεῖρ, Κύριε, ἔθραυσεν ἐχθρούς. 7. Καὶ τῷ πλήθει τῆς δόξης σου συνέτριψας τοὺς ὑπεναντίους ἀπέστειλας τὴν ὀργὴν σου ἠκατέφαγεν αὐτοὺς ὡς καλάμην. 8. Καὶ διὰ πνεύματος τοῦ θυμοῦ σου<sup>10</sup> διέστη τὸ ὕδωρ. ἐπάγη<sup>11</sup> ὡσεὶ τεῖχος τὰ

ὑδατα· ἐπάγη τὰ κύματα ἐν μέσῳ τῆς θαλάσσης.  
 9. Εἶπεν ὁ ἐχθρός· Διώξαις<sup>1</sup> καταλήψομαι, μεριῶ<sup>2</sup>  
 σκῦλα· ἐμπλήσω ψυχὴν μου, ἀνελώ<sup>3</sup> τῇ μαχαίρᾳ  
 μου, κυριεύσει ἡ χεὶρ μου. 10. Ἀπέστειλας τὸ  
 πνεῦμά σου· ἐκάλυπεν αὐτοὺς θάλασσα· ἔδυσαν<sup>4</sup>  
 ὡσεὶ μόλιβος ἐν ὑδατι σφοδρῶ. 11. Τίς ὁμοίός  
 σοι ἐν θεοῖς, Κύριε; τίς ὁμοίός σοι; δεδοξασμέ-  
 νος ἐν δόξαις, ποιῶν τέρατα.

### V. *The Beatitudes, Matth. 5: 1-12.*

1. Ἰδὼν δὲ τοὺς ὄχλους, ἀνέβη<sup>5</sup> εἰς τὸ ὄρος· καὶ  
 καθίσαντος αὐτοῦ, προσῆλθον<sup>6</sup> αὐτῷ οἱ μαθηταὶ  
 αὐτοῦ. 2. Καὶ ἀνοιξας τὸ στόμα αὐτοῦ, ἐδίδασ-  
 κεν αὐτοὺς, λέγων.

3. Μακάριοι οἱ πτωχοὶ τῷ πνεύματι<sup>7</sup> ὅτι αὐτῶν  
 ἐστὶν ἡ βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν. 4. Μακάριοι οἱ  
 πενθοῦντες· ὅτι αὐτοὶ παρακληθήσονται. 5.  
 Μακάριοι οἱ πραεῖς· ὅτι αὐτοὶ κληρονομήσουσι  
 τὴν γῆν.

6. Μακάριοι οἱ πεινῶντες καὶ διψῶντες τὴν  
 δικαιοσύνην· ὅτι αὐτοὶ χορτασθήσονται. 7.  
 Μακάριοι οἱ ἐλεήμονες· ὅτι αὐτοὶ ἐλεηθήσονται.  
 8. Μακάριοι οἱ καθαροὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ<sup>8</sup> ὅτι αὐτοὶ  
 τὸν Θεὸν ὄψονται. 9. Μακάριοι οἱ εἰρηνοποιοί.  
 ὅτι αὐτοὶ υἱοὶ Θεοῦ κληθήσονται.

10. Μακάριοι οἱ δεδιωγμένοι ἕνεκεν δικαιοσ-  
 үνης· ὅτι αὐτῶν<sup>9</sup> ἐστὶν ἡ βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν.  
 11. Μακάριοί ἐστε ὅταν ὀνειδίσωσιν<sup>10</sup> ὑμᾶς καὶ

διώξωσι, καὶ εἴπωσι πᾶν πονηρὸν ῥῆμα καθ' ὑμῶν, ψευδόμενοι, ἕνεκεν ἐμοῦ. 12. Χαίρετε καὶ ἀγαλλιάσθε· ὅτι ὁ μισθὸς ὑμῶν πολὺς ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς· οὕτω γὰρ ἐδίωξαν τοὺς προφήτας τοὺς<sup>1</sup> πρὸ ὑμῶν.

### VI. *The law of love, Matth. 5: 43-45.*

43. Ἐκούσατε ὅτι ἐρρέθη<sup>2</sup> Ἀγαπήσεις τὸν πλησίον<sup>3</sup> σου, καὶ μισήσεις τὸν ἐχθρόν σου. 44. Ἐγὼ δὲ λέγω ὑμῖν, ἀγαπάτε τοὺς ἐχθρούς ὑμῶν, εὐλογεῖτε τοὺς καταρωμένους ὑμᾶς, καλῶς<sup>4</sup> ποιεῖτε τοὺς μισοῦντας ὑμᾶς, καὶ προσεύχεσθε ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐπηρεαζόντων ὑμᾶς, καὶ διωκόντων ὑμᾶς. 45. Ὅπως γένησθε υἱοὶ τοῦ πατρὸς ὑμῶν τοῦ ἐν οὐρανοῖς, ὅτι τὸν ἥλιον αὐτοῦ ἀνατέλλει ἐπὶ πονηροῦς<sup>5</sup> καὶ ἀγαθοῦς, καὶ βρέχει ἐπὶ δικαίους καὶ ἀδίκους.

### VII. *The Lord's Prayer, Matth. 6: 9-13.*

ΠΑΤΗΡ ἡμῶν ὃ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς· ἁγιασθήτω τὸ ὄνομά σου· Ἐλθέτω ἡ βασιλεία σου· γενηθήτω τὸ θέλημά σου, ὡς ἐν οὐρανῷ, καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς. Τὸν ἄρτον ἡμῶν τὸν ἐπιούσιον δός ἡμῖν σήμερον. Καὶ ἄφες ἡμῖν τὰ ὀφειλήματα ἡμῶν, ὡς καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀφίεμεν<sup>8</sup> τοῖς ὀφειλέταις ἡμῶν. Καὶ μὴ εἰσενέγκης<sup>9</sup> ἡμᾶς εἰς πειρασμόν, ἀλλὰ ῥῦσαι ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ πονηροῦ· ὅτι σου<sup>10</sup> ἐστὶν ἡ βασιλεία, καὶ ἡ δύναμις, καὶ ἡ δόξα, εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας· Ἀμήν.

## NOTES.

---

PAGE 163.—1. ἀγαθόν, neut., predicate of φίλλα. “An adjective, in the predicate, without a substantive is often put in the neuter gender,” Gr. Gr. § 131, Obs. 4; the word *thing* in English may be supplied; *the greatest good* (thing).—2. ἀνθρώποις, dat. of object to which the “good thing” belongs, Gr. Gr. § 146, Obs. 2.—3. κατέθηκεν, *made*; 1 aor. ind. act. of κατατίθημι, 434.—4. τῶν φίλων ἠτιῦσθαι, *to be surpassed by friends* [*inferior to, or less than friends*], 63–7.—5. ταῖς ἐνεργεσίαις, *in acts of kindness*, 63, 11.—6. οἱ νικῶντες (contr. for νικᾶοντες), *those who conquer, conquerors*, 455–4.—7. οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδέν, *there is not any thing, or there is nothing*, 63–21.—8. ἔτυχε, *obtained*, 2 aor. ind. act. of τυγχάνω; governs the gen. by R. xv. 2, Gr. Gr. § 144.—9. πλεῖστα, *very many*, super. of πολὺς.—10. ἐποίησάν, &c., *caused* [*brought upon*] *the state many calamities*; gov. two accusatives, Gr. Gr. § 153, R. xxix.—11. Ἀπόλλων, &c., *Apollo is said to have flayed, or, It is said that Apollo flayed*, Gr. Gr. § 175, Obs. 3.—12. οἷ, dat. of οὗ, 3d pers. pron. enclitic; having its accent thrown back as an acute on the preceding word, ἐρίζοντά οἷ, *when contending with him*, Gr. Gr. § 148, R. xxiii. 2 (2).—13. πωλῶν, *selling*, pres. part. act. of πωλέω.—14. λόγον (scil. πραγμάτων) ὧν ἐποίησεν, *a reason for the things which he did*; ὧν, gen. pl. of the relative ὃς, attracted into the case of its antecedent, Gr. Gr. § 135–9.—15. λαμβάνειν, scil. λόγον ὧν ἐποίησεν.—16. φοβοῦ, *fear*, pres. imper. mid. of φοβέω.

P. 164.—1. ἐν ἑαυτοῦ, scil. δόμῳ, gov. by ἐν.—2. ταῦτά πάσχει, lit. *it suffers the same things, i. e. it is affected in the same way*.—3. τοῖς ἄρμασι, *as the chariots*; lit. *with the chariots*, gov. in the

dat. by ταῦτά, Gr. Gr. § 147, 1st.—4. τοῖς ἀποβαλοῦσι, *which have lost*, 2 aor. part. act. dat. pl. 455—4.—5. τὰ γεγενημένα, *which have been*; perf. part. pass. of γίγνομαι, in the same construction as the preceding.—6. μή μοι μέμψη, *do not blame me*; 1 aor. subj. mid. of μέφομαι, used imperatively, 448—2.—7. τοῦ κοσμοῦντος, *who regulates*, 455—4.—8. μικροῦ δεῖν, *almost*; lit. *it wanted little*.—9. ἐντός Ἑλυσ, *within* [i. e. *on this side of*] *the river Halys*; gen. governed by ἐντός. “Adverbs of time, place, &c., govern the genitive.”—10. τὰς (sup. οὔσας) μετὰ δόξης, *lit. which are with honor*, i. e. *honorable*, Gr. Gr. § 130, Obs. 2.—11. ἀριστον, *the best thing*, p. 163, No. 1.—12. ζῆ, *lives*, contr. for ζάει, 384.—13. ἀγοράσας κοράκα, *having purchased a raven*, or *purchased a raven and*, 455—2.—14. ἵπῳ, *with a horse*. R. “Cause, manner, &c.” 63—12.—15. τοὺς κολακεύοντας, *flatterers*, 455—4.

P. 165.—1. Ἀρχονίος ἐστιν, *it belongs to* (or, *it is the duty of*) *a ruler*, Gr. Gr. R. xii. same as Lat. Gr. R. xii.—2. ὡς βέλτιστοι ἔσονται, *they may be the best possible*; see Lex. ὡς;—ἔσονται, fut. ind. of εἶμι, used in a subjunctive sense, Gr. Gr. § 75, Obs. 3.—3. πονηροῖν, gen. dual of πονηρός.—4. τὸν μὲν, *the one*—τὸν δέ, *the other*.—5. τοὺς χρωμένους, *those who use*, 455—4 (χράομαι).—6. μὴ δεῖσθαι νόμων πολλῶν, *do not require many laws*, 63—6.—7. ἐτέλευτήσῃ, scil. βίον, *ended his life*, i. e. *died*.—8. τοῖς μὲν νέοις, *to the young*, an adj. used as a substantive.—9. τί δεῖ παῖδας, &c. *what free boys ought to learn*; lit. *what it is proper for free boys to learn*; Gr. Gr. § 149, Exc. II.—10. ἡσθεῖς οἴνοι, *being cheered with wine*, 1 aor. part. pass. of ἡδομαι.—11. ἄξιος οἰδενός, *worth nothing*, i. e. *worthless*. R. as in Latin, “Verbal adjectives, &c.”—12. ἀνῆλθεν, *went up*; 2 aor. ind. act. of ἀνέρχομαι.—13. ἐφιππος, *on horseback*.—14. πῶς κέχρηται τοῖς, &c., *how he has treated his former friends*.—15. ἔλιψε, *expect, be sure*.

P. 166.—1. δύο ταῦτα, &c. *that these two most noble things, namely, τό τε ἀληθεύειν, speaking the truth, &c.*—2. ὀφείλεται, &c. lit. *to die* (i. e. *death*), *as a debt, is due by all men*, i. e. *all men are doomed to die*.—3. κοῦκ, for καὶ οὐκ.—4. θνητῶν sup. τις; lit. *and there is not any one of mortals*, i. e. *there is no man*.—5. τὴν μῆριον μέλλουσαν, scil. ἡμέραν, &c. *if he, (or whether he) shall live another day*; lit. *the morrow*; the accusative of time how long. 63—14; ἔλθῃ ἐγγύς, *should come near*, 2 aor. subj. of ἔρχομαι.—6. διπλημάτων ἀπορῶν, *being in want of spending-money*. R. “Adjectives of plenty or want, &c.,” same as Lat. Gr. R. xi.—7. κάκεινος, for



καὶ ἐκεῖνος, *and he*, sup. ἔφη, *said*.—8. σοῦ, *than you*, 63-2.—9. εἰδέναι, inf. of οἶδα, 443.

P. 167.—1. μηδενὸς μὲν ἀπειρώς ἔχειν, sup. ἑαυτοῦς, lit. *to have themselves in ignorance of nothing*, i. e. *to be ignorant of nothing*.—2. In this ode, the verse is Iambic dimeter catalectic, consisting of four iambs, wanting a syllable. The *ictus*, or stress of voice in reading, is on the 2d, 4th and 6th syllables, thus,

Θελῶ | λεγείν | Ἄτρει | δας.

3. ᾶ, Doric, for ἦ, article feminine.—4. μοῦνον, for μόνον, *only*.—5. ᾗδον, *attempted to sing*. In this sense the imperfect is sometimes used, see Gr. Gr. § 76, Obs. 4.—6. χαίροιτε λοιπόν, *henceforth farewell*; pres. opt. act. of χαίρω, 449-1.—7. ἡμῖν, *for us*, viz. himself and his lyre, dat. 63-11.—8. ἡ λύρη, *my lyre*, 63-26.—9. This Anacreontic verse is like the preceding, except that it has an additional short syllable at the beginning of the line, making the first foot an anapæst, and consequently having the *ictus*, or stress of voice on the 3d, 5th, and 7th syllables, thus,

μῆσύντ'κ | τίοῖς | πῶθ' ᾶ | ραίς.

10. ποθ' for ποτέ, indef. *once, on a certain time*.—11. κατὰ χεῖρα τῆν (οὔσαν) Βοώτου, *at the hand of* (lit. *which belongs to*) *Bootes*.—12. κείται, *are lying down*, for κείνται (Gr. Gr. § 101-12,) from κείμαι.—13. μεῦ, Doric for μοῦ, enclitic, gen. of ἐγώ, governed by ἐπί in ἐπισταθείς.

P. 168.—1. θυρέων, ὀχῆας. Ionic for θυρῶν, and ὀχέας (θυρᾶ ὀχεύς).—2. μεῦ, same as p. 167-13.—3. μὴ φόβησαι, *be not afraid*, imper. 1 aor. mid. of φοβέω.—4. κῦσεληνον, for καὶ ὑσεληνον, *and without the moon*.—5. πεπλύνημαι, *I have wandered*, perf. mid. of πλανάω.—6. ἀκούσας, *when I heard*, 455-2.—7. φέροντα (masc.), agreeing in sense with βρέφος (neut.), but in form with Ἐρωτα.—8. καθίζας, Dor. for καθίσας (καθίζω).—9. κρύος μεθῆκε, *the cold ceased or relaxed*, sup. ἐαντιό, 1 aor. act. of μεθίημι, 434.—10. φέρε, *come!* pres. imper. act. of φέρω.—11. ἐς τί μοι, &c., *how far the string, by having been wet, is now injured to me*.—12. ἀνὰ δ' ἄλλεται, by tmesis for ἀνάλλεται δέ, *springs up*.—13. καρδίην, Ion. for καρδίαν, governed by κατά, *in your heart, or as to your heart*.

P. 169.—1. ἀβύσσου, gen. governed by ἐπάνω, adv. of place, *above, upon*.—2. ὅτι καλόν (ἦν), *that it was good*.—3. ἀνὰ μέσον τοῦ φωτός, &c. lit. *in the midst of the light, and in the midst of the darkness*; i. e. *between the light and the darkness*.—4. μίᾱ, *first*,

the cardinal, in a few instances, being used in the Scriptures for the ordinal πρώτη, see Matth. 28, 1.—5. ποιήσωμεν, *let us make*, 448-1 & 3.—6. ἰχθύων, gen. pl. governed by ἀρχέτωσαν, 63-7.—7. αὐξάνεσθε, &c. (αὐξάνω), *increase, and multiply, and fill*.—8. αὐτῆς, same construction as ἰχθύων, No. 6.—9. τῶν ἐρπόντων, *which creep*, 455-4.

P. 170.—1. ἡμέρας, acc. of time how long, 63-14.—2. ἐπῆρε, *raised up, floated*, imperf. ind. act. of ἐπαίρω.—3. ἐπάνω τοῦ ὕδατος, *above (on the face of) the water*, p. 169-1.—4. ὑποκάτω τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, *under the heaven*; same construction as preceding.—5. πήχεις, contr. for πήχεις, 179, acc. of measure, 63-16, *cubits (πήχυς)*.—6 τῶν πετεινῶν, *of fowls*.—7. ὅσα, *which*, used as a relative, 249.—8. ἡμέρας, acc. of time how long.—9. κατέφαγεν, *devoured*, 2 aor. ind. act. of κατεσθίω.—10. τοῦ θυμοῦ σου, *of thine anger*; διέστη, *stood apart, were divided*.—11. ἐπάγη ὡς εἰ τείχος, *stood fixed (were piled up) as a wall*; 2 aor. ind. pass. of πύγνμι.

P. 171.—1. Διώξας κατ. &c., *having pursued, I will overtake*.—2. μεριῶ, *I will divide*; fut. ind. act. Attic form, of μερίζω. by eliding σ.—3. ἀνελῶ, *I will destroy*, one form of the future act. of ἀναιρέω.—4. ἔδυσαν, *they sank*; 2 aor. ind. act. of δύω.—5. ἀνέβη, *he went up*; 2 aor. ind. act. of ἀναβαίνω, 399.—6. προσήλθον, *came to*; 2 aor. ind. act. 3 pl. of προσέρχομαι.—7. τῷ πνεύματι, *in spirit* (sup. ἐν).—8. τῇ καρδίᾳ, *in heart*, same construction as preceding.—9. αὐτῶν ἐστίν, *theirs is, to them belongs*, same as R. xii. Lat. Gr.—10. ὀνειδίσωσιν ὑμᾶς, *reproach you*; 1 aor. subj. act. of ὀνειδίω.

P. 172.—1. τοὺς (ὄντας) πρὸ ὑμῶν, *who were before you*, 455-4. 2. ἐρρέθη, *it was said*; 1 aor. ind. pass. of ῥέω.—3. τὸν πλησίον σου, *thy neighbor*; adj. used as subs.—4. καλῶς ποιεῖτε, *do good*, Gr. Gr. § 153, Obs. 1.—5. τοῦ (ὄντος), *who is*, same as No. 1.—6. πονηρούς, scil. ἀνθρώπους, *the evil*.—7. ὁ (ὢν), *who art*; 455-4.—8. ἀφίμεν, *we forgive*; pres. ind. act. 1st pl. of ἀφίμημι.—9. μὴ εἰσενέγκῃς, *do not lead*; 2 aor. subj. act. in the sense of the imperative, 448-2.—10. ὅτι σοῦ ἐστίν &c., *because thine is, &c.*, Gr. Gr. R. xii. "The person or thing to which any thing belongs is put in the genitive after εἰμί, &c."

# LEXICON.

- ἀ**, prefix, privative, for *ἄνευ*,  
*not*; *un-*; *in-*, &c. (460).  
**ἀ**, Dor. for *ἡ*, article; *the*.  
**ἀβλαβής**, *ές*, adj. (*ἀ*, priv., *βλάβη*,  
*hurt*); *unhurt, uninjured*.  
**ἀβύσσος**, *ου, ἡ*; *an abyss*.  
**ἀγαθός**, *ἡ, ὄν*, adj. (comp. ir-  
 reg. 228); *good, brave*.  
**ἀγαλλιάω** (R. *ἀγαλλια*), *-άσω*,  
 &c.; *to rejoice exceedingly*.  
**ἀγαπάω** (R. *ἀγαπα*), *-ήσω, &c.*,  
*to love*.  
**ἀγάπη**, *ης, ἡ*; *love*.  
**ἄγγελος**, *ου, ὁ*; *an angel, a*  
*messenger*.  
**ἀγείρω** (R. *ἀγειρ*, 2 *ἄγερ*, 3 *ἄγορ*),  
*-ερω*; *to collect, to assemble*.  
**ἀγέννητος**, *ον*, adj. (*ἀ* priv. &  
*γεννῶ*); *not born, not created*.  
**Ἀγησίλαος**, *ου, ὁ*; *Agesilaus, a*  
*king of Sparta*.  
**ἀγιάζω** (R. *ἀγιαδ*), *-άσω, &c.*  
*(ἄγιος, holy)*; *to hallow*.  
**ἄγκυρα**, *ας, ἡ*, *an anchor*.  
**ἄγνός**, *ἡ, ὄν*, adj.; *holy, chaste,*  
*pure*.  
**ἀγοράζω** (R. *ἀγοραδ*), *-άσω, &c.*  
*(ἀγορά)*; *to buy, to sell*.  
**ἀγρυπνέω** (R. *ἀγρυπνε*), *-ήσω,*  
*&c. (ἄγρυπνος, sleepless)*; *to*  
*be without sleep, to watch*  
*anxiously*.  
**ἄγω** (R. *ἄγ.*), *ἄξω, &c.*; *to lead,*  
*drive, bring*.
- ἄγων**, *ωνος, ὁ (ἄγω)*; *a contest,*  
*combat, game*.  
**ἄδακρυς**, *υ, adj. (ἀ priv. & δάκρυ,*  
*a tear)*; *causing no tears* (218).  
**ἀδελφιθεός**, *ου, ὁ*; *a nephew*.  
**ἀδελφός**, *ου, ὁ*; *a brother*.  
**ἄδης**, *ου, ὁ*; *Hades*.  
**ἀδικέω** (R. *ἀδικε*), *-ήσω, &c.*  
*(ἄδικος, unjust)*; *to be un-*  
*just, to do wrong, to sin, to*  
*injure, to treat unjustly*.  
**ἀδικία**, *ας, ἡ*; *injustice, injury, fr.*  
**ἄδικος**, *ον*, adj. (*ἀ* priv. & *δικη*,  
*justice*); *unjust, unrighteous*.  
**ἀδύνατος**, *ον*, adj. (*ἀ* priv. &  
*δυνατός, able)*; *unable, im-*  
*possible*.  
**ᾄδω**, contr. for *ἄειδω*; *to sing,*  
*sing of, celebrate in song*.  
**ἀεί** & *αἰεί*, adv.; *always*.  
**ἄείδω** (R. *ἄειδ*) *ἄεισω, &c., contr.*  
*ᾄδω, ᾄσω*; *to sing, &c.*  
**ἄετός**, *ου, ὁ*; *an eagle*.  
**ἄέκων**, *ουσα, ον*, contr. *ἄκων*,  
*adj. (ἀ priv. & ἐκόν, willing)*; *un-*  
*willing*.  
**ἄηδών**, *όνος, ὁ*; *a nightingale*.  
**ἄήρ**, *έρος, ὁ, ἡ*; *air*.  
**ἀθάνατος**, *ον*, adj. (*ἀ* priv. &  
*θάνατος, death*); *undying,*  
*immortal*.  
**Ἀθηνᾶ**. *ας*, contr. *Ἀθηνᾶ. ὄς.*  
*ἡ*; *Minerva, the goddess of*  
*wisdom*.

- Ἀθηναῖος, α, ον, adj.; *Athenian*.  
 ἀθλος, ου, ὅ; *labor, contest*.  
 Αἶας, αντος, ὅ; *Ajax, a Trojan chief*.  
 Αἰγυπτίος, α, ον, adj.; *Egyptian*.  
 Αἴγυπτος, ου, ἡ; *Egypt*.  
 αἰδέομαι (R. αἰδε), -ῆσομαι and -έσομαι; *to reverence, respect, from*  
 αἰδώς, ὅος, ἡ; *reverence, respect*.  
 αἰεῖ, adv. same as αἰεῖ.  
 αἶμα, ατος, τό; *blood*.  
 Αἰνείας, ου, ὅ; *Aeneas*.  
 αἰνέω (R. αἰνε), -έσω & ἦσω, &c.; *to praise*.  
 αἰξ, αἰγός, ἡ; *a she goat*.  
 αἰρετός, ἡ, ὄν, adj. (αἰρέομαι, *to select*); *chosen, eligible, desirable*.  
 αἰρέω (R. αἶρε, 2 εἶλ), -ῆσω, 2 aor. εἶλον; *to take, to choose* (361-4).  
 αἰσσω (R. αἶσ), αἶσω, &c.; *to move quickly, to rush, dart*.  
 αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὄν, adj. (αἰσχίων, -ιστος); *base, shameful, ugly*.  
 αἰσχροῶς, adv., *basely, shamefully*.  
 αἰσχύνω (R. αἰσχυν), -υνῶ, &c.; *to disgrace:—Mid., to be ashamed, to respect, to reverence*.  
 αἰτέω (R. αἶτε), -ῆσω, &c.; *to ask*.  
 αἰτία, ας, ἡ; *a cause, a fault*.  
 αἰών, ὠνος, ὅ, ἡ (αἰεῖ and ὦν, *being*); *time, eternity; εἰς αἰῶνας; for ever*.  
 ἄκαρπος, ον, adj. (ἀ priv. & καρπός *fruit*); *unfruitful*.  
 ἀκατασκευάστος, ον, adj. (ἀ priv. & κατασκευάζω *to form*); *unformed, without form*.  
 ἀκέω (R. ἀκε), -έσω, &c. & ἀκέομαι; *to heal, to cure*.  
 ἀκοντίζω (R. ἀκοντιδ), -ίσω, &c. (ἄκων, *a javelin*); *to throw the javelin, to hurl, fling*.  
 ἀκούω (R. ἀκου, 3 ἀκο), -ούσω, &c.; *to hear*.  
 ἀκριβής, ἐς, adj.; *accurate, exact*.  
 ἄκων, contr. for ἀέκων, which see.  
 ἀλέω (R. ἄλε), -έσω &c.; *to grind*.  
 ἀλήθεια, ας, ἡ (ἀληθής); *truth*.  
 ἀληθεύω (R. ἀληθευ), -εύσω; *to speak the truth, from*  
 ἀληθής, ἐς, adj.; *true, sincere*.  
 ἀλκή, ἡς, ἡ; *strength, power*.  
 Ἀλκιβιάδης, ου, ὅ; *Alcibiades, an Athenian general*.  
 ἄλκιμος, ον, adj. (ἀλκή); *strong, courageous, brave*.  
 ἀλλά, conj.; *but*.  
 ἀλλήλοιν, -αιν, -οιν, recip. pron. (244); *of one another*.  
 ἄλλομαι (R. ἄλ), ἀλοῦμαι, &c.; *to leap, to spring*.  
 ἄλλος, η, ο, adj. pronoun; *other, another* (110).  
 ἀλόγιστος, ον, adj. *unreasonable*.  
 Ἄλυσ, νας, ὅ; *Halys, a river of Asia Minor*.  
 ἀλώπηξ, εκος, ἡ; *a fox*.  
 ἀμαρτάνω (R. ἀμαρτε, 2 ἄμαρτ), -τίσω, &c.; *to miss the mark, err, sin*.  
 ἀμείβω (R. ἀμειβ, 2 ἀμιβ, 3 ἀμοιβ), -ψω, &c.; *to change, repay, requite*.  
 ἀμείνων, ον, adj. comp. of ἀγαθός.  
 ἀμελέω (R. ἀμελε), -ίσω, &c.

- (ἄμελής, *careless*); *not to care, to neglect.*
- Ἄμην (Heb.) *adv.*; *verily, so be it.*
- ἄμπελος, οὐ, ἡ; *a vine.*
- ἄμύμων, ον, *adj.*; *irreproachable, blameless, eminent.*
- ἄμφι, *prep.* *gen. dat. acc.*; *about, concerning.*
- ἄμφοτερος, α, ον, *adj.*; *both.*
- ἄν, *conjunctive particle*, *expressing contingency, doubt, &c.*
- ἄν, *conj.* *for ἔάν;* *if, poet. ἦν.*
- ἀνά *prep.* *acc.*; *through, along.*
- ἀνα-βαίνω (R. βα), -βήσομαι, &c. 2 *aor.* ἀνέβην; *to go up, ascend.*
- ἀναγκάζω (R. ἀναγκαδ), -σω, &c. (ἀνάγκη); *to force, compel.*
- ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ; *necessity.*
- ἀνα-θάλπω (R. θαλπ), -ψω, &c.; *to warm through, or thoroughly.*
- ἀναιδής, ἐς, *adj.* (ἀ *priv.* & αἰδέομαι); *shameless, bold.*
- ἀν-αιρέω (see αἰρέω); *to take up, to take away, destroy.*
- ἀν-άλλομαι (see ἄλλομαι); *to spring or leap up.*
- ἄναξ, *ακτος, ὁ;* *a king, a ruler.*
- ἀνα-παύω (R. παυ), -σω, &c.; *to still, pacify:—Mid. to cease, to rest.*
- ἀν-άπτω (R. ἄφ), -ψω, &c.; *to kindle, to light (a torch, &c.)*
- ἀνα-τέλλω (R. τελλ), -λῶ, &c.; *to cause to come forth or rise.*
- ἀνα-τρέφω (see τρέφω), -ψω, &c.; *to rear, nurture, educate.*
- ἀνδριάς, *άντος, ὁ;* *a statue, image.*
- ἄνεμος, οὐ, ὁ; *wind.*
- ἀν-έρχομαι (see ἔρχομαι); *to come up, to go up, go on board.*
- ἄνευ, *adv.* *gen.*; *without.*
- ἀν-εὐρίσκω (see εὐρίσκω); *to find out, discover.*
- ἄνθρω, *έρος, sync.* ἀνδρός, ὁ; *a man.*
- ἄνθος, εος, τό; *a flower.*
- ἀνθρώπειος, α, ον, *adj.*, *same as, ἀνθρώπινος, η, ον, adj.*; *of, or belonging to, men, human, from ἄνθρωπος, οὐ, ὁ (generic term); a human being, man.*
- ἀν-ίστημι (ἴστημι), ἀνα-στήσω, &c.; *to set up, raise, establish.*
- ἀνοίγω (R. ἀνοιγ), -ξω, &c.; *to open, reveal.*
- ἀνόσιος, ον, and α, ον, *adj.* (ἀ *priv.* & ὅσιος, *holy*); *unholy, wicked.*
- ἀντί, *prep.* (*gen. acc.*); *opposite, for, instead of.*
- ἀντι-φωνέω (R. φωνε), -ήσω, &c.; *to sound in answer, to reply.*
- ἀνώω (R. ἄνω), -σω, &c.; *to complete, finish, perfect.*
- ἄξιόπιστος, ον, *adj.* (ἄξιος, πιστός); *trustworthy, worthy of confidence.*
- ἄξιος, α, ον, *adj.*; *worthy, good.*
- ἀόρατος, ον, *adj.* (ἀ *priv.* ὁράω, *to see*); *not seen, invisible.*
- ἀπ-αγγέλλω (R. ἄγγελ), -ελῶ, &c. (ἀγγέλλω, *to announce*); *to announce, declare.*
- ἀπ-αντάω (R. ἀντα), -ήσω, &c. (ἀντιάω, *to meet*); *to meet.*
- ἄπας, *ασα, αν, adj.*; *all, the whole, every one.*
- ἀπειρώς, *adv.* (ἄπειρος, *ignorant*); *ignorantly: ἀπείρωσ ἔχειν, to be ignorant.*
- Ἀπελλέης, ον, *contr.* Ἀπελλῆς, οὔ, ὁ; *Apelles, a painter.*

- ἀπ-έχω (see ἔχω), ἀφ-έξω, & ἀπο-σχήσω, ἀπ-έσχηκα; to keep off, repel:—Mid. to keep one's self from, to refrain.
- ἄπιστος, ον, adj. (ἀ priv. and πίστις, faith); not to be trusted, faithless.
- ἀπλόος, όη, όον; contr. ἀπλοῦς, ἦ, οῦν, adj.; simple, upright.
- ἀπό, prep. gen. before a vowel. ἀπ' before an aspirate ἀφ'; from, by.
- ἀπο-βαίνω (see βαίνω), to lead down; intr. to descend, to happen, result.
- ἀπο-βάλλω (see βάλλω); to throw away, to lose.
- ἀπο-βλέπω (see βλέπω); to look, observe, look towards.
- ἀπο-δίδωμι (see δίδωμι); to give back, restore, render.
- ἀπο-θλίβω (R. θλιβ), -ψω, &c. (θλίβω, to press); to press or squeeze out.
- ἀπο-θνήσκω (see θνήσκω); to die, perish.
- ἀπο-κρίνομαι (R. κριν), -οῦμαι, &c. (κρίνω); to answer, reply.
- ἀπο-κτείνω (κτείνω); to kill, slay.
- ἀπ-όλλυμι (see ὄλλυμι); to destroy, to ruin, to lose.
- Ἄπόλλων, ωνος, ό; Apollo, god of music, &c.
- ἀπόπειρα, ας, ἦ (ἀπό, πείρα, trial); a trial, venture.
- ἀπορώ (R. ἀπορε), -ήσω, &c. (ἄπορος, at a loss); to be at a loss, perplexed.
- ἀπο-στέλλω (see στέλλω); to send away, send forth, dismiss.
- ἄπτερος, ον, adj. (ἀ priv. πτερόν, a wing); without feathers.
- ἄπτω (R. ἀφ), ἄψω, &c.; to kindle.
- ἄρα, before a vowel ἀρ' conj.; then, therefore, yet.
- ἀράσσω (R. ἀραγ), -ξω, &c.; to strike, knock, dash.
- ἀργύριον, ον, τό; a silver coin, silver.
- ἀρείων, ον, adj. comp. of ἀγαθός, better.
- ἀρετή, ἦς, ἦ; virtue.
- Ἀριάδνη, ἦς, ἦ; Ariadne, daughter of Minos.
- ἄριστος, super. of ἀγαθός, best.
- Ἄρκτος, ον, ό; the Ursa Major.
- ἄρμα, ατος, τό; a chariot.
- Ἀρμίνη, ἦς, ἦ; Armene, a town of Paphlagonia.
- Ἄρμονία, ας, ἦ; Harmonia, daughter of Mars.
- ἀρόω (R. ἄρο), -όσω, &c.; to plough.
- ἄρπαξ, αγος, ό, ἦ, adj.; rapacious.
- ἄρρήν & ἄρρην, εν, adj.; male, manly, brave.
- ἄρτος, ον, ό; bread.
- ἀρχή, ἦς, ἦ; beginning, kingdom.
- ἄρχω (R. ἀρχ), -ξω, &c.; to begin, rule, govern.
- ἀσεβεία, ας, ἦ; impiety, from ἀσεβής, ές, adj. (ἀ priv. σέβω, to worship); impious, wicked.
- ἀσέληνος, ον, adj. (ἀ priv. σελήνη, the moon); without the moon.
- ἀσθενής, ές, adj. (ἀ priv. σθένος, strength); without strength, weak.
- Ἄσκληπιός, ον, ό; Æsculapius, the god of medicine.
- ἀστράπτω (R. ἀστραπ), -ψω, &c.; to lighten, to flash.
- ἄστν, σος, τό; a city.

ἄσωτος, *ον*, adj. (ἀ priv. σώζω, *to save*); *abandoned, profligate.*  
 Ἀταλάντη, *ης, ἡ*; *Atalanta*, famous for speed in running.  
 Ἀτρεΐδης, *ου, ὁ*; *Atrides*, son of Atreus.  
 αὐξάνω (R. αὐξε), *-ήσω, &c.*; *to increase, to grow.*  
 αὔρος, *η, ον*, adj.; *dry, dried.*  
 αὔριον, *adv.*; *to-morrow, next day.*  
 αὐτίκα, *adv.* (αὐτός); *immediately.*  
 αὐτός, *ἡ, ὁ*, def. pron.; *self, he himself, &c.* (109).  
 αὐτοῦ, *contr.* for ἐαυτοῦ, which see.  
 ἀφ-ίημι (see ἴημι); *to send away, dismiss, forgive.*  
 ἄφρων, *ον*, adj. (ἀ priv. and φρήν, *judgment*); *foolish.*  
 ἄχθομαι (R. ἀχθε), *-ίσομαι, & -ήσομαι, &c.*; *to be grieved, disgusted, displeased.*  
 Ἀχιλλεύς, *ἑως, ὁ*; *Achilles*, the bravest of the Greeks.  
 ἄχρι, *adv.*; *up to, as far as.*

B.

βαδιζω. (R. βαδιδ), *-ισω, &c.* (βάδος, *a step*); *to go, travel, walk.*  
 βαθύς, *εἶα, ὕ*, adj.; *deep, dense*,—said of sleep—*sound.*  
 βαίνω (R. βα), βήσομαι, βέβηκα, 2, *α. ἔβην* (βῆμι, 399); *to go.*  
 βάλλω, (R. βαλ and βαλε, 2 βαλ, 3 βολ); βαλῶ, βεβάληκα, by syncope, βεβληκα; *to throw, cast, strike.*  
 βάρβαρος, *ον*, adj.; *foreign, barbarous*:—*subs. a foreigner, barbarian.*

βάρβιτος, *ου, ὁ, ἡ, & βάρβιτον* *ον, τό*; *a lyre.*  
 βίρος, *εος, τό*; *a load, burden.*  
 βαρύνς, *εἶα, ὕ*, adj. (βάρος); *heavy, burdensome, grievous.*  
 βασιλεία, *ας, ἡ*; *a kingdom*, from βασιλεύς, *ἑως, ὁ*; *a king.*  
 βασκαίνω (R. βασκαιν), *-ανῶ, &c.* (βάσκω, *to speak*); *to bewitch.*  
 βέβαιος, *α, ον*, adj.; *secure, firm.*  
 βέλτιστος, *superlative* of ἀγαθός.  
 βελτίων, *compar.* of ἀγαθός; (228).  
 βῆμα, *ατος, τό* (βαίνω); *a step, tribunal.*  
 βῆμι, (R. βα, fr. βάω, *obsol.*), used only in 2 aor. ἔβην, see βαίνω.  
 βιβλίον, *ου, τό* (*dim.* of βιβλος); *a book.*  
 βίος, *ου, ὁ*; *life, means of life*, hence  
 βιώω (R. βιο), *-ώσω, 2 aor. ἐβίω*; *to live.*  
 βλάπτω (R. βλαβ), *-ψω*; *to hurt, injure.*  
 βλάστημα, *ατος, τό*; *a bud, sprout, leaf.*  
 βλέπω (R. βλέπ, 2 βλέπ, 3 βλοπ), *-ψω, &c.*; *to see, behold, look at.*  
 βοάω (R. βοα), *-ήσω, &c.*; *to cry, to call to, to shout*, from βοή, *ἦς, ἡ*; *a loud cry, a shout, squealing.*  
 βοηθέω (R. βοηθε). *-ήσω, &c.* (βοή & θέω, *to run*); *to help, aid.*  
 βότρυς, *νος, ὁ*; *a grape, cluster.*  
 βουλεύω, (R. βουλευ), *-εύσω, &c.* (βουλή, *counsel*); *to counsel, advise*:—*Mid. to determine.*

βούλομαι (R. βουλε), -ήσομαι, &c.; *to will, to wish, desire; to be willing.*

βοῦς, οός, ὄ; *an ox*: -ῆ; *a cow.*

Βοώτις, ου, ὄ; *Bootes, a northern constellation.*

βραδέως, adv.; *slowly, from*

βραδύς, εἶα, ὕ, adj.; *slow, tardy.*

βραχεῖσα, 2 a. part. pass. of βρέχω.

βραχύς, εἶα, ὕ, adj.; *short, brief.*

βρέφος, εος, τό; *an infant, child.*

βρέχω (R. βροχ. 2 βραχ. 3 βροχ), -ξω, &c.; *to wet, moisten, rain upon.*

βροντιάω (R. βροντα), -ήσω, &c.; *to thunder.*

βροτός, οῦ, ὄ; *a mortal, a man.*

βωμός, οῦ, ὄ; *an altar.*

γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα, 314, 2 aor. ἔγνων, 399; *to know, perceive.*

γλυκίων, sweeter, comparative of γλυκύς, εἶα, ὕ, adj.; *sweet.*

γνώμη, ης, ῆ; *judgment, opinion.*

γονεύς, έως, ὄ; *a father, pl. parents.*

Γοργώ, ὄος, & Γοργών, ὄνος, ῆ; *the Gorgon.*

γραύς, αός, ῆ; *an old woman.*

γραφείς, έως, ὄ; *a painter, writer, from*

γράφω (R. γραφ), -ψω, &c.; *to trace, draw, write.*

γυνή, γυναικος, ῆ, irreg.; *a woman.*

γύψ, γυπός, ὄ; *a vulture*

## Γ

## Δ

Γάρ, conj.; *for.* Gr. Gr. § 125.

γαστήρ, έρος, ῆ; *the belly, stomach*

γῆα, ας, contr. γῆ. γῆς; *the earth.*

γελῶ (R. γελα), -άσω, &c. 361-1; *to laugh*;—tr. *to laugh at, deride.*

γεν, 2 root of γίγνομαι.

γεννάω (R. γεννα), -ήσω, &c.; *to produce.*

γέρων, ον, adj.; *old, aged*:—subs.; *an old man.*

γῆ, contr. for γῆα, which see.

γῆρας, ατος, τό; *old age* (184).

γηράσκω (R. γηρα 284), -άσω, &c.; *to grow old, to be old.*

γίγας, αντος (126), ὄ; *a giant.*

γίγνομαι and γίνομαι (R. γενε, 2 γεν, 3 γον), γενήσομαι, &c.; *to become, to be, to arise, come to pass.*

γιγνώσκω and γινώσκω (R. γνο),

Δαήρ, έρος, ὄ; *a brother-in-law.*

δαίμων, ονος, ὄ; *a divinity, deity.*

δάκρυ, υος, τό; *a tear.*

δαμάω (R. δαμα, 2 δαμ), -άσω, &c.; *to overpower, subdue.*

δαπάνημα, ατος, τό; *expense, spending-money.*

δάς, δαδός, ῆ (for δαίς); *a torch.*

δάφνη, ης, ῆ, *a laurel.*

δέ, usually in the second clause, opposed to μίν, expressed or understood in the first; *but, however, yet*, Gr. Gr. § 125.

δεῖ, δεήσει, impersonal verb; *it behooves, it is proper, necessary.*

δειγμα, ατος, τό (δείκνυμι); *a specimen, sample, an example.*

δειδω (R. δειδ, 2 διδ, 3 δοιδ), -είσω, &c.; *to fear, dread.*

δείκνυμι and δεικνύω (R. δεικ), -ξω, &c.; *to show.*



- δειλός, ἡ, ὄν, adj.; *fearful, miserable, cowardly*:—subs. ὁ; *a coward.*
- δεῖνα, ατος, ὁ, ἡ, τό, indef. pron.; *some one.*
- δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, adj.; *terrible, powerful, able, skilful.*
- δεκάπηγυς, υ, adj.; *ten cubits long.*
- δελφίς, ἴνος, ὁ; *a dolphin, 126.*
- δέμω (R. δεμ, 2 δαμ, 3 δομ), δεμῶ, δεδέμηκα, 371; *to build.*
- δένδρον, ου, τό; *a tree.*
- δεξία, ας, ἡ; *the right hand, from δεξιός, ἄ, ὄν, adj.; the right.*
- δέομαι (R. δεε), δεήσομαι, &c.; *to need, wish for, beg, implore.*
- δέρκοω (R. δερκ, 2 δαρκ, 3 δορκ), defective; *to look, to see.*
- δέω (R. δε), δήσω, &c.; *to bind.*
- δηλός, η, ον, adj.; *manifest, clear.*
- δηλώω (R. δηλο), -ώσω, &c. (δηλος); *to make manifest, show.*
- διά, prep. gen.; *through, by means of, by*:—acc. *through, on account of*; in composition, *through, over.*
- διαβάλλω (see βάλλω); *to throw or cast through, to slander.*
- διαβατός, ἡ, ὄν, adj. (διαβαίνω); *passable.*
- διαβοάω (see βοάω); *to shout aloud, to celebrate.*
- δίαιτα, ης, ἡ; *mode of life, diet.*
- διακόσιοι, αι, α, num. adj.; *two hundred.*
- διάλέγω (see λέγω); *to select*:—Mid. *to discourse.*
- διανέμω (see νέμω); *to distribute.*
- διαταράσσω (see ταράσσω); *to throw into confusion, confound.*
- διατάσσω—τιω (R. ταγ), -ζω, &c.; *to arrange, regulate, appoint.*
- διατίθημι (see τίθημι); *to dispose, arrange, set in order*; —pass. *to be affected.*
- διατρίβω (R. τριβ), -ψω, &c.; *to abide, live, spend time.*
- διαφθείρω (R. φθειρ, 2 φθαρ, 3 φθορ), -ερῶ; *to ruin, destroy, corrupt thoroughly, derange.*
- διαχωρίζω, (R. χωριδ), -ίσω, &c.; *to separate, divide.*
- διδ, 2 root of δείδω.
- διδάσκαλος, ου, ὁ; *a teacher, fr. διδάσκω (R. διδαχ & διδυσκε), -ξω, & -σκήσω, &c.; to teach.*
- δίδημι, (R. δε), δήσω, &c.; *to bind.*
- δίδυμος, ου, ὁ; *a twin*:—adj.; *twofold, twin.*
- δίδωμι (R. δο, fr. δώω), δώσω, &c.; *to give.*
- διίστημι (see ἴστημι); *to separate, stand apart, be divided.*
- δίκαιος, α, ον, adj. (δίκη); *just, righteous, hence*
- δικαιοσύνη, ης, ἡ; *righteousness.*
- δίκη, ης, ἡ; *justice.*
- Διογένης, εος, ὁ; *Diogenes.*
- διοικέω, (R. οἶκε, fr. οἰκίω, to manage), -ήσω, &c.; *to manage, regulate.*
- Διοκλῆς, έεος, contr. έους, ὁ; *Diocles, king of Pheræ.*
- Διονύσιος, ου, ὁ; *Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse.*
- Διόνυσος, ου, ὁ; *Bacchus.*
- δίοτι (διύ οτι); *wherefore, on this account, because.*
- δίπους, ουν, gen. δίποδος, (δί, ποδός). adj.; *having two feet, twofooted.*

Δίς (old nom. for Ζεύς), gen.

Διός, ὁ; *Jupiter.*

δίς, adv. *twice.*

διψᾶω (R. διψα), -ήσω, &c. (δίψα, *thirst*); *to thirst:—tr to desire, long for.*

διώκω, (R. διωκ), -ξω, &c.; *to pursue, persecute, expel.*

δοκέω (R. δοκε & δοκ), -ήσω, &c. and δόξω, &c.; *to think, seem, appear.*

δόμος, ου, ὁ (δέμω); *a building, house.*

δόξα, ης, ἡ (δοκέω); *opinion, fame, honor, glory, hence*

δοξάζω, (R. δοξαδ), -άσω, &c.; *to think, believe, judge.*

δμῶς, wός, ὁ (δαμάω, *to subdue*); *a slave, attendant.*

δράκων, οντιος, ὁ; *a dragon.*

δράμα, ατος, τό; *a tragedy, play.*

δραπέτης, ου, ὁ; *a runaway slave.*

δρομεύς, εως, ὁ; *a runner.*

δρύς, wός, ἡ; *an oak, a tree.*

δνεῖν, see δύο.

δύναμαι (R. δυνα), -ήσομαι, &c.; *I can; to be able, to be worth.*

δύναμις, εως, ἡ (δύναμαι); *power.*

δύο, δύο, gen. δυοῖν or δυεῖν, &c. num. adj.; *two (233).*

δύστηνος, ον, adj.; *wretched.*

δύω (R. δυ), δύσω, &c., 2 aor. ἔδυν; *to go into, or under, to set, go down, sink.*

δῶμα, ατος, τό (δέμω); *an edifice, house, abode.*

δωρεά ἄς, ἡ; *a gift, from*

δῶρον, ου, τό (δίδωμι); *a gift, present.*

## E.

Ἐάν, ἄν, conj. *if;—ἐάν μή; unless.*  
ἔαρ, ἔαρος, τό, contr. ἦρ; *the spring.*

ἑαυτοῦ, ἦς, οὔ, reflex. pron. 103-7; *of himself, &c.; his, his own, &c.*

εἶάω (R. εἶα), -άσω, &c.; *to permit, allow.*

ἐγγύς, adv.; *near.*

ἐγείρω (R. ἐγειρ, 2 ἐγερ, 3 ἐγορ), -ερω, &c.; *to awaken, excite, arouse.*

ἐγώ 1st pers. pron.; *I, 236.*

εἴ, conj.; *if, whether; εἴ μή; unless.*

εἶδέναι, infin. of οἶδα, 443.

εἶδω (R. εἶδ, 2 ἰδ, 3 οἶδ); *to see:—mid. to appear, to seem.*

εἰδωλόν, οὔ, τό, *an image, statue.*

εἰκών, ὄνος, ἡ; *a likeness, image.*

εἶμι, ἔσομαι, ἦν, irreg.; *to be, 440.*

εἶμι, εἴσομαι, ἦειν, irreg; *to go, 441.*

εἶπα, 1 aor.; εἶπον, 2 aor. the parts used of εἶπω, obsol.; *to say.*

εἰρήνη, ης, ἡ; *peace.*

εἰρηνοποιός, οὔ, ὁ (εἰρήνη, ποιῶ); *a peacemaker.*

εἰς, ἐς, prep. acc. only; *to, into, on account of, for, towards.*

εἷς, μία, ἓν, num. adj.; *one, 233.*

εἰς-ενέγκης, 1 aor. subj. of εἰς-φέρω (see φέρω); *to bring in or into, to introduce.*

ἐκ, before a vowel εἷς. prep. gen. only; *out, out of, from, by.*

ἕκαστος, η, ον, adj.; *each, every.*  
ἑκατόν, num. adj. indecl.; *a hundred.*

ἐκ-βάλλω (see βάλλω); *to cast out, to drive forth, expel.*

- ἐκ-δέρω (R. δερ), -δερω̄, &c. ; to skin, flay.
- ἐκεῖ, adv. , there, in that place.
- ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, dem. pron. ; that, he, she, it. Lat. ille.
- ἐκκλησία, ας, ἡ (ἐκ, καλέω, to call) ; an assembly.
- ἐκ-λέγω (see λέγω) ; to pick, to single out, select.
- ἐκ-πλέω (see πλέω) ; to sail out of, or away.
- ἐκ-τίθημι (see τίθημι) ; to put forth, to expose.
- Ἔκτωρ, ορος, ὁ ; Hector.
- ἐκόν, οὔσα, ὄν, adj. ; willing, voluntary, of one's own accord.
- ἐλάσσων, ον, compar. of ἐλαχύς.
- ἐλάχιστος, super. of ἐλαχύς, εἶα, ὕ, adj. ; small, little, short, worthless.
- ἐλεέω (R. ἐλεε), -ήσω, &c. (ἔλεος, pity) ; to pity, to show mercy to.
- ἐλεήμων, ον, adj. (ἐλεέω) ; merciful, pitiful, compassionate.
- ἐλευθερος, α, ον, adj. ; free.
- ἐλέφας, αντος, ὁ ἡ ; an elephant.
- ἐλθ, by syncope for ἐλυθ, see ἔρχομαι.
- ἐλπίζω (R. ἐλπιδ), -ίσω, &c. ; to hope, expect, to be sure, from ἐλπίς, ιδος, ἡ ; hope, expectation.
- ἔμαθον, 2 aor. act. of μαρθάνω.
- εμαυτοῦ, ἡς, ὁ, ἡ, reflex. pron. (103-7) ; of me myself, mine own.
- ἐμ-βάλλω (ἐν & βάλλω) ; to throw in, cast into, lay on, attack.
- ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν, poss. pron. ; my (103-1).
- ἐμ-πίπλημι, (see πίμπλημι) ; to fill, fill quite full, satisfy, satiate.
- ἐμ-πιτύω (ἐν and πτύω to spit, R. πτυ), -ύσω, &c. ; to spit upon.
- ἐν, prep. dat. ; in, on, upon, at, among.
- ἐνδεής, ες, adj. (ἐν, δέω, to want) ; needy, destitute, in want, poor.
- ἐνδοξος, ον, adj. (ἐν, δόξα) ; renowned, famous, illustrious.
- ἐν-δύω (see δύω) ; to enter into, go into :—Mid. to dress one's self, put on.
- ἐνέγκω, obsol. except in 1 and 2 aor. see φέρω.
- ἐνεκα, & ἔνεκεν, adv. governs the gen. ; on account of, for the sake of.
- ἐννεήχοντα, num. adj. ; ninety.
- ἐντός, adv. (ἐν) ; within.
- ἐξ-απατάω (R. ἀπατα), -ήσω, &c. (ἀπατάω, to deceive) ; to cheat, deceive.
- ἐξ-ελαύνω, (R. ἐλα), -ελάσω, &c. (ἐκ, ἐλαύνω, to drive) ; to drive out.
- ἐξ-ἐπίσταμαι (see ἐπίσταμαι) ; to understand, know well.
- ἐξ-ετάζω (R. ἐταδ), -άσω, &c. (ἐκ, ἐτάζω, to test) ; to examine, search out, inquire, make trial of.
- ἐορτάζω (R. ἐορταδ), -άσω, &c. ; to celebrate a feast.
- ἐπ-άγω (see ἄγω) ; to lead towards, bring on, introduce.
- ἐπαινετός, ἡ, ὄν, adj. ; to be praised, praiseworthy, from ἐπ-αινέω (see αἰνέω), -έσω, or -ίσω, &c. ; to praise greatly.
- ἐπαινος, ον, ὁ ; praise, applause.
- ἐπ-αίρω (R. αἶρ, 2 aor), -αρῶ, &c. (αἶρω, to raise) ; raise, bear up.
- ἐπάνω, adv. (ἐπί, ἄνω) ; above.
- ἐπεί, conj. & adv. ; since, when, after that, because.

ἐπιηρέαζω (ἐπηρεαδ), -άσω, &c.;  
to use despitefully, to insult.

ἐπί, prep. (gen. dat. acc.); on,  
upon, at, near, during, against.

ἐπι-γράφω (see γράφω); to mark  
on, inscribe, describe.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι and δείκνύω (see  
δείκνυμι), -δείξω, &c.; to ex-  
hibit, display, show.

ἐπι-καλύπτω (see καλύπτω); to  
cover over, conceal.

ἐπι-κοσμέω (see κοσμέω); to a-  
dorn greatly, embellish.

ἐπι-κρατέω (see κρατέω); to sub-  
due:—intr. to prevail.

ἐπι-μελέομαι (R. μελε), -ήσομαι,  
&c.; to take care of, care for.

ἐπιούσιος, ον, adj.; on or for the  
coming day—ἐπιούσιος ἄρτος,  
daily bread. N. T.

ἐπι-πληθύνω (see πληθύνω); to  
increase greatly, abound.

ἐπίσταμαι, -στήσομαι (probably  
fr. ἴσμη); to know, understand.

ἐπι-τελέω (R. τελε), -έσω, &c.  
(τελέω, to finish); to perfect,  
complete, perform.

ἐπιτηδές & ἐπιτηδής, adv.; enough.

ἐπι-φέρω (see φέρω); to bring  
upon, bear upon or up:—Mid.  
to move one's self, to move.

ἔπος, εος, τό; a word, speech.

ἑπτά, num. adj. indec.; seven.

ἐράω (R. ἐρα). -άσω, &c.; to  
love, desire. seek after.

ἐργάζομαι (R. ἐργαδ), -άσομαι,  
&c.; to work, to effect, to do, fr.

ἔργον, ου, τό; an action, a work.

ἔρώω, to say; see ῥέω.

ἐρίζω (R. ἐριδ), -ίσω, &c.; to con-  
tend. antirel. from

ἔρις, ιδος, ἡ; strife, contention.

Ἑρμίας, contr. Ἑρμῆς, οὔ, ὄ;  
Hermes, or Mercury.

ἔρωμαι (R. ἐρε, 2 ἐρ), -ήσομαι,  
&c.; to ask, inquire for.

ἐρπετόν, οἶ, τό; a creeping thing,  
a reptile, from

ἔρπω (R. ἐρπ), -ψώ, &c.; to creep.

ἔρχομαι (R. ἐλευθ, 2 ἐλυθ, by  
sync. ἐλθ), ἐλεύσομαι, ἤλυθα,  
2 aor. ἤλυθον, by sync. ἤλθον;  
to go, come, arrive.

ἔρως, ωτος, ὄ (ἐράω); love; Cu-  
pid, the god of love.

ἐρωτάω (R. ἐρωτα), -ήσω, &c.;  
to ask, question, inquire.

ἔσθής, ἦτος, ἡ; clothing.

εἰς-οράω (see ὁράω); to look up  
on, to see, to behold.

ἔσπερα, ας, ἡ; evening.

ἔσχον, 2 aor. of ἔχω, which see.

ἕτερος, α, ον, adj. pron.; the other.

ἔτι, adv.; as yet, still, further.

ἔτος, εος, τό; the year.

εὖ, adv.; well, rightly.

εὐδαιμονίω (R. εὐδαιμονε), -ήσω,  
&c.; to be happy, or prosper-  
ous, from

εὐδαιμών, ον, adj.; fortunate,  
happy.

εὐελπίς, ι, gen. -ιδος, adj.; hav-  
ing good hopes, confident.

εὐεργεσία, ας, ἡ; kindness, bene-  
ficence.

εὐεργετέω (R. εὐεργετε); to do  
good, to be kind.

εὐθύς, adv.; immediately.

εὐκλεία, ας, ἡ; fame, glory.

εὐλαβέομαι (R. εὐλαβε), -ήσομαι,  
&c.; to avoid, shun, beware of.

εὐλογέω (R. εὐλογε), -ήσω, &c.

(εὐλογος); to speak well of, bless, praise.  
 εὐνους, ουν, adj. contr. for εὐνοος (εὐ, νοός); well disposed, kind.  
 εὐρέτης, ου, ὁ; an inventor, discoverer, from  
 εὐρίσκω (R. εὔρε, 2 εὔρ), -ήσω, &c.; to find, invent, discover.  
 εὐρύς, εἶα, ὕ, adj.; broad, wide.  
 εὐσεβεία, ας, ἡ; piety, from  
 εὐσεβής, ἐς, adj.; pious.  
 εὐτυχής, ἐς, adj.; fortunate.  
 εὐφημος, ον, adj.; of good report.  
 εὐφροσύνη, ης, ἡ; cheerfulness, joy.  
 εὐχαρις, ι, adj.; pleasing.  
 εὐχομαι (R. εὐχ), εὐξομαι, &c.; to pray, supplicate, profess.  
 ἔφιππος, ον, adj. (ἐπί, ἵππος, a horse); on horseback.  
 ἐφ-ίστημι (see ἴστημι); to place upon, set over, appoint; aor. pass.; to stand near.  
 ἐχθρός, ἄ, ὄν, adj.; hated, hostile:—subs. a (private) enemy.  
 ἔχω (R. ἐχ & σχε, 2 σχ), ἔξω, & σχήσω, ἔσχημα; to have.

Z

ζάω (R. ζα), -ήσω, &c.; to live, (384).  
 ζεύγνυμι (fr. ζεύγω, R. ζευγ), ζεύξω, &c.; to join, yoke, unite.  
 Ζεύς, gen. Διός, from Δις; Jupiter.  
 ζωή, ης, ἡ (ζάω); life, mode of life.  
 ζῶν, part of ζάω, contr. for ζάων.  
 ζῶον, ου, τό (ζάω); an animal.

H.

Ἥ, conj.; than, or.

ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ; a leader, from ἡγέομαι (R. ἡγε), -ίσομαι, &c.; to lead, think, deem, consider.  
 ἡδέως, adv. (ἡδύς); sweetly, willingly, cheerfully.  
 ἡδη, adv.; already, now, presently  
 ἡδομαι (R. ἡδ), ἡσομαι, &c.; to be pleased, to be delighted, to delight in, hence  
 ἡδονή, ης, ἡ; pleasure.  
 ἡδύς, εἶα, ἡ, adj. (comp. ἡδίων, ἡδιστος); sweet, pleasing.  
 ἡθος, εος, τό, custom, habit, manner.  
 ἡλιος, ου, ὁ; the sun, a day.  
 ἡμέρα, ας, ἡ; a day.  
 ἡμερος, ον, adj.; gentle, tame, cultivated, domestic.  
 ἡμέτερος, α, ον, poss. pron.; our.  
 ἡτιόχος, ου, ὁ (ἡτία, a rein, ἔχω, to hold); a charioteer, a driver.  
 ἡπαρ, ἡπατος, τό; the liver.  
 Ἡρακλῆς, εους, contr. for Ἡρακλῆς, εεος, ὁ; Hercules.  
 ἦρωος, ωος, ὁ; a hero.  
 ἦσσω, compar. of μικρός (228).  
 ἦσυχία, ας, ἡ; quietness, tranquillity.  
 ἠττάω (R. ἠττα). -ήσω, &c. (Att. for ἠσσάω, from ἠσσω); to make inferior, conquer. Pass. to be inferior, to be surpassed.  
 ἠχέω (R. ἠχε), -ήσω, &c. (ἠχή, a sound); to sound, resound, sing.  
 ἠχώ, ὄος, οὖς, ἡ; a sound, echo.  
 ἠώς, ὄος, οὖς, ἡ; dawn, day.

Θ

Θάλασσα, ης, ἡ; the sea.  
 θάλλω, (R. θαλ), θαλαῶ, &c.; to

*flourish, bloom, shoot forth.*  
 θάνατος, ου, ὁ (θνήσκω); *death.*  
 θανεῖν, inf. 2 aor. of θνήσκω.  
 θᾶσσον, adv.; *more swiftly, fr.*  
 θάσσω, ου, adj. (comp. of ταχύς); *quicker, swifter.*  
 θαυμάζω (R. θαυμαδ), -άσω, &c.; *to wonder at, admire, hence*  
 θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὄν, adj.; *wonderful, surprising.*  
 θέλημα, ατος, τό; *will, from*  
 θέλω (R. θελε), -ήσω, &c.; *to wish, will, to be wont.*  
 θέμις, ιδος, & ιστος, ἡ; *justice, right.*  
 θεός, ου, ὁ, *a god, a divinity.*  
 θεωρέω (R. θεωρε), -ήσω, &c.; *to behold, see, contemplate.*  
 θῆλυς, εια, υ, adj.; *female.*  
 θῆρ, θηρός, ὁ; *a wild beast.*  
 θηρεύω (R. θηρευ), -εύσω, &c.; *to hunt, seek after.*  
 θηρίον, ου, τό (θήρ); *a wild beast.*  
 θησαυρός, ου, ὁ; *a treasury, treasure.*  
 Θησεύς, εως, ὁ; *Theseus, a king of Athens.*  
 θνήσκω, (R. θνα, θαν, 2 θαν), θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα, 2 aor. ἔθانون; *to die.*  
 θνητός, ἡ, ὄν, adj. (θνήσκω); *mortal, transitory.*  
 θόρυβος, ου, ὁ; *loud noise, tumult, confusion.*  
 θραύω (R. θραυ), -άσω, &c.; *to break, break in pieces.*  
 θρεπτικός, ἡ, ὄν, adj. (τρέφω); *nourishing, nutritious.*  
 θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ (54-4); *hair.*  
 θυγάτηρ, τέρος (by sync. τρος) ἡ; *a daughter.*

θυμός, ου, ὁ; *mind, soul, passion, anger.*  
 Θυνοί, ὤν, οἱ; *the Thyni, a branch of the Thracians.*  
 θύνω (R. θυ). θύσω, &c.; *to rush fast, to dart.*  
 θύρα, ας, ἡ; *a door, gate.*  
 θώς, θωός, ὁ; *a jackal, lynx.*

## I.

ἰάομαι (R. ἰα), -άσομαι, &c.; *to heal, cure.*  
 ἰατρικός, ἡ, ὄν, adj.; *healing:—*  
 ἰατρική, ἡς, ἡ; *the healing art.*  
 ἰατρός, ου, ὁ (ἰάομαι); *a physician.*  
 ἰδιος, α, ου, adj. *proper, peculiar, distinct, one's own.*  
 ἰδον, 2 aor. act of εἶδω.  
 ἱερόν, ου, τό; *a temple:—pl. τὰ ἱερά, sacrifices, offerings.*  
 ἰῆμι (R. ἱ, from ἱω obsol.), ἦσω, εἶκα; *to send, cast, throw.*  
 ἱμάτιον, ου, τό; *a garment.*  
 ἵνα, conj. *that, in order that:—*  
 adv. *where.*  
 Ἰνδοί, , ὤν, οἱ; *the Indians.*  
 ἰός, ου, ὁ; *poison.*  
 ἵππος, ου, ὁ; *a horse.*  
 ἵπταμαι (R. πια, 394), πτήσομαι, &c.; *to fly.*  
 ἴρις, ιδος, ἡ; *a rainbow. Ἰρις, ιδος, ἡ; Iris, messenger of Juno.*  
 ἴσασι, see οἶδα (443).  
 ἵστημι, (R. σια), στήσω, ἔστηκα; *to place, set up:—intr. perf. to stand:—Mid. to stand.*  
 ἰστίη, ης, ἡ (for ἔστια); *a hearth, fireside.*  
 ἰσχυρός, ἄ, ὄν, adj.; *strong, vigorous, firm, brave, from*

ἰσχύς, ὕος, ἦ; *strength.*  
 Ἰταλία, ας, ἦ; *Italy.*  
 ἰχθυόεις, εἰσα, εν, adj.; *full of fish, fishy*, from  
 ἰχθύς, ὕος, ἦ; *a fish.*

**Κ.**

Κάγω, for καὶ ἐγώ; *and I.*  
 Κάδμος; ου, ὁ; *Cadmus, founder of Thebes.*  
 καθ', for κατά, before an aspirated vowel.  
 καθαίρω, (R. καθαιρ, 2 καθαρ), -αρῶ, &c. (καθαρός, *pure*); *to purify, cleanse, expiate.*  
 καθάριος, ου, adj.; *pure, cleanly, neat, nice.*  
 καθ-εἶδω (R. εἶδε), -εἰδήσω, &c.; *to lie down to sleep, to sleep.*  
 καθ-ιζάνω; *to sit down, from*  
 καθ-ίζω (R. ἰδ, Dor. ιγ), -ίσω and -ίξω, &c.; *to set down, to seat*:  
 —intr.; *to sit down.*  
 καθ-ίστημι (see ἴστημι); *to set down, establish, constitute.*  
 καί, conj.; *and.*  
 καίω (R. καν), καύσω, &c.; *to burn, cauterize.*  
 κἀκεῖνος, for καὶ ἐκεῖνος.  
 κακία, ας, ἦ; *wickedness, vice.*  
 κάκιστος, superl. of κακός; *worst.*  
 κακίων, compar. of κακός; *worse.*  
 κακός, ἦ, ὄν, adj.; *bad, evil, wicked*:—subs. τὸ κακόν, *an evil, a calamity.*  
 κακῶς, adv. (κακός); *badly, wickedly.*  
 καλάμη, ης, ἦ; *straw, stubble.*  
 καλέω (R. καλε), -έσω, κέκληκα; *to call, invite, name.*

κάλλιστος, superlative of καλός, ἦ, ὄν, adj.; *beautiful, good, honorable, illustrious.*  
 καλύπτω (R. καλυβ), -ψω, &c.; *to cover, conceal, veil.*  
 καλῶς, adv. (καλός); *well, nobly.*  
 κάμνω (R. καμ), καμῶ, &c. 371; *to labor, toil.*  
 κἄν, for καὶ ἄν; *and if, even if.*  
 κανὼν, ὄνος, ὁ; *a rule.*  
 καρδία, ας, ἦ; *the heart.*  
 καρπός, ου, ὁ; *fruit, profit.*  
 κἀσέληνος. for καὶ ἄσέληνος.  
 κατ', for κατά, before a vowel not aspirated.  
 κατά, prep. gen.; *down, down from, under, towards, against, by*:—acc. *at, in, by, during, in regard to.*  
 κατα-βαίνω (see βαίνω); *to go down, come down, descend.*  
 κατα-γιγνώσκω (see γιγνώσκω); *to know, discern, decide.*  
 κατα-θνήσκω (θνήσκω); *to die.*  
 κατακλυσμός, ου, ὁ; *a deluge.*  
 κατα-κυριεύω (R. κυριευ), -εύσω, &c.; *to have dominion, or bear rule over.*  
 κατα-λαμβάνω (see λαμβάνω); *to seize upon, meet with, overtake.*  
 κατα-λέγω (see λέγω); *to describe fully, relate, tell.*  
 κατα-λείπω (see λείπω); *to leave behind, leave, forsake.*  
 κατ-αράομαι (R. ἄρα), -άσομαι, &c.; *to curse.*  
 κατα-σβέννυμι (see σβέννυμι); *to quench, extinguish.*  
 κατα-σκευάζω (R. σκευαδ), -άσω, &c.; *to put in order, prepare.*

- κατα-σχιζω (R. σχιδ), -ίσω, &c.; to split, break down, burst open.
- κατα-τίθημι (τίθημι); to place, put or lay down, lay up, reserve.
- κατα-φρονέω (see φρονέω); to look down upon, despise.
- κατ-εσθίω, -έδομαι, & -έδισω, 2 aor. -έφαγον; to eat, devour.
- κατηγορέω, -ήσω, &c. (κατά, ἀγορεύω, R. ἀγορε); to speak against, to accuse.
- κατθανεῖν, inf. 2 aor. act. for κατα-θανεῖν, from καταθνήσκω.
- κάτοπτρον, ου, τό; a mirror.
- καχάζω (R. καχασ), -άσω, &c.; to laugh aloud, to burst into laughter.
- κεῖμαι, κείσομαι, defective; to lie down, lie, fall:—to be situated.
- κειμήλιον, ου, το; a possession, treasure.
- κείρω (R. κειρ, 2 κερ), κερῶ, &c.; to cut off, shear:—tear in pieces, tear.
- κελεύω (R. κελειν), -εύσω, &c.; to command.
- κενός, ἢ, ὄν, adj.; empty, vain.
- κέρας, ατος, τό; a horn, a bow.
- κεραυνός, οὔ, ὅ; a thunderbolt, thunder and lightning.
- Κέρβερος, ου, ὅ; Cerberus.
- κέρδος, εος, τό; gain, profit.
- κεύθω (R. κευθ, 2 κυθ), κεύσω, &c.; to cover, conceal:—pass, to lie hid.
- κεφαλή, ἦς, ἡ; the head.
- κήρυξ, ὕκος, ὅ; a herald, crier.
- κήτος, εος, τό; a large fish, whale.
- κιβωτός, οὔ, ἡ; a chest, an ark.
- κινδύνος, ου, ὅ; danger, risk.
- κινέω (R. κινει), -ήσω; to move.
- κλάζω (R. κλαγγ, 2 κλαγ, 3 κληγ), κλάξω, &c.; to clash, shout, cry.
- κλαίω (R. κλαυ), κλαίσω, &c.; to weep.
- Κλεάνθης, ου, ὅ; Cleanthes, a stoic philosopher.
- κλείς, κλειδός, ἡ; a key, bar, bolt.
- κλείω (R. κλει), κλείσω, &c.; to shut up, to shut.
- κλέπτω (R. κλεπ, 2 κλαπ, 3 κλοπ), -ψω, &c.; to steal, conceal.
- κλήμα, ατος, τό; a shoot, a vine.
- κληρονομέω (R. κληρονομι), -ήσω, &c.; to receive a portion, to inherit.
- κλῆμι, & κλύω (R. κλυ), κλίσω, &c.; to hear, listen to.
- κλώθω (R. κλωθ), κλώσω, &c.; to spin.
- κοιμάω (R. κοιμα), -ήσω, &c.; to put to sleep:—Mid. to go to sleep, to sleep.
- κοινός, ἢ, ὄν, adj.; common.
- κολάζω (R. κολιδ), -άσω, &c.; to mutilate—chastise, restrain.
- κολακεία, ας, ἡ; flattery, from κολακεύω (R. κολακειν), -εύσω, &c.; to flatter, deceive.
- κομιζω (R. κομιδ), -ίσω, &c.; to take care of:—carry, bring.
- κόσμις, ιος, and εως, ἡ; dust.
- κοπιάω (R. κοπια), -ύσω, &c.; to be tired, grow weary, toil, fr.
- κόπος, ου, ὅ; labor, toil, fatigue.
- κόπτω (R. κοπ), κόψω, &c.; to cut, knock, strike, abuse, distress.
- κόραξ, ακος, ὅ; a raven, crow.
- κόρη, ις, ἡ; a maiden, damsel.
- κόρυς, υθος, ἡ; a helmet, a crest.
- Κορωνίς, ιδος, ἡ; Corōnis, the mother of Æsculapius.



- κοσμέω (R. κοσμε), -ήσω, &c.; *to regulate, adorn, honor, fr.*  
 κοσμός, οὔ, ὁ; *order, ornament:—the world, the universe.*  
 οὐκ, for καὶ οὐκ, *and not.*  
 κράζω (R. κράγ), κράξω, &c.; *to croak, to cry (like a raven).*  
 κράς, κρατός, ὁ; *the head, summit.*  
 κρατέω (R. κρατε), -ήσω, &c.; *to rule, excel, surpass, conquer.*  
 κράτιστος (κράτος, *strength*), superl. of ἀγαθος, 228; *bravest, most powerful, best.*  
 κρέας, ατος, τό (184); *flesh.*  
 κρείσσω, comp. of ἀγαθός; *braver, better (228).*  
 Κρήτη, ης, ἡ; *Crete.*  
 κρίνω (R. κριν), κρίνω, &c. (372); *to separate, judge, choose.*  
 κριτής, οὔ, ὁ (κρίνω); *a judge.*  
 Κριτίας, ου, ὁ, *Critias.*  
 κροκόδειλος, ου, ὁ; *a crocodile.*  
 Κρόνος, ου, ὁ; *Cronus, Saturn.*  
 κρύος, εος, τό; *frost, ice, cold.*  
 κτάομαι (R. κτα), -ήσομαι, &c.; *to acquire:—Perf. to have acquired; i. e. to possess.*  
 κτείνω (R. κτειν, 2 κταν, 3 κτον), κτενώ, &c.; *to kill, slay, put to death.*  
 κτεῖς, κτενός, ὁ; *a comb.*  
 κτήμα, ατος, τό (κτάομαι); *a possession, property, wealth.*  
 κτήνος, εος, τό; *property, cattle.*  
 κυδρός, ἄ, ὄν, adj.; *illustrious, noble, proud.*  
 Κύκλωψ, ωπος, ὁ; *the Cyclops, a giant.*  
 κῦμα, ατος, τό; *a wave.*  
 Κύρειος, α, ον, adj. (Κῦρος); *of or belonging to Cyrus.*  
 κυριεύω (R. κυριευ), -εύω, &c. (κύριος, *ruling*); *to rule over.*  
 Κύριος, ου, ὁ; *Jehovah, Lord.*  
 Κῦρος, ου, ὁ; *Cyrus.*  
 κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ; *a dog.*  
 κωκυτός, οὔ, ὁ (κωκύω, *to wail*); *Cocytus, a river in the infernal regions.*  
 κωλύω, (R. κωλυ), -ύσω, &c.; *to weaken, hinder, check, suppress.*  
 κώμη, ης, ἡ; *a village, small town.*  
 κωμικός, οὔ, ὁ; *a comic poet.*
- Λ.
- Λᾶς, contr. λᾶς, λᾶος, ὁ; *a stone.*  
 λαῖλαψ, απος, ἡ; *a storm.*  
 λαλέω (R. λαλε), -ήσω, &c.; *to talk, speak, converse.*  
 λαμβάνω (R. ληβ, 2 λαβ, 3 ληβ), λήφομαι, &c. 2 aor. ἔλαβον, *to take, receive.*  
 λαμπρός, ἄ, ὄν, adj.; *shining, bright, illustrious, splendid.*  
 λανθάνω (R. ληθ, 2 λαθ, 3 ληθ), λήσω, &c. 2 aor. ἔλαθον; *to lie hid, to escape observation, (to act) unconsciously.*  
 λαύω (R. λαν), λαύσω, &c.; *to enjoy, not used, found in ἀπολαύω.*  
 λέβης, ητος, ὁ; *a caldron, kettle.*  
 λέγω (R. λεγ, 3 λογ), λέξω, &c.; *to gather, say, speak of, tell.*  
 λείπω (R. λειπ, 2 λιπ, 3 λοιπ), λείψω, &c. (353); *to leave, abandon.*  
 λεπτός, ἡ, ὄν, adj. (λέπτω, *to peel off*); *thin, small, slender.*  
 Λερναῖος, α, ον, adj.; *Lernaean, of or belonging to Lerna.*  
 λευκός, ἡ, ὄν, adj.; *white, clear.*

λέων, οντος, ὁ; a lion.  
 Λεωτυχίδας, ου, ὁ; *Leotychidas*.  
 λήγω (R. ληγ), λήξω, &c.; to  
*cease, desist, abstain from*.  
 ληστής, ου, ὁ; a robber.  
 Λητώ, ὄος, ἡ; *Latona*.  
 λίθος, ου, ὁ, ἡ; a stone, a rock.  
 λίμνη, ης, ἡ; a lake.  
 λογιζομαι (R. λογιδ), -ίσομαι, &c.;  
 to reckon, estimate, think of, fr.  
 λόγος, ου, ὁ; a word, speech,  
 reason, account.  
 λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν, adj.; remaining:  
 τὸ λοιπόν, the rest; κ.τ.λ. for καὶ  
 τὰ λοιπά, et cetera; adv. λοιπόν,  
 henceforth.  
 λούω (R. λου), λούσω, &c.; to  
 wash:—Mid. to bathe.  
 Λυκοῦργος, ου, ὁ; *Lycurgus*.  
 λύπη, ης, ἡ, grief, pain.  
 λύρη, ης, ἡ, a lyre.  
 λύχνος, ου, ὁ, a lamp, torch.  
 λυω (R. λυ), λύσω, &c; to loose, re-  
 lease, abrogate, pay (a debt).  
 λωίω, λωίστος, comp. & superl. of  
 ἀγαθός (228) better, best.

## M.

μαθητής, ου, ὁ (μανθάνω); a  
 learner, disciple, scholar.  
 μάκαρ, αρος, ὁ, ἡ, adj.; happy,  
 blessed; hence  
 μακαρίζω (R. μακαριδ), -ίσω, &c.;  
 to deem happy, to bless.  
 μακάριος, α, ον, adj.; happy,  
 blessed.  
 Μακεδονία, ας, ἡ; *Macedonia*.  
 μακρός, ά, ὄν, adj. (comp. μηκίων,  
 μήκιστος, 227); long.  
 μακρόχειρ, ειφος, adj. (μακρός,  
 χεῖρ) long-armed.

μαλά (comp. μᾶλλον, super. μάλισ-  
 τα), adv. very, much, certainly.  
 μανθάνω (R. μαθε, 2 μαθ) μα-  
 θήσω, &c.; to learn, perceive,  
 hear (by report).  
 μανία, ας, ἡ, madness, frenzy.  
 μάντις, εως, ἡ; a prophet.  
 μάρπτω (R. μαρπ), μάρψω, &c.;  
 to grasp, hold, seize.  
 Μαρσύας, ου, ὁ; *Marsyas*, a satyr.  
 μάτην, adv. in vain.  
 μεγαλήτωρ, ορ, adj. (μέγας, and  
 ἤτωρ, the heart); great-hearted,  
 magnanimous, courageous.  
 μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, adj. (irreg.  
 220) great, large.  
 μέγιστος, super. of μέγας, 228;  
 greatest.  
 Μέδουσα, ης, ἡ; *Medusa*.  
 μεθ- for μετά before an aspirate.  
 μέθη, ης, ἡ; drunkenness.  
 μεθ-ίημι (see ἴημι); to send away,  
 lay aside, release.  
 μεῖζων, comp. of μέγας, greater.  
 μείρω (R. μειρ, 2 μαρ, 3 μορ),  
 μερῶ, &c.; to divide;—Mid. to  
 receive.  
 μείων, comp. of μικρός (228); less.  
 μέλας, αινα, αν, adj.; black.  
 μελετάω (R. μελετα), -ήσω, &c.;  
 to take care of, apply to, prac-  
 tise.  
 μέλι, μέλιτος, τό; honey; hence  
 μελιτόεις, εσσα, εν, adj. honeyed,  
 sweet.  
 μέλισσα (τια), ης, ἡ; a bee.  
 μέλλω (R. μελλε), μελλήσω &c.;  
 to be about, to intend, delay.  
 Μεμνών, ονος, ὁ; *Memnon*.  
 μέμφομαι (R. μεμφ), μεμφόμαι,  
 μῆμεμμαι (54-9); to blame.

μέν, particle, *indeed*, see δὲ.  
 Μενεκράτης, εὐς, ὁ; *Menecrates*,  
 a physician of Syracuse.  
 μένω (R. μιν, 2 μιν, 3 μιν), μινῶ,  
 &c. (371); *to remain*.  
 μερίζω (R. μεριδ), -ισω, &c.; *to*  
*divide, parcel out*. Mid. *share*.  
 μέρος, εὐς, τό; *a part, a share*.  
 μέροισι, οπος, ὁ; *a man*.  
 μεσονυχτίος, ον, adj. (μῆσος, νύξ);  
*at midnight, of midnight*.  
 μέσος, η, ον, adj.; *middle, in the*  
*middle*; ἐν μέσῳ, *publicly*.  
 μεστός, ἦ, ὄν, adj. *full, satiated*.  
 μετά, prep. gen. *with, together*  
*with*; *by means of*; dat. *among,*  
*between, in*; acc. *after, next*  
*after, to, towards*.  
 μεταβάλλω (see βάλλω); *to re-*  
*move, change, transform*.  
 μεταμέλομαι (R. μελε), -μελήσο-  
 μαι, &c.; *to repent, regret*.  
 μέτρον, ον, τό, *a measure*.  
 μεῦ Dor. for μου, gen. of ἐγώ.  
 μέχρι, adv. *until, as far as*.  
 μή, adv. (conditional) *not, lest*.  
 μηδέ, conj. (μή, δέ); *nor, not even*.  
 μηδεὶς, δεμία, δέν, adj. (μηδέ, εἷς,  
 οὐ); *no one, none*; —μηδέν,  
*nothing*.  
 μηδέποτε, adv. (μηδέ, ποτέ, even);  
*never, never at any time*.  
 μήκιστος, *longest*, see μάκρος.  
 μήκιον, *longer*, see μάκρος.  
 μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *a month*.  
 μήν, adv. *truly, indeed*.  
 μήτε, conj. (μή, τε); *and not,*  
*neither, nor*.  
 μήτηρ, μητρός ἦ (by syncope for  
 μητέρος); *a mother*.

μία, fem. of εἷς, *one, first*.  
 μαιίνω (R. μαιιν, 2 μαιιν), μαιινῶ,  
 &c.; *to stain, defile*.  
 μικρός, ἄ, ὄν, adj.; *little, small*.  
 Μιλτιάδης, ον, ὁ; *Miltiades*.  
 μιμνήσκω (R. μιν), μνήσω, &c.;  
*to remind, recollect, remember*.  
 μισέω (R. μισει), -ήσω, &c.; *to hate*  
 μισθός, οὔ, ὁ; *reward, hire, pay*.  
 μνᾶ, μνᾶς, ἦ (contr. for μνάα,  
 μνάας); *a mina, = \$17 50*.  
 μνήμα, ατος, τό (μνάομαι, *to re-*  
*member*); *a memorial, tomb-stone*  
 Μνημοσύνη, ης, ἦ; *Mnemosyne,*  
 the mother of the muses.  
 μνήμων, ον, adj.; *mindful*.  
 μοί, dat. sing. of ἐγώ (236).  
 μόλιβος, ον, ὁ; *lead*.  
 μόνιμος, ον, adj.; *lasting, firm*.  
 μονόδους, δοντος, ὁ, ἦ, adj.; *one-*  
*toothed*.  
 μόνος, η, ον, adj.; *alone, sole*:—  
 μόνον, adv. *only*.  
 μοῦνον, Dor. for μόνον.  
 μυθολογέω (R. μυθολογος), -ήσω,  
 &c.; *to relate in fable, from*  
 μῦθος, ον, ὁ; *a speech, fable*.  
 μυκαόμαι (R. μυκα), -ήσομαι, &c.;  
*to roar, to bellow, to low*.  
 μῦς, μνός, ὁ; *a mouse*.  
 μοῦρια, ας, ἦ (μωρός, foolish); *folly*.

## N

Νάξος, ον, ἦ; *Naxos*, an island  
 in the Ægean Sea.  
 ναῦς, gen. Dor. ναός, Attic, νεώς,  
 ἦ; *a ship*.  
 νεανίας, ον, ὁ (νεός); *a young man*.  
 νεανίσκος, ον, ὁ, same as νεανίας.  
 Νεῖλος, ον, ὁ; *the Nile*.

νεκρός, οὔ, ὁ; a dead body.  
 νέμω (R. νεμ, 2 ναμ, 3 νομ), νευῶ,  
 &c. (371); to distribute, allot,  
 assign.  
 νέος, α, ον, adj.; new, young:—  
 subs. ὁ, νέος, a youth.  
 νευρή, ἤς, ἡ, Ion. for νευρά, same as  
 νεῦρον, ου, τό; a sinew, string,  
 musical string, bow-string.  
 νῆσος, ου, ἡ; an island.  
 νικάω and νικημι (R. νικα), -ήσω,  
 &c.; to conquer, excel, surpass.  
 νίπτω (R. νιπ), νίπω, &c.; to wash.  
 νομεύς, εως, ὁ (νομός, pasture);  
 a pastor, shepherd.  
 νομιζω (R. νομιδ), -ίσω, &c. (νό-  
 μος, a law); to think, believe.  
 νόμισμα, ατος, τό; a thing esta-  
 blished by law, a coin.  
 νόμος, ου, ὁ (νέμω); a law, usage.  
 νόος, ου, ὁ (contr. νοῦς, νοῦ, 93);  
 thought, the mind, intellect.  
 νοσέω (R. νοσε), -ήσω, &c. (νόσος,  
 sick); to be sick, to be afflicted.  
 νῦν, adv.; now.  
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ; night.  
 Νῶε, indecl.; Noah.  
 νωίτερος, α, ον, poss. pron. (from  
 νῶϊ); of us two, our.  
 νῶτος, ου, ὁ; the back, pl. τὰ νῶτα.

## Ξ.

Ξένος, ου, ὁ; a guest, stranger.  
 adj.; foreign, new, strange.  
 Ξενοφῶν, ὄντος, ὁ; Xenophon.  
 ξηρός, ά, ὄν, adj.; dry, parched.  
 ξυν-άγω, same as συν-άγω.

## Ο.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, article, the; ὁ μὲν—ὁ δέ,  
 the one—the other.

ὄδε, ἦδε, τόδε, pron.; this.  
 ὄδος, ου, ἡ; a road, a way.  
 ὄδους, ὄντος, ὁ; a tooth.  
 Ὀδυσσεύς, εως, ὁ; Ulysses.  
 οἶδα (443), see εἶδω.  
 οἶκια, ας, ἡ (οἶκος); a house.  
 οἰκίζω (R. οἰκιδ), -ίσω, &c. (οἶκος);  
 to build a house—Mid. to dwell.  
 οἰκτρός, ά, ὄν, adj. (οἶκτος, pity);  
 piteous, lamentable.  
 οἶμαι, contr. for οἶομαι.  
 οἶνος, ου, ὁ; wine.  
 οἶομαι (R. οἶε), οἶήσομαι, &c.;  
 to think, suppose, believe.  
 οἶος, α, ον, correl. adj. pron. (after  
 τοσος, or τοιοῦτος, such, ex-  
 pressed or understood); as; as a  
 responsive; what, of what sort.  
 οἶστρος, ου, ὁ; rage, frenzy;—  
 the gadfly.  
 οἶχομαι (R. οἶχε), οἶχήσομαι, &c.;  
 to go away, depart.  
 ὀλίγος, η, ον, adj.; few, little.  
 ὀλλυμι (R. ὀλε, 2 ὀλ, from ὀλέω,  
 obsol.), ὀλίσω, &c.; to destroy,  
 ruin. Pass.; to perish, to be  
 destroyed, to be lost.  
 Ὀμηρος, ου, ὁ; Homer.  
 ὀμιλέω (R. ομιλε), -ήσω, &c.; to  
 associate with, converse with,  
 be intimate with.  
 ὀμιλία, ας, ἡ; intercourse, con-  
 versation.  
 ὀμνυμι and ὀμνύω (R. ὀμο and  
 ὀμ) ὀμόσω and ὀμοῦμαι, &c.  
 irreg.; to swear.  
 ὀμοιος, α, ον, adj.; like, the same.  
 ὀμοίωσις, εως, ἡ, likeness.  
 ὀνειδίζω (R. ονειδιδ), -ίσω, &c.;  
 to find fault with, reproach, to  
 cast as a reproach.

ὄνειρος, ου, ὄ; *a dream.*  
 ὄνημι and ὀνίημι (R. ὄνε), -ήσω,  
 &c.; *to aid, profit, delight.*  
 ὄνομα, ατος, τό; *a name*; hence  
 ὀνομάζω (R. ὀνομαδ), -άσω, &c.;  
*to name, call, celebrate.*  
 ὄντα, ὄντων, τά, *existing things*,  
 part. of εἶμι, as a noun, see ἄν.  
 ὀπάζω (R. ὀπαδ), -άσω, &c.; *to*  
*follow, add to, bestow.*  
 ὀπη, adv.; *where, how, as, where-*  
*ever.*  
 ὀπλή, ἦς, ἦ, *a hoof.*  
 ὄπλον, ου, τό; *a weapon*; pl. *arms.*  
 ὀποιος, α, ου, correl. adj. pron.;  
*as, such as*;—*of what kind.*  
 ὀπότερος, α, ου, adj. pron. (re-  
 sponsive to πότερος); *which*  
*of the two, which.*  
 ὀπτομαι (R. ὀπ), ὄψομαι, &c.;  
*to see, behold.*  
 ὀπως, adv.; *how, when, after.*  
 ὀπως, conj.; *as, that, so that.*  
 ὀράω (R. ὄρα, ὀπ), ὄψομαι, ἑώρα-  
 κα,—2 aor. εἶδον, from εἶδω;  
*to see, behold.*  
 ὀργή, ἦς, ἦ, *anger, rage*; hence  
 ὀργίζω (R. ὀργιδ), -ίσω, &c.; *to*  
*provoke.*—Mid. *to grow or be*  
*angry.*  
 ὀρέγω and ὀρέγγυμι (R. ὀρεγ),  
 -ξω, &c.; *to stretch forth, ex-*  
*tend.* Mid. *to desire.*  
 ὀρθός, ἦ, ὄν, adj.; *erect, upright,*  
*straight*; hence  
 ὀρθῶς, adv.; *rightly, fitly.*  
 ὀρνις, ἰθός, ὄ, ἦ; *a bird, hen.*  
 ὄρος, εος, τό; *a mountain.*  
 ὀρρώδεω (R. ὀρρώδε), -ήσω, &c.;  
*to be terrified, to dread, fear.*  
 Ὀρφεύς, ἑως, ὄ; *Orpheus.*

ὄς, ἦ, ὄ, rel. pron.; *who, which.*  
 ὄς, ἦ, ὄν, poss. pron.; (οὖ) *his, her.*  
 ὄσος, η, ου, adj. pron. (correl. of  
 τόσος); *as, as much as, pl. as*  
*many as*;—rel., *who, which*;—  
 indef. *whoever, whatsoever*  
 ὀστέον, ου, τό, *a bone.*  
 ὄστις, ἦτις, ὄτι, respons. pron.  
 (248) *who, whoever*;—rel. *who.*  
 ὄταν, adv.; *when, as soon as.*  
 ὄτε, adv.; *when, once, formerly.*  
 ὄτι, conj.; *that, as, because.*  
 ὄτι or ὄτι neut. of ὄστις.  
 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, adv.; *not.*  
 οὐ, gen. pers. pron.; *of himself.*  
 οὐδέ, conj.; *and not, not even,*  
*nor, not.*  
 οὐδεῖς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, adj. (οὐδέ,  
 εἷς); *no one, none, nobody,—*  
*οὐδέν, nothing.*  
 οὐδέτερος, α, ου, adj. (οὐδέ, εἰς-  
 ρος); *neither of the two.*  
 οὐρά, ἄς, ἦ; *the tail.*  
 οὐρανός, οὐ, ὄ; *heaven.*  
 οὖς, ὠτός, τό; *an ear.*  
 οὐτε, conj. (οὐ, τε); *and not, nor.*  
 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, adj. pron.;  
*this, that* (105) hence  
 οὕτω, and οὕτως, adv. *thus, in*  
*this manner, so.*  
 ὀφειλέτης, ου, ὄ; *a debtor* and  
 ὀφειλήμα, ατος, τό; *a debt*, from  
 ὀφείλω (R. ὀφειλε, 2 ὀφελ), ὀφει-  
 λήσω, &c.; *to owe.*  
 ὄφις, εως, ὄ; *a serpent.*  
 ὄφρα, conj. *that, in order that,*  
*until.*  
 ὀχεύς, ἑως, ὄ; *a bolt, fastening.*  
 ὄχλος, ου, ὄ, *a crowd, multitude.*  
 ὄψις, εως, ἦ (ὀπτομαι); *sight,*  
*seeing.*—*the countenance.*

## Π.

πάθος, εὐς, τό (πάσχω); *suffering, a passion, affection, feeling.*

παιάν, ἄνος, ὅ; a rhapsody, hymn, song of victory.

παιδεία, ας, ἡ (παιδεύω, to educate); *education, discipline.*

παιδίον, ου, τό; a child, dim. of παῖς, παιδός, ὅ; a boy, son, slave.

παίω (R. παι), παίσω, &c.; to strike, wound, sting.

παλάμη, ης, ἡ, palm of the hand.

πανταχόθεν, adv.; from all sides.

πανταχοῦ, adv.; everywhere.

παντοῖος, α, ον, adj. (πᾶς); of all kinds, various.

παρά, prep. gen. from, of, from among;—dat. at, near, among, by, by the side of;—acc. to, towards, by, beside, in comparison with.

παρ-αινέω (see αἰνέω); to exhort to, to encourage, advise.

παρα-καλέω (καλέω); to call, to invite, summon, cheer, comfort.

παρα-μένω (see μένω); to remain by, to stay, to persist.

παραμυθία, ας, ἡ; solace, encouragement, consolation.

παρα-σκευάζω (R. σκευαδ), -άσω, &c.; to furnish, fit out, prepare.

παρ-εἶμι (εἶμι, to be); to be present.

παρ-έρχομαι (see ἔρχομαι); to pass by, to approach.

Παρνασσός, οὔ, ὅ; Parnassus.

παρρησία, ας, ἡ; freedom of speech, frankness, boldness.

παρών, pres. part. of παρ-εἶμι, 440.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, adj.; all, every, each, the whole.

πάσχω (R. πενθ, παθε, 2 παθ,

3 πονθ), παίσομαι, πέπονθα, 2 aor. ἔπαθον; to suffer, endure, feel, to be affected.

πατέω (R. πατε), -ήσω, &c.; to trample, tread out, crush.

πατήρ, πατέρος, by sync. πατρός, ὅ; a father, a parent, hence

πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ; one's native land or country;—adj. native.

παύω (R. παυ), παύσω, &c.; to cause to cease:—Mid. to cease, desist.

παχύς, εἶα, ὕ, adj.; thick.

πειθω (R. πειθ, 2 πιθ, 3 ποιθ), πείσω, &c. (355); to persuade:—Mid. to obey.

πειθώ, ὅος, ἡ (πειθω); persuasiveness, persuasion, argument.

πεινάω (R. πεινα), -ήσω, &c. (πείνα, hunger); to be hungry, long for.

πειράζω (πειραδ), -άσω, &c.; to make proof or trial of, tempt.

πειρασμός, οὔ, ὅ; temptation, fr.

πειράω (R. πειρα), -άσω, (πείρα, trial); to attempt, try, prove.

πέμπω (R. πεμπ, 2, παμπ, 3 πομπ), πέμψω, &c.; to send.

πένης, ητος, ὅ, ἡ adj.; poor:—Subs. ὁ πένης; a poor man.

πενθέω (R. πενθε), -ήσω, &c. (πένθος, grief); to grieve, mourn, lament.

πενία, ας, ἡ; poverty, fr.

πένομαι, pres. & imperf.; to work, to be poor.

πέντε, num. adj.; five.

πεντεκαίδεκα, num. adj. (πέντε, καί, δέκα); fifteen.

πεντήκοντα, num. adj.; fifty.

πέρα, adv. gen.; beyond, hence

- πέρας, ατος, τό; *the end, limit, boundary.*
- περάω (R. περα), -άσω, &c. (πέρα); *to transport; intr. to pass over, to cross.*
- περί, prep.; *about:—gen.; concerning, of, for, with respect to: dat. about, around, on:—acc. round about, near, on, against, with regard to, &c.*
- Περικλῆς, έους, ό (contr. for Περικλέης); *Pericles, an Athenian orator.*
- περι-πατιώ (see πατιώ); *to walk round or about.*
- περι-φέρω (see φέρω); *to carry round:—Mid. to return.*
- Περσεύς, έως, ό; *Perseus.*
- πετεινός, ή, όν, adj.; *winged:—subs. τó πετεινόν, a bird, fowl.*
- πέτρα, ας, ή; *a rock, a stone.*
- Πήγασος, ου, ό; *Pegasus, a winged horse.*
- πήγνυμι, (R. πηγ, 2 παγ, 3 πηγ), πήξω, &c.; *to fix together, make fast, pile up, congeal, freeze.*
- πηρόω (R. πηρο), ώσω, &c. (πηρός, maimed); *to maim, deprive of.*
- πῆχυς, εως, ό; *the elbow, a cubit.*
- πικρός, ά, όν, adj.; *bitter, sharp, painful.*
- πιμπλημι, (R. πλε), πλήσω, &c. irreg.; *to fill, fill up.*
- πίνω, (R. πο, 2 πι), πίομαι & πιούμαι, πέπωκα; *to drink, sip.*
- πιπράσκω (R. πρα), πέπρακα; *to sell.*
- πιστεύω (R. πιστεν), -εύσω, &c. (πίστις, faith); *to believe, trust, confide in.*
- πιστός, ή, όν, adj.; *faithful, credible, true.*
- πίων, ον, adj.; *fat, rich.*
- πλανάω (R. πλανα), -ήσω, &c.; *to cause to wander, lead astray: Mid. to wander about, go astray*
- πλέκω, (R. πλεκ, 2 πλακ, 3 πλοκ), -ξω, &c.; *to plait, fold.*
- πλείων, πλείστος (comp. & super. of πολός); *more, most.*
- πλέος, α, ον, adj.; *full.*
- πλέω (R. πλεν), -εύσομαι, &c.; *to sail.*
- πλήθος, εος, τό; *fulness, a number, crowd, multitude.*
- πληθύνω (R. πληθυν), -υνώ, &c.; *to fill:—Mid.; to increase, multiply.*
- πληρόω (R. πληρο), -ώσω, &c.; *to fill, supply, fit out.*
- πλησίος, α, ον, adj.; *near, neighboring:—subs.; ό πλησίος, a neighbor:—adv. πλησίον, near.*
- πλοῖον, ον, τό (πλέω); *a ship.*
- πλούσιος, α, ον, adj.; *rich.*
- πλουτέω (R. πλουτε), -ήσω, &c.; *to be rich, to become rich.*
- πλουτίζω (R. πλουτιδ), -ισω, &c.; *to enrich, make wealthy.*
- πλοῦτος, ον, ό; *wealth, riches.*
- πλύνω, (R. πλυν), πλυνώ, &c.; *to wash, rinse, moisten.*
- πλωτός, ή, όν, adj.; *sailing, floating, navigable.*
- πνεῦμα, ατος, τό; *breath, wind, spirit, from*
- πνέω (R. πνευ), πνεύσω, &c.; *to blow, breathe, exhale, hence*
- πνοή, ης, ή; *wind, air, breath.*
- ποιέω (R. ποιε), -ήσω, &c.; *to make do, perform, cause, hence*

- ποιήμα, ατος, τό; *the workmanship, a work, a poem, and ποιήσις, εως, ή; a making, forming, poesy, also ποιητής, ου, ό; a poet. ποιμήν, ένος, ό; a shepherd. ποιός, α, ου, adj.; of what kind, what. ποιός, ά, όν, indef. adj.; of a certain kind. πολεμέω (R. πολεμε), -ήσω, &c.; to wage war, contend with. πολέμιος, α, ου, adj.; warlike, hostile; οί πολέμιοι; enemies, fr. πόλεμος, ου, ό; war, battle. πόλις, εως, ή; a city, state. πολίτης, ου, ό, (πόλις); a citizen. πολλάκις, adv. (πολύς); often. πολλῶ, adv.; much, by much. πολυμαθής, ές, adj.; very learned. πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, adj. (πλείων, πλείστος); much, many. πονέω (R. πονε), -ήσω, &c. (πόνος, labor); tr. to work out, to earn:—intr. to labor, toil, be weary, to be distressed, suffer. πονηρός, ά, όν, adj. (πονέω); troublesome, evil, miserable. πόρτις, ιος, ό, ή; a calf. Ποσειδών, ώνος, ό; Neptune. πόσις, εως, ό; a husband. πόσος, η, ου, adj.; how much? how large? Pl. how many? ποταμός, ου, ό; a river. πότες, adv. interrog.; when? ποτέ, indef.; once, sometimes. πότερος, α, ου, adj.; which of the two? which? πότερον, adv.; whether? ποῦς, ποδός, ό; a foot. πραγ, first root of πράσσω, hence*
- πραῖγμα, ατος, τό; *a thing (done), a deed, an affair. πραῖξις, εως, ή; a doing, a deed, action, exploit, from πράσσω, -τιω, (R. πραγ), πράξω, &c.; to do, act, perform. πραῦς, εἶα, ῦ, adj.; soft, meek, mild, gentle, tame. πρέσβυς, υος and εως, ό, adj.; old, ancient;—subs. an old man. πρεσβύτερος, (comp. of πρεσβυς) older:—subst. an elder, ruler. πρήθω (R. πρηθ, 2 πραθ, 3πρηθ) πρήσω, &c.; to burn. πρίν, adv.; before, before that. πρίω (R. πρι), πρίσω, &c.; to sever. πρό, prep. gen.; before, for, on account of, in place of. προδότης, ου, ό; a traitor. Πρόκνη, ης, ή; Procne. προ-λέγω (see λέγω); to say or tell beforehand, predict, to tell. Προμηθεύς, έως, ό; Prometheus. πρόσ, prep. gen. of, for the sake of, on account of, by:—dat. close to, to, in addition to:—acc. towards, to, at, against, with. προς-έρχομαι (see έρχομαι); to come to, to approach. προς-εύχομαι (see εύχομαι); to pray to, to pray for, to pray. προς-φέρω (φέρω); to bring to. προςφιλής, ές, adj.; dear to, lovely. πρότερος, α, ου, adj. anterior, preceding, earlier, former. προφήτης, ου, ό; a prophet. πρώην, adv.; lately, formerly. πρωί adv.; early in the morning. πτέρυξ, υγος, ή; a wing. πτηνός, ή, όν, adj.; winged. Πτολεμαῖος, ου, ό; Ptolemy.*



πτωχός, ἡ, ὄν, adj.; *poor*:—subs. a beggar.

Πυθαγόρας, οὐ, ὁ; *Pythagoras*.  
πυνθάνομαι (R. πυνθ, 2 πυνθ),  
πεύσομαι, &c.; to inquire, as-  
certain, perceive.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό; *fire*.

Πυριφλεγέθων, οντος, ὁ; *Pyri-  
phlegethon*, a river of hell.

Πύρρος, οὐ, ὁ; *Pyrrhus*.

πωλέω (R. πωλε) -ήσω, &c.; to  
*sell, trade, exchange*.

πῶς, adv. *how?*—enclitic; in  
*some way, somehow*.

πῶν, πώσος, τό; a *flock*.

## P.

Ῥάδιος, α, ον, adj; *easy*; comp.  
ῥάων, ῥάστος (227-3) hence  
ῥαδίως, adv.; *easily*.

ῥαθυμέω (R. ῥαθυμε); -ήσω, &c.;  
*to be easy minded, to be careless*.

Ῥέα, ας, ἡ; *Rhea*, wife of Saturn.

ῥέω (R. ῥε), used in perfect and  
aorist; *to say, tell, speak*, hence

ῥῆμα, ατος, τό; a *word, saying*.

ῥίζα, ης, ἡ; a *root*.

ῥίπτω (R. ῥιπ), ῥίψω, &c.; to  
*throw, hurl, cast*.

ῥόος, οὐ, ὁ, a *stream, current*.

ῥύομαι (R. ῥυ), ῥύσομαι, &c.; to  
*deliver, set free, protect*.

ῥώννυμι (R. ῥω), ῥώσω, &c.; to  
*strengthen, confirm*.

## Σ.

Σαλάμανδρα, ας, ἡ; the *sala-  
mander*.

Σαλμωνεύς, εἰως, ὁ; *Salmoneus*.

Σάμιος, οὐ, ὁ, a *Samian*.

Σαπφώ, ὄος, ἡ; *Sappho*.

σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ; *flesh; a creature,  
an animal having flesh*.

σαφής, ἐς, adj. *manifest, clear*.

σαφῶς, adv.; *manifestly, clearly*.

σβέννυμι and σβεννώ (R. σβε),  
σβέσω; to *extinguish, quench*.

σεαυτοῦ, ἧς, reflex. pron. (243),  
*of thyself, thine*.

σέβομαι (R. σεβ), σέβομαι, &c.;  
*to revere, respect, worship*.

σελήνη, ης, ἡ; the *moon*.

σεμνός, ἡ, ὄν, adj.; *venerable,  
honest, honored*.

σημαίνω (R. σημαιν, 2 σημαν),  
σημανῶ, &c. (σῆμα, a mark);  
*to point out, show, signify*.

σημεῖον, οὐ, το; a *sign, proof*.

σήμερον, adv. *to-day, this day*.

σῆπω (R. σηπ, 2 σαπ, 3 σηπ) -ψω,  
&c.; *to make rotten; Pass. to rot*.

σῆς, σεός, ὁ; a *moth*.

σιγάω (R. σιγα), -ήσω, &c.; to  
*be silent, keep silence, from*

σιγή, ἧς, ἡ; *silence*.

Σικελία, ας, ἡ; *Sicily*.

Σικελός, ἡ, ὄν, adj.; *Sicilian*:  
subs. οἱ Σικελοί, the *Sicilians*.

Σιμόεις, εντος, ὁ; the *Simois*, a  
river of Troas.

Σιμονίδης, οὐ, ὁ; *Simonides*.

σιωπάω (R. σιωπα), -ήσω, &c.;  
*to be silent*.

σκεδάννυμι & σκεδαννώ (R. σκε-  
δα), σκεδάσω, &c.; *to scatter,  
put to flight*.

σκότος, οὐ, ὁ; *darkness*.

Σκῦθαι, ὧν, οἱ; the *Scythians*.

σπῦλον, οὐ, τό; *spoil, booty*.

Σόλων, ωνος, ὁ; *Solon*.

σός, σή, σόν, poss. pron.; *thy, thine*.

σοφία, ας, ἡ; *wisdom, from*

- σοφός, ἡ, ὄν, adj.; *wise*.
- σπείρω (R. σπειρ, 2 σπαρ, 3 σπορ), σπερῶ, &c.; *to sow*.
- σπεύδω (R. σπευδ), σπεύσω, &c.; *to hasten*.
- σπουδάζω (R. σπουδαδ), -άσω, &c.; *to be busy, apply earnestly, to be in haste*.
- σπουδαῖος, α, ον, adj.; *zealous, active, excellent, worthy*.
- στάζω (R. σταγ), στάξω, &c.; *to drop, let fall:—intr. to fall in drops*.
- σταυρός, οὔ, ὁ; *a stake, the cross*.
- στάχυς, νος, ὁ; *an ear of corn*.
- στέλλω (R. στελ, 2 στιαλ, 3 σιοι), στελῶ, &c. (376); *to send*.
- στερέω (R. στερει), -ήσω, &c.; *to deprive, despoil, rob, plunder*.
- στόμα, ατος, τό; *the mouth*.
- στράτευμα, ατος, τό; *an army*.
- στρατηγός, οὔ, ὁ (στρατός, *an army, ἄγω, to lead*); *a commander*.
- στρατιά, ᾄς, ἡ; *an army*.
- στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ; *a soldier*.
- στρέφω (R. στρεφ, 2 στραφ, 3 στροφ), στρέψω, &c.; *to turn, twist*.
- στρογγύλη and -νύη (R. στρο), στρούσω, &c.; *to spend, strew, cover*.
- σύ, gen. σοῦ, pers. pron.; *thou*.
- συν-, for σύν, before a *x*-mute (54-13).
- συν-καλέω (σύν, καλέω, which see); *to call together, convoke*.
- συν-χαίρω (see χαίρω); *to rejoice with*.
- συν-χάρηθι, imper. 2 aor. pass. of συγχαίρω.
- συν-χωρέω (R. χωρε), -ήσω, &c.; *to go with, yield, grant, pardon*.
- συν-λέγω (see λέγω 54-15); *to bring together, collect*.
- συμφορά, ᾄς, ἡ; *a calamity, an event, hap*.
- σύν, prep. dat. *with, together with, by means of*.
- συν-άγω (see ἄγω); *to lead or draw together, collect, gather*.
- συν-αντάω (R. αντα), -ήσω, &c.; *to meet with*.
- συν-τριβώ (R. τριβ), -ψω, &c.; *to rub together, grind, crush*.
- σῦς, σός, ὁ, ἡ; *a swine*.
- σύνσκιος, ον, adj. (σύν, σκία, *a shadow*); *shady, yielding shade*.
- σφαιροειδής, ἴς, adj.; *spherical, resembling a sphere*.
- σφαλερός, ἄ, ὄν, adj.; *insecure, tottering, deceitful*.
- σφέτερος, α, ον, poss. pron. 3 pl.; *their own, their*.
- σφόδρα, adv.; *very, greatly, fr*.
- σφοδρός, ἄ, ὄν, adj.; *mighty, great*.
- σφωίτερος, α, ον, poss. pron. 2 dual. *of you two, your*.
- σχέω, obsolete, see ἔχω.
- σχίζω (R. σχιδ), σχίσω, &c.; *to split, cleave, divide*.
- σχολαστικός, οὔ, ὁ; *a pedant, a simpleton*.
- σώζω (R. σωδ), σώσω, &c.; *to save, rescue, keep*.
- Σωκράτης, εος, ὁ; *Socrates*.
- σῶμα, ατος, τό; *the body*.
- σωτήρ, ἦρος, ὁ (σώζω); *a saviour*.
- σωφροσύνη, ης, ἡ; *moderation, good sense, prudence, discretion, from*
- σώφρων, ον, adj. (σῶς, *sound,*

φρήν, *mind*) *discreet, prudent, wise.*

**T.**

τάλας, *αινα, αν*, adj.; *wretched, miserable, unfortunate.*

ταμ, 2 root of τέμνω.

ταν, 2 root of τείνω.

Τάνταλος, ου, ὁ; *Tantalus.*

τανύω (R. τανυ), -ύσω, &c.; *to stretch, extend, bend* (a bow).

ταπίς, ἴδος, ἥ; *a carpet, rug.*

ταράσσω—τιω (R. ταραχ), -ξω, &c.; *to stir up, disturb, agitate*

ταρπ- 2d root of τέρω.

Τάρταρος, ου, ὁ; *Tartarus.*

ταῦρος, ου, ὁ; *a bull.*

ταυτά, contr. for τὰ αὐτά; *the same.*

ταχέως, adv.; *quickly, from*

ταχύς, εἶα, ὕ, adj.; *swift, rapid, quick*;—comp. ταχίων, and θάσσω, τάχιτος, hence ταχύτης, ητος, ἥ; *swiftness.*

ταῶς, gen. ταῷ, ὁ (89); *a peacock.*

τε, conj. particle enclitic; *and.*

τείνω (R. τειν, 2 ταν, 3 τον), τενῶ, &c. (378); *to stretch, strain, extend.*

τεῖχος, εος, τό; *a wall.*

τέκνον, ου, τό; *a child.*

τελευτάω (R. τελευτα), -ήσω, &c.; *to end, finish, die.*

τέλος, εος, τό; *an end*; adv. *finally.*

τέμνω (R. τεμ, 2 ταμ, 3 τομ), τεμῶ, &c. (371); *to cut, heve, divide, cut off.*

τέρας, ατος, τό; *a sign, wonder, prodigy, monster.*

τέρην, ευνα, εν, adj.; *tender, delicate.*

τέρω (R. τερω, 2 ταρω), τέρω, &c.; *to fill, satiate, delight, hence*

τέρωσις, εως, ἥ; *delight, pleasure, enjoyment.*

τεσσαράκοντα, num. adj.; *forty.*

τέσσαρες, ες, α, num. adj.; *four* (233).

τέχνη, ης, ἥ; *art, trade, work of art*

τηλικούτος, αῦτη, οὔτο, adj. (106); *of such size or age, so large.*

τίθημι (R. θε, fr. θίω, obsol.), θήσω, θέθεικα; *to place, put, establish, ordain, make.*

τιθήνη, ης, ἥ; *a nurse.*

τιμάω (R. τιμα), -ήσω, &c.; *to estimate, value, honor, from*

τιμή, ἥς, ἥ; *value, honor.*

τιμήεις, εσσα, εν, adj. (τιμή); *valued, honored.*

τίμος, α, ον, adj. (τιμή) *highly prized, honored, valuable, dear*

τιμοῦρία, ας, ἥ; *vengeance, punishment.*

Τιρεσίας, ου, ὁ; *Tiresias.*

τίς, τί, interrog. τίνος, *who? what?*

τις, τι, indef. τινός; *any, any one, a certain one, some one, something, 251.*

Τισσαφέρνης, εος, acc. ην, ὁ; *Tissaphernes.*

τίω (R. τι), τίσω, &c.; *to estimate, value, honor, pay.*

τλήμων, ον, adj.; *enduring, patient, wretched, poor.*

τοιούτος, αῦτη, οὔτο, adj. (antecedent cor. to οἶος 106); *such.*

τολμάω (R. τολμα), -ήσω, &c.; *to bear, endure, venture.*

τόξον, ου, τό; *a bow, an arrow.*

τόπος, ου, ὁ; *a place, space.*

- τόσος, η, ον, adj. (ant. cor. of ὅσος); *so large, so much, such.*  
 τοσοῦτος, αἴτη, οὔτο, adj. (ant. cor. of ὅσος); *so large, so great, so many.*  
 τότε, adv.; *then, at that time.*  
 τρεῖς, τρία, num. adj.; *three (233).*  
 τρέπω (R. τρεπ, 2 τραπ, 3 τροπ), τρέψω, &c.; *to turn.*  
 τρέφω (R. θρεφ, 2 θραφ, 3 θροφ), θρέψω, &c.; *to nourish, rear, support.*  
 τρέχω (R. θρεχ & δραμε, 2 δραμ), θρέξομαι & δραμοῦμαι, δεδράμηκα; *to run.*  
 τριάκοντα, num. adj.; *thirty.*  
 τριήρης, εος, ἡ; *a trireme, galley.*  
 Τριπτόλεμος, ου, ὁ; *Triptolemus*  
 τρόπαιον, ου, τό; *a trophy.*  
 τροφή, ἡς, ἡ (τρέφω); *food.*  
 τρώγω (R. τραγ, 2 τραγ), τρώξομαι, &c.; *to chew, to eat.*  
 Τρώς, ώς, ὁ; *Tros, a Trojan.*  
 τυγχάνω (R. τευχ & τυχε, 2 τυχ), τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα; *to meet with, find, obtain.*  
 τύπτω, (R. τυπ), τύψω, &c.; *to strike, wound.*  
 τυραννίς, ἰδος, ἡ; *power, dominion, tyranny.*  
 τυφλός, ἡ, ὄν, adj.; *blind, hence*  
 τυφλόω (R. τυφλο), -ώσω, &c.; *to make blind, to blind.*  
 τύχη, ης, ἡ; *chance, fortune, calamity.*

## Υ.

- υγιής, ἐς, adj.; *healthy, sound.*  
 υγρός, ἄ, ὄν, adj.; *moist, wet.*  
 ὕδρα, ας, ἡ; *a hydra, water-serpent, from*

- ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό; *water.*  
 υἱός, οὔ, ὁ; *a son.*  
 ὑμέτερος, α, ον, poss. pron. 2d pl.; *of you, your.*  
 ὑπ-άρχω (see ἄρχω); *to be first, to begin, rule over; to be, exist.*  
 ὑπ-εἶκω (R. εἶκ from εἶκω, to yield), -εἶξω, &c.; *to yield to, submit, to be inferior.*  
 ὑπεναντίος, α, ον, adj.; *opposed to, hostile.*  
 ὑπέρ, prep. gen.; *above, for, on account of:—acc.; above, over, beyond, against.*  
 ὑπεράνω, adv. (ὑπέρ, ἄνω); *over, above.*  
 ὑπερμεγέθης, ες, adj. (ὑπέρ, μέγθος, greatness); *very large.*  
 ὑπερφύης, ες, adj.; *overgrown, enormous, immense.*  
 ὕπνος, ου, ὁ; *sleep.*  
 ὑπό, prep.; *under:—gen.; from under, by, by means of:—dat.; by, with, together with, under: acc.; at, about, near, beneath.*  
 ὑποκάτω, adv. (κάτω); *below, under.*  
 ὑπο-μένω (see μένω); *to remain back, wait, persist, endure.*  
 ὑπο-τάσσω, -τιω (R. ταγ, from τάσσω, to arrange), -τάξω, &c.; *to arrange under, render subordinate, subdue.*  
 ὑψηλός, ἡ, ὄν, adj.; *high, lofty.*  
 ὑψόω (R. ὑψο), -ώσω, &c.; *to raise, elevate, exalt.*

## Φ.

- φαίνω (R. φαιν, 2 φαν, 3 φην), φανῶ, &c.; *to show:—Mid.; to appear.*

φανερός, ἄ, ὄν, adj. (φαίνω); *apparent, manifest, clear.*

φαρέτρα, ας, ἡ; *a quiver.*

φαῦλος, η, ὄν, adj.; *bad, small, trifling, mean, worthless.*

φειδώ, ὄος, ἡ; *thrift, parsimony.*

φέρτερος, α, ὄν, adj. (comp. of ἀγαθός, 228); *better.*

φέριστος, φέριστατος, φέριστος, adj. (superl. of ἀγαθός, 228); *best.*

φέρω (R. οἶ, ἐνεκ, ἐνεγκ, 2 ἐνεγκ, 3 ἐνοχ), οἶσω, 2 perf. ἤνοχα, 1 aor. ἤνεγκα, 2 aor. ἤνεγκον; *to bear, bring, produce.*

φεύγω (R. φευγ, 2 φυγ), φεύξομαι, &c.; *to flee, flee away, escape.*

φημί (R. φα, fr. φάω, obsol.), φήσω, &c.; *to say, remark.*

φθέγγομαι (R. φθεγγ), φθέγγομαι, &c.; *to utter, speak.*

φθίω & φθίνω (R. φθι), φθίσω, &c.; *to destroy, waste:—intr.; to perish.*

φθωνέω (R. φθονε), -ήσω, &c.; *to envy, to be jealous of.*

φιλέω (R. φιλε), -ήσω, &c.; *to love.*

Φιλήμων, ονος, ὁ; *Philemon, a comic poet.*

φιλία, ας, ἡ (φιλέω); *love, friendship.*

Φίλιππος, ου, ὁ; *Philip.*

φιλομαθής, ἐς, adj. (φίλος, μαθηθάνω); *fond of learning, studious.*

Φιλομήλα, ης, ἡ; *Philomela.*

φιλόπατρις, ι, gen. ιδος, adj. (φίλος, πατρίς); *loving one's country.*

φιλοπονία, ας, ἡ; *diligence, industry.*

φίλος, η, ὄν, adj.; *loving, fond of, friendly:—subs. ὁ φίλος, a friend.*

Φινεύς, ἔως, ὁ; *Phineus.*

φοβερός, ἄ, ὄν, adj.; *fearful, dreadful, formidable, from*

φοβέω, (R. φοβε), -ήσω, &c.; *to terrify, frighten:—Pass. to fear, to be afraid, from*

φόβος, ου, ὁ; *fear, dismay.*

φονεύς, ἔως, ὁ (φονεύω, to slay); *a murderer.*

Φόρκυς, ὄνος, & Φόρκυς, ὄνος, ὁ; *Phorcys.*

φράζω (R. φραδ), φράσω, &c.; *to say, explain, tell, hence*

φρασίς, ἔως, ἡ; *a speaking, speech, phrase.*

φρονέω (R. φρονε), -ήσω, &c. (φρήν, the mind); *to think:—εὖ φρονεῖν, to be well disposed —φρονεῖν μέγα, to think big, i. e. to be proud.*

φροντίς, ιδος, ἡ; *thought, care.*

φρουρά, ἄς, ἡ; *a watch, guard.*

φύλλον, ου, τό; *a leaf, foliage.*

φύλον, ου, τό; *a race, tribe, nation.*

φύσις, ἔως, ἡ; *birth, nature, character, natural talents, from*

φύω (R. φυ), φύσω, &c.; *to beget, to be or to be formed by nature, produce:—Mid. to grow.*

φωνή, ἡς, ἡ; *a sound, a voice.*

φῶς, φωτός, ὁ, poetic; *a man.*

φῶς, φωτός, τό; *light.*

## X.

Χαίρω (R. χαιρ, χαιρς, 2 χαρ, 3 χηρ), χαρῶ, &c.; *to rejoice, exult; imper. χαιρς, hail, farewell.*

χαίτη, ης, ἡ; *the hair.*

χαλεπαίνω (R. χαλεπαιν, 2 χαλεπαν), -ανῶ, &c. tr.; to irritate:—intr. to be displeased, to be angry with, from  
χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν, adj.; harsh, morose, difficult, painful.  
χαρίεις, εσσα, εν, adj. (χάρις); graceful, peaceful, beautiful.  
Χάριλλος, ου, ὅ; Charillus.  
χάρις, ιος, ἡ (χαιρῶ); joy, grace, favor, elegance, kindness.  
Χάρις, ιος, ἡ; Charis, one of the Graces (137).  
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ; the hand.  
χειρίστος, η, ον, adj.; worst (228).  
χειρών, ον, adj.; worse (228).  
χελιδών, ονος, ἡ; a swallow.  
χήνιος, α, ον, adj. (χῆν, a goose); of a goose.  
χνόος, ὀου (contr. οῦς, οῦ) ὅ; foam, down.  
χοῖρος, ου, ὅ; a hog.  
χορδή, ἡς, ἡ; a gut, cord, string.  
χορτάζω (R. χορταδ), -άσω, &c.; to feed, to feast, to fill.  
χράομαι (R. χρα), χρήσομαι, &c.; to use, make use of; to be intimate with.  
χρή, impersonal (444); it is necessary, it behooves.  
χρημα, ατος, τό; a thing:—pl. riches, treasures.  
χρήσιμος, η, ον, adj. (χράομαι); useful, profitable.

χρόνος, ου, ὅ; time, a period of time.

χροῦς, οός, ὅ (134), same as χρώς, χρωτός, ὅ; the skin.

χώρα, ας, ἡ; a space, region, hence χωρέω (R. χωρε), -ήσω, &c.; to contain.

## Ψ.

Ψέγω (R. ψεγ), ψέξω, &c.; to blame, rebuke.

ψεύδω (R. ψευδ), ψεύσω, &c.; to deceive, slander:—Mid. to lie.

ψόγος, ου, ὅ (ψεγῶ); blame.

πνιγή, ἡς, ἡ; the breath, soul, spirit, life.

## Ω.

Ω, adv. expressing wonder, surprise, grief; O! Oh!

ὠκύς, εἶα, ὕ, adj.; rapid, swift.

ᾠν, οῦσα, ὄν, part. of εἶμι; being.

ὠόν, οῦ, τό; an egg.

ᾠρα, ας, ἡ; an hour, a season.

ὡς, adv.; as, when, how, since, as if;—before inf. so as, in order to;—with the superlative, very possible, thus, ὡς βέλτιστοι, the very best, the best possible.

ὡς, conj.; that, in order that so that.

ὡςπερ, adv.; just as, as if.

ὠφελέω (R. ὠφελε), -ήσω, &c.; to help, succor, assist, to be useful.

## ADDENDA.

ἦν contr. for ἔάν, conj.; if.  
κάπρος, ου, ὅ; a wild boar.

μάχαιρα, ας, ἡ; a sword, a sabre.  
ὡςεἰ, or ὡς εἶ, adv. as if, like.

NEW AND IMPROVED  
NATIONAL SCHOOL BOOKS,

PUBLISHED BY

PRATT, WOODFORD & CO.,

No. 4 COURTLANDT-STREET, N. Y.

---

P., W. & Co. would respectfully call the attention of all interested in the subject of education to the following works published by them, as text-books, in nearly every branch of study; all of which are prepared by practical teachers of high reputation, and many of them are in use in almost every State of the Union. They have stood the test of the school-room, and received the sanction and approval of many of the best educators in the country from whom numerous testimonials and recommendations are in our possession.

---

**BULLIONS' SERIES OF GRAMMARS AND ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.**

This series consists of the following works, viz:

**I.—PRACTICAL LESSONS IN ENGLISH GRAMMAR.**

This little book contains a brief synopsis of the leading principles of English Grammar, every part of which is illustrated by a great variety of exercises, of the simplest character, adapted to the capacity of pupils at an early age.—New edition, revised and improved.

## II.—THE PRINCIPLES OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR.

This work is intended as a school Grammar, for the use of classes pursuing this branch of study in the common schools, or of the junior classes in academies. It embraces all that is important on the subject, expressed with accuracy, brevity, and simplicity, and is peculiarly adapted to the purposes of instruction in public schools.

## III.—THE ANALYTICAL AND PRACTICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR.

This work, designed for the more advanced classes in schools and academies, is prepared on a more extended plan than the preceding, though not essentially different from it. The arrangement (except in syntax), the definitions and rules, are the same, but with much greater fulness in the illustrations and exercises, intended to lead the student into a thorough and critical acquaintance with the structure and use of the English Language.

## IV.—EXERCISES IN ANALYSIS AND PARSING.

This little work consists of selections in prose and poetry from standard writers, so arranged as to furnish a convenient and progressive course of Exercises in Analysis and Parsing, in every variety of style, with such occasional references to the grammars as are deemed necessary to explain peculiar or difficult constructions. To this is prefixed directions for the analysis of sentences and models both of analysis and parsing.

## V.—THE PRINCIPLES OF LATIN GRAMMAR.

This work is upon the foundation of Adam's Latin Grammar, so long and favorably known as a text-book, and combines with all that is excellent in that work many important corrections and improvements suggested by subsequent writers, or the results of the author's own reflection and observation, during many years, as a classical teacher.

## VI.—JACOBS' LATIN READER.

This work forms a sequel to the Grammar, and an introduction to the study of Latin classic authors. It begins with a series of simple and plain sentences mostly selected from classic writers, to exemplify and illustrate the leading constructions of the language, followed by Reading Lessons, of pure and simple Latin, chiefly narrative, by which the pupil, while he becomes familiar with the construction of the language, is also made acquainted with many of the most prominent characters and mythological fables of antiquity, as well as with the leading events of Roman history. Throughout the work, references are constantly made, at the foot of the page, to the Grammar and Introduction, when necessary to explain the construction or assist the pupil in his preparations.



## VII.—FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

This work is intended chiefly for those who begin the study of Greek at any early age; and for this reason contains only the outlines of Grammar, expressed in as clear and simple a manner as possible. It is complete in itself, being a Grammar, Exercises, Reading Book, and Lexicon, all in one; so that the pupil, while studying this, needs no other book on the subject. The knowledge acquired by the study of this work will be an important preparation to the young student for commencing the study of Greek Grammar with ease and advantage.

## VIII.—THE PRINCIPLES OF GREEK GRAMMAR.

This work is intended to be a comprehensive manual of Greek Grammar, adapted to the use of the younger, as well as of the more advanced students, in schools and colleges. Both in Etymology and Syntax, the leading principles of Greek Grammar are exhibited in definitions and rules, as few and as brief as possible, in order to be easily committed to memory, and so comprehensive as to be of general and easy application. This work is now more extensively used than any other of the kind in the country.

## IX.—GREEK READER.

This work, like the Latin Reader, is properly a sequel to the Greek Grammar, and an introduction to the study of the Greek classic authors. It seeks to accomplish its object in the same way as the Latin Reader. (See above, No. VI.) With these are connected

SPENCER'S LATIN LESSONS, with exercises in parsing, introductory to Bullions' Latin Grammar.

In this series of books, the three Grammars, English, Latin, and Greek, are all on the same plan. The general arrangement, definitions, rules, etc., are the same, and expressed in the same language, as nearly as the nature of the case would admit. To those who study Latin and Greek, much time and labor, it is believed, will be saved by this method, both to teacher and pupil; the analogy and peculiarities of the different languages being kept in view, will show what is common to all, or peculiar to each; the confusion and difficulty unnecessarily occasioned by the use of elementary works, differing widely from each other in language and structure, will be avoided; and the progress of the student rendered much more rapid, easy, and satisfactory.

No series of Grammars having this object in view, has heretofore been prepared, and the advantages which they offer cannot be obtained in an equal degree by the study of any other Grammars now in use. They form a complete course of elementary books, in which the substance of the *latest* and *best* Grammars in each language has been compressed into a volume of convenient size, beautifully printed on superior paper, neatly and strongly bound, and are put at the lowest prices at which they can be afforded.

The elementary works, intended to follow the Grammars, namely, the Latin Reader, and the Greek Reader, are also on the SAME PLAN—are prepared with special references to these works, and contain a course of elementary instruction so unique and simple, as to furnish great facilities to the student in these languages.

---

## BULLIONS' SERIES OF LATIN CLASSICS.

This series contains the following works, to which others, in course of preparation, will soon be added, viz:

### I.—CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES ON THE GALLIC WAR.

In this work, the plan of the Latin Reader is carried on throughout. The same introduction on the Latin idioms is prefixed for convenience of reference, and the same mode of reference to the grammar and introduction is continued. The Notes are neither too meagre nor too voluminous; they are intended not to do the work of the student for him, but to direct and assist him in doing it himself. It is embellished with a beautiful map of Gaul, and several wood-cuts representing the engines of war used by the Romans.

### II.—CICERO'S SELECT ORATIONS,

With notes, critical and explanatory; adapted to Bullions' Latin Grammar, and also to the Grammar of Andrews and Stoddard. This selection contains the four orations against Catiline.—The oration for the Poet Archias,—for Marcellus,—for Q. Ligarius,—for king Deiotarus,—for the Manilian law,—and for Milo. The notes are more extended than those in Cæsar's Commentaries, especially in historical and archæological notices, necessary to explain the allusions to persons and events in which the orations abound, a knowledge of which is indispensable to a proper understanding of the subject, and to enable the student to keep in view the train of argument pursued.—In other respects, the proper medium between too much, and too little assistance has been studied, and constant reference made to the Grammar, for the explanation of uncommon or difficult constructions.

### III.—SALLUST'S CATILINE AND JUGURTHA,

On the same plan.

Published also by the same—

THE WORKS OF VIRGIL, with copious notes, &c., and also a table of reference; by Rev. J. G. COOPER, A. M.

## SERIES OF ARITHMETICS.

1. SCHELL'S INTRODUCTORY LESSONS IN ARITHMETIC.—This work is peculiarly adapted to the wants of beginners. The language is simple, the definitions clear, the examples easy, and the transition from subjects gradual and natural. Each succeeding page furnishes a new lesson, and each lesson contains four distinct kinds of Exercise; giving a greater, more pleasing, and useful variety than will be found elsewhere in any work of the kind.

2. INTELLECTUAL AND PRACTICAL ARITHMETIC; or, *First Lessons in Arithmetical Analysis*, intended as an introduction to Dodd's Arithmetic. By J. L. ENOS, Graduate of the N. Y. State Normal School.

3. ELEMENTARY AND PRACTICAL ARITHMETIC, by JAMES B. DODD, A. M., Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy in Transylvania University, Lexington, Kentucky.—This is a work of superior merit. The arrangement is natural, the system complete, and the nomenclature greatly improved. It is admirably adapted to the purposes of instruction by its clear and concise statement of principles, the brevity and comprehensiveness of its rules, and the excellent and thorough quality of intellectual discipline which it affords.

Professor DODD has prepared a more advanced Arithmetic for the accommodation of those who desire a fuller course. Also an Algebra.

These three Arithmetics have been prepared by teachers of great practical experience—each of them eminent in that department of instruction for which his work is designed.

## SCIENTIFIC SERIES.

This valuable series for the use of schools embraces the following authors and subjects:

### 1. Comstock's Series of Books of the Sciences, viz.:

INTRODUCTION TO NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, for children.

SYSTEM OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, revised and enlarged.

NEW ELEMENTS OF CHEMISTRY.

THE YOUNG BOTANIST, for beginners, with cuts.

ELEMENTS OF BOTANY AND VEGETABLE PHYSIOLOGY with cuts.

**OUTLINES OF PHYSIOLOGY, both comparative and human.**  
**(NEW) ELEMENTS OF GEOLOGY.**  
**ELEMENTS OF MINERALOGY.**

**NATURAL HISTORY OF BEASTS AND BIRDS, showing their comparative size, and containing anecdotes illustrating their habits and instincts.**

The immense sale of Dr. Comstock's books, renders it probable that they are familiar to most teachers. They are so admirably adapted to the school-room, that the "Philosophy" has been republished in several European countries. Revised editions of several of these works have been recently issued, including late discoveries and improvements.

Comstock's Natural Philosophy having been carefully examined by the Edinburgh and London Editors, previous to its republication in these cities, all the corrections or additions which they found it advisable to make have been incorporated in the original work—so far as they were ascertained to be judicious and adapted to our system of instruction. This philosophy now appears as in reality the work of three accomplished authors, endorsed and sanctioned by the great majority of American teachers, as well as those of England, Scotland and Prussia. The CHEMISTRY has been entirely revised, and contains all the late discoveries, together with the methods of analyzing minerals and metals.

2. **BROCKLESBY'S ELEMENTS OF METEOROLOGY, with questions for Examination, designed for Schools and Academies.** Of this work, Prof. Olmstead, of Yale College, says:—"No natural science is more instructive, more attractive, and more practically useful, than Meteorology, treated as you have treated it; where the philosophical explanations of the various phenomena of the atmosphere are founded upon an extensive induction of facts. This science is more particularly interesting to the young, because it explains so many things that are daily occurring around them, and it thus inspires a taste for philosophical observation, and what is more, for philosophical reasoning. I think it cannot fail to be received as a valuable addition to our Text Books."

3. **BROCKLESBY'S VIEWS OF THE MICROSCOPIC WORLD.**—An elegantly illustrated work, exhibiting a variety of insects, animalcules, sections of wood, crystalizations, &c., as they appear when highly magnified. This is one of the most interesting and useful books for Family and School Libraries ever published. It is the only distinct treatise on the subject, is admirably prepared for the use of classes, and should be extensively taught in our schools.

4. **WHITLOCK'S GEOMETRY AND SURVEYING.**—This is a highly original work: combining, in a connected and available form, such analogous features of Arithmetic, Algebra and Geometry, as are appropriate to the subject, and will be found *useful* in the practical duties of life: giving the pupil, in a comparatively brief course of study, not only a full and close knowledge of his subject, but a comprehensive view of Mathematical Science.

This work is well spoken of universally, and is already in use in some of the best institutions in this country. It is recommended by Prof. Pierce of Cambridge, Prof. Smith of Middletown, Prof. Dodd of Lexington, and many other eminent mathematicians.

---

## OLNEY'S GEOGRAPHICAL SERIES.

1. OLNEY'S OUTLINE MAPS, AND PRIMARY GEOGRAPHY.—These works are intended for young pupils and form an appropriate introduction to the larger works.

2. OLNEY'S QUARTO GEOGRAPHY.—The Maps in this work contain but little besides what the pupil is required to learn, consequently it facilitates the progress of the pupil, and saves labor on the part of the teacher. This Geography was prepared at the suggestion of many of the teachers, and is already extensively introduced from *preference*. Few books have proved so uniformly acceptable for common schools. Its statistical information is very valuable.

3. OLNEY'S SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY AND ATLAS.—This world renowned book is not behind any of its competitors, in point of execution and accuracy. The Atlas is probably superior to any other, and contains a Map of the World as known to the Ancients, besides numerous important tables. The whole work is as complete and correct as a *new* book, and will continue to maintain its character, though *alterations* will be avoided as far as possible.

---

## THE BEGINNER'S SERIES.

BENTLEY'S PICTORIAL SPELLING BOOK.—A beautifully illustrated and highly attractive book for children.

GALLAUDET'S ILLUSTRATIVE DEFINER.—The best book for teaching the right use of words, and the art of composition.

THE STUDENT'S PRIMER, by J. S. DENMAN; being on a plan somewhat new, this Primer has obtained great popularity.

THE STUDENT'S SPEAKER, for young pupils.

THE STUDENT'S SPELLING BOOK, on the Analytical plan, by the author of the "Student's Primer." This new and greatly improved text-book is just published, and destined, when known, to supersede all others, in public favor. Its classification of words and arrangement

of tables are such, that, "by learning to spell and define *five thousand* words, the pupil will obtain a knowledge of the spelling and signification of about *fifteen thousand*." This feature alone makes it two hundred per cent. cheaper, at the same price, than any other Spelling Book now in use.

A set of READERS, by the author of the Student's Series, is now in course of publication, which will much enhance the present great popularity of this series.

The publishers think it proper to add that, Bullions' Analytical and Practical Grammar, besides being in extensive use in Academies, has been introduced into the public schools of Boston, and several other large cities, without solicitation; and that the sale of the Student's Series has been such that they have been quite unable to supply the demand. Readers 1, 2, 3, and 4, have been issued, and such is the simplicity and natural order of the arrangement and the interest of the pieces, that pupils progress with great rapidity and with little apparent effort.

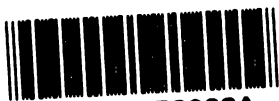
The publications of P., W. & Co., are well printed, neatly and substantially bound, are furnished at low prices, and for sale by Booksellers generally.

All visiting New-York, interested in the Book trade or Schools, are requested to call on the publishers, who keep constantly on hand the largest variety of School, Classical, and Miscellaneous Books, Pens, Ink, Blank Books, Memorandums, Paper, Folders, Bibles, &c., &c., especially adapted to the country trade.

PRATT, WOODFORD & CO.

No. 4 COURTLANDT-ST., N. Y.

89091853093



B89091853093A



9



89091853093



b89091853093a